MacFormat ISSUE 246 April 2012

> Why you'll love Mountain Lion > Hands-on with the new iPad > All about ebooks > RAGE: Campaign Edition > How to speed up your Mac & more! Printed in the UK

Mac FORMAT

All your Apple needs

> Mac > iPad > iPhone
> Issue 246 April 2012

NEW iPAD

HANDS-ON Find out what the new Retina display is really like to use

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

132 PAGES OF ADVICE!

The UK's no. 1 Apple magazine

Master chat in Messages

Get to grips with the free beta!

Save time in Aperture

Easily apply multiple adjustments

Make great slideshows

By customising iPhoto's themes

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED

- GoFlex Desk 4TB HD
- Fujifilm FinePix X-S1
- Fidelio SoundRing

AND MUCH MORE!

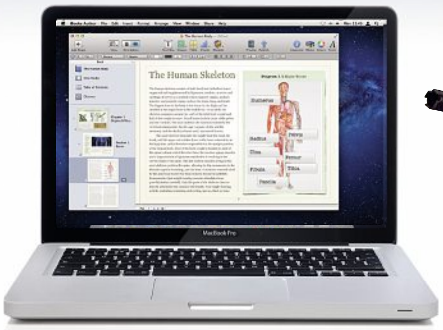
Why you'll love Mountain Lion

Apple brings the best of iOS to OS X

MAC HELP

Speed up a Mac

Make your old Mac run like new!



All about ebooks

From iBooks to ebooks and the rest!

NEW GAMES

RAGE: Campaign

The best shooter for the Mac yet?

future MEDIA WITH PASSION

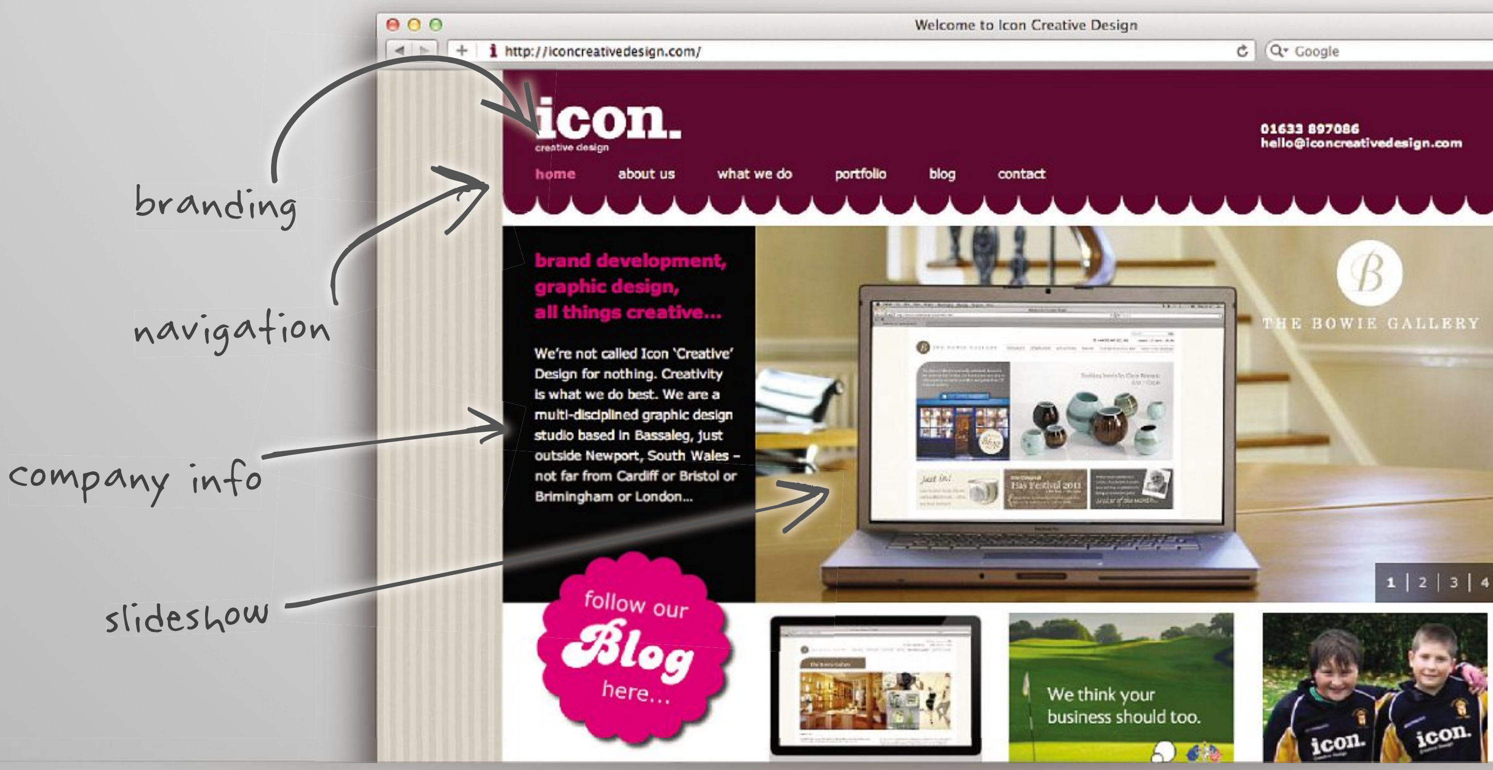
APRIL 2012 £5.99 £6 OUTSIDE UK & ROI
04>
9 771353 851021

Freeway

Web design for Mac OS X

softpress

Creating the website you need is easy with Freeway


branding
navigation
company info
slideshow
Google
THE BOWIE GALLERY
1 | 2 | 3 | 4
follow our Blog here...
We think your business should too.
icon.

Welcome to Icon Creative Design

http://iconcreativedesign.com/

icon.
creative design

01633 897086
hello@iconcreativedesign.com

home about us what we do portfolio blog contact

brand development, graphic design, all things creative...

We're not called Icon 'Creative' Design for nothing. Creativity is what we do best. We are a multi-disciplined graphic design studio based in Bassaleg, just outside Newport, South Wales – not far from Cardiff or Bristol or Brimingham or London...

Just lay out your design, drop images and video into place, and add any features you want. No coding required. When you've made everything look the way you want, getting it online is just a few clicks away.

If you get stuck, we're here to help—for free. Freeway takes the time and hassle out of making websites, leaving you to get on with your life. Don't let technology push you around.

Try Freeway today **www.softpress.com**

Freeway: you create, it codes

Get a 20% discount with code: macformat2012

Welcome...

to MacFormat, the UK's No. 1 Mac magazine

>> SUBSCRIBE!

Subscribe to *MacFormat* today and pay **just £3.95 per issue** plus get an iPad handbook. **Turn to page 30 to sign up now!**

What an insanely great time for Apple! Not content with announcing the next version of OS X (named Mountain Lion – see page 26) it has also unleashed the new iPad 3, except it's not called the iPad 3, it's simply called the 'new iPad'. Apple say this is a deliberate tactic to stop it becoming predictable, and while it may seem curious it does bring more unity to its product names – for example, we don't have an iMac 7, do we?

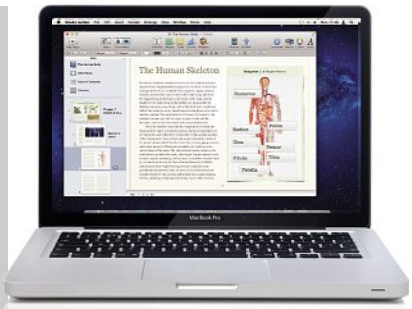
Having got my hands on the new iPad at the UK launch event I can confirm that in real life the Retina display does look every bit as gorgeous as Apple claims. Don't miss my video report inside our interactive guide to the new iPad, available to download inside *MacFormat's* iPad app.

Tim Cook, Apple CEO, ended the launch event with the following words:

"Only Apple could deliver this kind of innovation, in such a beautiful, integrated, and easy-to-use way. It's what we love to do. It's what we stand for. And across the year, you're going to see a lot more of this kind of innovation. We are just getting started."

And if that's true then we're in for a heck of a year! Don't miss the next issue of *MacFormat* when we'll be bringing you our full iPad review. See you on 24 April for more!

Graham Barlow, Editor-in-Chief
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
twitter.com/MacFormat



>> ON THE COVER

> New iPad
Up close with the new iPad **p6**

> Why you'll love Mountain Lion
Our first look at OS X 10.8 **p26**

> Master chat in Messages
Check out the new free beta **p66**

> Save time in Aperture
Apply multiple adjustments **p48**

> Speed up a Mac
Make your old Mac run like new! **p74**

> All about ebooks
From iBooks to ebooks **p32**

>> MEET THE TEAM / YOUR MACFORMAT EXPERTS!

Ian Osborne

Tech Champion

"Mountain Lion looks like it's going to be a great upgrade to OS X Lion, but I'm not sure it goes far enough - I want a tabbed *Finder*!" **Ian casts a critical eye over the new OS X p26**

Tim Hardwick

Apps Guru

"id Software has brought its latest first-person shooter to the Mac, and it's everything I hoped it would be - and more." **Tim traverses the arid wastelands of Rage p102**

Alex Thomas

Creative Pro

"I'm a huge fan of *iBooks Author*. We've even made our own iBook - it's called *GarageBand for iPad*, available on the iBooks Store." **Alex recommends our ebooks feature p32**

Luis Villazon

Apple Expert

"I've seen reports of this problem and ones like it, going back at least as far as 2004. It's actually pretty rare." **Luis tackles another huge batch of your Mac problems p80**

Matthew Bolton

Mac Tutor

"Apple has raised the bar again and I'll be first in the queue for the new iPad at my local Apple Store!" **Matt is as over-excited about the new iPad as it's possible to be p6**

Mac FORMAT Contents

● NEWS & OPINION ● STEP-BY-STEP TUTORIALS ● LATEST REVIEWS ● MAC BUYERS' GUIDE

ISSUE AT A GLANCE

Do more with your Mac today

30 pages of great tutorials for improving your Mac skills **p43**

Answers to your Mac questions

Start here for some simple solutions to Mac problems **p80**

Discover the latest Apple kit

Read our verdict on new Apple hardware and software **p87**

The best Mac & iPod products

Don't buy a new Mac until you've read our Buyers' Guide **p117**

Why you'll love Mountain Lion

Apple brings the best of iOS to OS X

26

WIN! A MacBook Air and a copy of Parallels 7! **Page 12**

The new iPad

Hands-on with Apple's device **p6**

Mac speed boost

Make your Mac snappy again **p74**

"Why not carry your MacBook on your back rather than over your shoulder?"

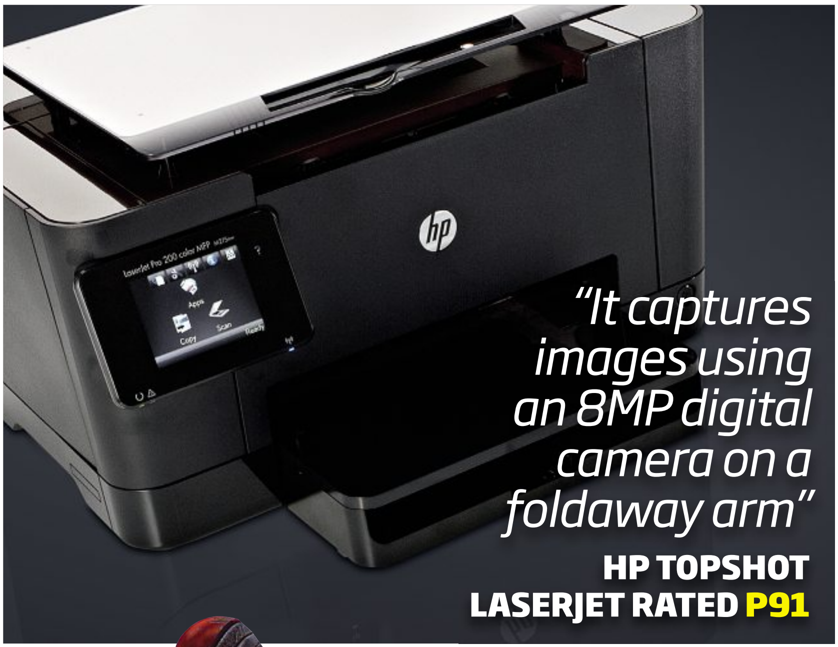
GET THE PERFECT NOTEBOOK BACKPACK P92

> Master Safari

Break out of browsing habits **p62**

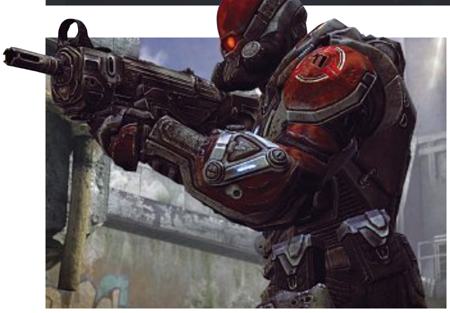
> Movie chapters

Make video navigation easier **p52**



"It captures images using an 8MP digital camera on a foldaway arm"

HP TOPSHOT LASERJET RATED P91



> Rage: Campaign

id Software's latest release **p102**

> Storm in a Teacup

Sip on this satisfying cuppa **p104**

All your Apple needs

Mac FORMAT

> Mac > iPad > iPhone
> Issue 246 April 2012

NEW iPAD
HANDS-ON Find out what the new Retina display is really like to use

MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS

132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no. 1 Apple magazine

Master chat in Messages
Get to grips with the free beta!

Save time in Aperture
Easily apply multiple adjustments

Make great slideshows
By customising iPhoto's themes

THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
> GoFlex Desk 4TB HD
> Fujifilm FinePix X-S1
> Fidelio SoundRing
AND MUCH MORE!

Why you'll love Mountain Lion
Apple brings the best of iOS to OS X

MAC HELP
Speed up a Mac
Make your old Mac run like new!

All about ebooks
From iBooks to ebooks and the rest!

NEW GAMES
RAGE: Campaign
The best shooter for the Mac yet?

>> Highlights

Start-up
New iPad hands-on! **6**

Competition
Win a MacBook Air **12**

Me & My Mac
At home with a Mac **14**

I Use My Mac for...
Creating animation **16**

Gadgets
Great new kit **20**

Feedback
Have your say **22**

Mountain Lion
First look at Apple's upcoming OS X **26**

Subscribe to MacFormat
Never miss an issue again! **30, 95**

Ultimate guide to ebooks
How to read and write ebooks and ibooks **32**

How to...
Improving Mac skills **43**

Speed up your Mac
Make your machine snappy again **74**

Q&A
Problems solved **80**

Reviews
Definitive tests **87**

Buyers' Guide
How to choose your new Mac **117**

Mac User Groups
Meet with others **128**

>> WHY NOT ALSO TRY?

We've launched a new magazine app for the iPad. Search for Tap! on the Store or head to **www.tapmag.co.uk/app** to find out more!

WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
Tap!
SAVING MONEY
WATCH ANY MOVIE ON IPAD & IPHONE
in minutes
HOLLYWOOD
THE BEST NIGHT OUT
TAP FOR MORE!

Start up

9:41 AM
2 of 20
Edit
Slideshow

New iPad takes centre stage

We take a hands-on first look at the next generation of iOS tablet

On 7 March, Apple unveiled the third-generation iPad, but it's not called iPad 3. 'The new iPad' (as it's known) makes considerable advances on the iPad 2, with a 'resolutionary' 2048x1536 pixel screen, a powerful new quad-core graphics A5X processor, better connectivity and an improved camera. *MacFormat* took a trip to London for the launch and got a hands-on first look.

As was widely predicted, the new iPad has a high-definition Retina display. Its 9.7-inch screen with a 2048x1536 resolution gives 264 pixels per inch, which is four times the resolution of the iPad 2. The iPhone 4's is higher at 326ppi, but as the

The new iPad boasts a high-resolution 2048x1536 Retina display - four times the resolution of the iPad 2.

iPad is held further away from your face, you won't notice the difference. What you do notice, however, is just how sharp and detailed it is. With 3.1 million pixels in total, the new iPad has one million more pixels than an HDTV, making everything sharper, clearer and better defined. It has a 44% increased colour saturation too, which really brings your videos and movies to life. You can even play movies in full HD 1080p resolution. We were shown clips of last year's animated film *The Adventures of Tintin*, and it looked superb.

Text is now far easier on the eyes. If you think iBooks look good on the iPad 2, just wait until you see them on the new iPad. Characters are sharper and better defined, with no grey shadowing or jagged edges at all. This makes surfing the web a more pleasant experience too. Online text is easier to read regardless of its font or point size. You can still zoom in for a closer look, of course, but you feel the need to do so far less often.

The power of X

The processor's been upgraded too. The iPad 2's dual core A5 has given way to a new dual-core Apple A5X with quad-core graphics. It's custom-designed to keep everything up to speed while driving the new Retina display. And it succeeds. With more processing power available, developers can get even more out of Apple's iOS tablet, so expect to see new games and applications that can only run on the new iPad. At the launch, Namco's *Sky Gamblers: Air Supremacy* was demoed. A third-person, tilt-controlled aerial combat game, it looked absolutely breathtaking. Lighting effects were superb. Fly into the sun and you see the glare on your jet fighter's paintwork. Hug the ocean and the water shimmers and sparkles. And even with 50 planes in the air, there was no noticeable slow-down. It's an amazing illustration of what the processor can do. While calculating the positions and movement of 50 planes, and running artificial intelligence routines to work out what they do next, the new A5X processor still had enough power spare for cosmetic graphical effects.

The new iPad has a new camera. Its rear-mounted, five-megapixel iSight can record full HD video in 1080p at 30 frames per second, a significant step up from iPad 2's 720p. Perhaps surprisingly, this camera isn't as powerful as the iPhone 4S's eight-megapixel camera, though it uses the same optics. Features include video stabilisation, auto focus, tap to focus, face detection in still images and geotagging. It's great at taking photos in low light conditions too. Our brief hands-on offered little chance to play with the iPad's new camera, but it's something we look forward to doing next issue.

>> MORE NEWS
For even more on the Mac, iPad and iPhone, visit **www.macformat.co.uk**

"I can't wait to see what iOS developers use the new iPad for"

Members of the MacFormat team have their say »

Apple talk

Who's saying what?

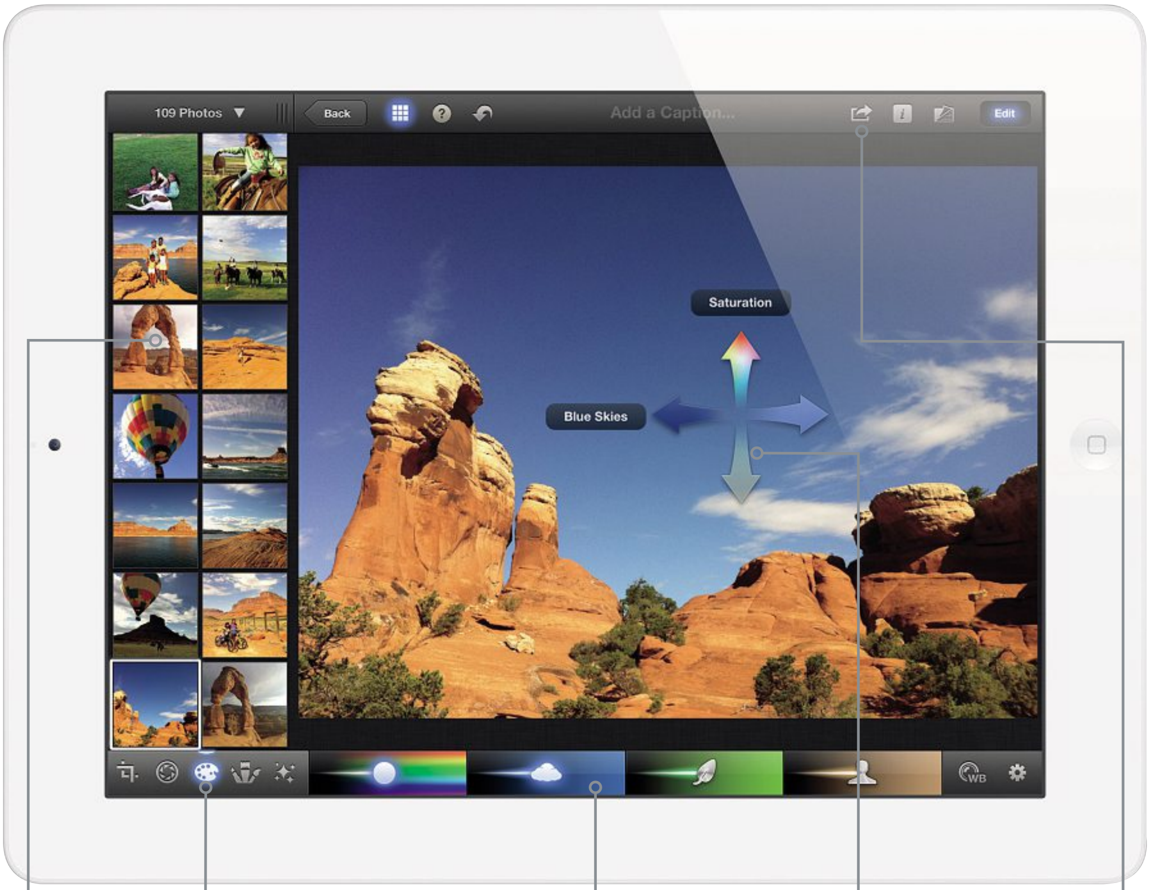
Mark Jardine
Developer of Tweetbot
"There were two things I really wanted in the next iPad: a Retina display and a better camera. Apple announced both."
Tapbots developer gives new iPad the thumbs up

Dave Addey
MD, Agant Ltd
"The Retina display will be as transformative for the iPad as it was for the iPhone."
Author of UK Train Times app loves the new iPad

Matt Gemmell
Coding genius
"The continued availability of the iPad 2 at a reduced price is an excellent move, it's sure to further increase the number of iPad owners."
Prominent iOS developer predicts more sales

Fraser Speirs
Apple Educator
"The 'photo beaming' feature looks like it was designed for the classroom. Today, Apple took a leaf from the iPod playbook and stretched the iPad product into new, lower, price points. Competitors will be squeezed hard and Apple just minimised one of the single biggest objections to the adoption of iPad in schools."
Teacher predicts more iPad adoption in schools

QUICK LOOK / The new iPad's features



iPhoto for iOS
Along with the new iPad Apple announced iPhoto for iOS - it works on the older iPad 2 as well.

Editing Tools
There are tools to crop images, and brushes to repair damage, get rid of red-eye and more.

Effects
You can add a range of effects to images - change the saturation or make the skies bluer.

Editing
You can tap to make changes. They're non-destructive, so you can always revert.

AirPlay
You can stream your photos or even a full slideshow to your Apple TV, to view on a HDTV.

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

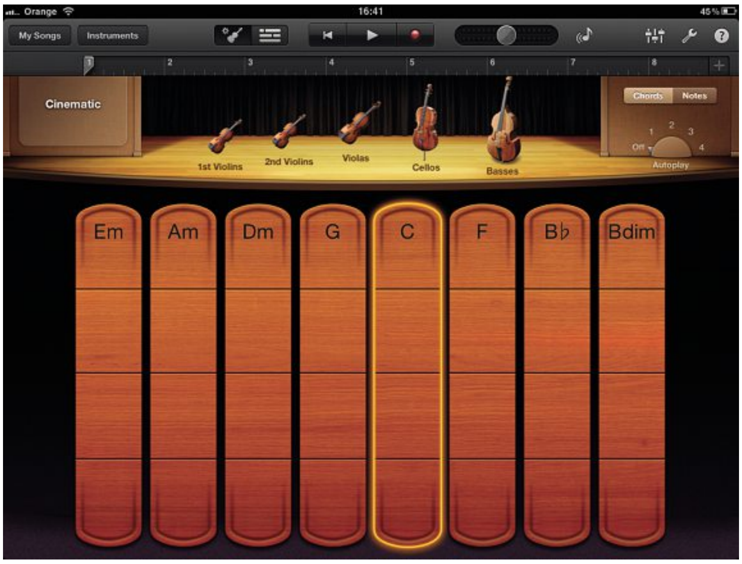
At the launch event, Apple also unveiled a new Apple TV. The device can now stream full HD 1080p movies from iTunes, as well as online services such as Netflix, YouTube and Flickr. The user interface has been greatly simplified too.

Just like before, the new iPad comes in two models: Wi-Fi-only and a version that can stream data through mobile phone networks. The latter now supports 4G, the fourth generation of cellular wireless communication standards. This gives potential speeds of 100Mbps on a fast-moving vehicle such as a train or car, and 1Gbps when stationary or moving slowly. Unfortunately for us Brits, there are currently no 4G networks in the UK. So while Americans will enjoy super-fast internet on their new iPads, we're stuck with 3G speeds until the mobile phone operators upgrade their systems. At least the UK release of the new iPad is 4G-ready for when they do, though.

Both the Wi-Fi-only and 4G versions of the new iPad have Bluetooth 4.0 built in, a step up from iPad 2's Bluetooth 2.1. Bluetooth 4.0 allows a very fast connection, and uses a lot less power. Accessories that take advantage of the new protocol are already on the way. For example, Ten One Design is to release a pressure-sensitive stylus, currently codenamed 'Blue Tiger'. While it's compatible with older versions of Bluetooth, to get the full benefit of its feature range, you have to use it with a Bluetooth 4.0 device.

"4G gives potential speeds of 100Mbps on a fast-moving vehicle, and 1Gbps when stationary"

The new iPad supports dictation. Instead of typing, you can tap the microphone icon on the keyboard and speak, with your words converted into text. You can use dictation to write messages, take notes, search the web and more. It also works with third-party apps, so you can update your Facebook status, Tweet or write Instagram captions. Our brief experiments with this feature produced mixed results. Although it did a reasonable job of converting our speech to text, it made quite a few mistakes along the way. To be fair, the demo was in a big hall full of noisy journalists – hardly ideal conditions



GarageBand has seen a number of new features included in its latest iOS incarnation.

for speech recognition. It will be interesting to see how it performs in a variety of more realistic situations, such as a silent room, a busy office or on the train.

Perhaps surprisingly, the new iPad's dictation capabilities fall short of full Siri support. Could this be because the iPhone 4S's headline feature hasn't proved as popular as Apple had anticipated? One can but guess, because you can be sure Apple isn't going to tell us.

The iOS versions of Apple's *iLife* and *iWork* suites have been updated to take advantage of the Retina display, and a new *iPhoto for iOS* app has been released. *iPhoto* is completely re-imagined for iOS, taking advantage of the touch screen device's gesture controls. Simple gestures can be used to select and compare photos side by side and flag your best shots. You can control the colour, exposure and contrast of your pictures, and enhance snaps by adding built-in effects. Fingertip brushes let you retouch specific areas of pics, and you can stream your photos and slideshows to an Apple TV through AirPlay.

> *"The iOS versions of iLife and iWork have been updated to take advantage of the Retina display"*

Movie update

iMovie has had a make-over. You can now use your HD video to create Hollywood-style trailers, even as you record. Choose from nine templates, including Fairy Tale, Superhero and Romance. Trailers can be customised with graphics and soundtracks, and you can share them online or stream them to Apple TV using AirPlay. *GarageBand* has a new Jam Session feature, whereby four people can wirelessly connect iOS devices to play and record as a group. The tempo, key and chords of Touch Instruments are automatically synchronised, so everyone sounds great.

The new iPad's extra power and features have taken a surprisingly small toll on its usability. It's slightly thicker than the iPad 2 (0.6mm), and a bit heavier (51g for the Wi-Fi model and 49g for the 3G/4G version), but you barely notice it. Battery life is still nine or 10 hours on a 3G connection, and the price remains the same across the range, starting at £399 for a 16GB Wi-Fi-only model. The 16GB iPad 2 remains on sale, at £329 for Wi-Fi-only, and £429 for 3G. All iPads are available in black or white.

We look forward to bringing you a more detailed look at the new iPad's great new features in the next issue of *MacFormat*. ●

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The iPad first launched in April 2010. In less than two years, the tablet has changed the way we consume online content forever. Despite spawning a huge number of imitators, nothing has yet offered the quality user experience associated with the iPad.

>> OPINION / What the MacFormat team think about the new iPad

Graham Barlow

iLife Evangelist

Apple has once again pushed the boundaries of what we thought a tablet device was capable of. Android tablets are so far behind Apple now that they're almost not in the running anymore, and the price reduction of the iPad 2 to £329 will make it even harder for them to compete. Apple is way ahead of the game.

Matthew Bolton

Mac Tutor

The new iPad really raises the technological bar for tablets in ways that are important, but subtle. The Retina display is something that will really make it stand out from the crowd, but it's the battery life that's most impressive – Apple has clearly made huge advancements to maintain the iPad's 10-hour benchmark.

Ian Osborne

Tech Champion

'An evolution not a revolution' is a phrase that accurately describes the step up from iPad 2 to the new iPad. Aside from the long-awaited new Retina display, the new iPad's key selling point is its increased power rather than additional features. And personally, I can't wait to see what iOS developers use it for.

Tim Hardwick

Apps Guru

An emerging tablet market has meant that Apple is continually challenged to make the iPad more desirable, and this latest iteration certainly has its bells and whistles. But I'm with Ian on this one: ultimately it's software development that will establish whether the new device is a game-changer or just an incremental upgrade.

Alex Thomas

Creative Pro

Apple has always been about elegant simplicity and the new iPad sums up that philosophy perfectly. The amazing 'higher than high definition' screen will show off apps, movies and photos to their utmost and I can't wait to see how creative developers make the most of this new super-high resolution canvas.

HOT OR NOT?

The latest word from the Apple rumour mill

HOT: Apple plans TV set
Expectation that Apple plans to launch an iTunes-savvy television set is still gathering in intensity. The only question now seems to be 'when'?

HOT: 14-inch MacBook Air looms
Digitimes says we should expect a 14-inch MacBook Air as soon as April. We think it likely Apple will cannibalise its MacBook Pro range with such mobile devices.

NOT: The 7-inch iPad
There's some expectation Apple will introduce a 7-inch iPad later this year. This seems unlikely, despite competition from the Amazon Kindle Fire.

NOT: Jony Ive quits
Reports in 2011 suggested Apple's lead designer may quit the firm in order to raise his children in the UK. This seems unlikely given his vital role in product development.

>> INDUSTRY JOBS

New defence of working practices

Apple answers employment strategy critics

Apple is in advanced damage-control mode in the face of continued furore regarding working conditions across its partner-run Chinese manufacturing chain, as well as criticism that Apple effectively exports employment opportunities beyond the US.

Apple's recently published *Supplier Responsibility Report* admitted to instances of: involuntary labour, underage labour, lack of protective gear, poor emergency planning, long hours and explosions. While these problems are common across Chinese manufacturing itself, used by other big names in the technology industry, including Dell and HP, Apple faced stinging criticism, prompting CEO Tim Cook to say: "We believe that workers everywhere have the right to a safe and fair work environment, which is why we've asked the FLA to independently assess the performance of our largest suppliers."

>> APPLE IN NUMBERS

40%

Growth of the smartphone market in Q4 2011

In January, Apple became the first technology company admitted to the FLA, which has begun a major investigation of conditions at Apple supplier, Foxconn. Apple also invited US network, ABC, to engage in an investigation of factory conditions.

Answering criticism of its practice of recruitment outside of the US, Apple published a study by Analysis Group. This found that Apple has directly or indirectly created 304,000 US jobs across numerous industries, including manufacture and distribution. "Together with 210,000 iOS jobs generated by the app economy, these 304,000 jobs make a total of 514,000 US jobs created or supported by Apple," it claimed. ●

Apple on TV

The Mac is ready for its close-up

Did you see the iMac on new ITV drama series *Whitechapel*, in February? It got the full-screen treatment and was spotted by reader, Marcus Page. Thanks Marcus!

If you've spotted a Mac on television, then email macformat@futurenet.com and tell us all about it!

Stockwatch

A look at the world of Apple business with Clem Chambers

Apple's share price has smashed through the $500 mark and sits at $526. Bears have to sit on the sidelines and wait, as being short on Apple – like shorting dotcom companies in the late 90s – is a shortcut to the workhouse. Worth just shy of half a trillion dollars, or $1500 per head of the US population, this effectively makes Apple the NASDAQ itself – a stock market rally will hit Apple with a wall of money. The news flow for the company is very strong in terms of its financial performance and the share has a 15 P/E – considered about average for companies on the stock exchange. Believers point at this as justification for its giant valuations. But the pressure is also on now politically, with news concentrating on legal or political developments, like workers conditions or trademark and patent issues. This would be enough to set most companies into a spin, however Apple's stock price simply heads vertically north.

Clem Chambers is CEO of ADVFN, Europe's leading stocks and shares website.

>> CONSUMER PRIVACY

Privacy protection

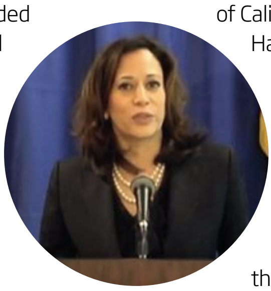
Mobile internet heavyweights agree to state deal

Apple, Google, Microsoft, RIM, HP and Amazon have reached a voluntary privacy deal with the State of California that's designed to protect mobile user privacy – even as the EU launches an investigation into Google's recently announced privacy practices.

Under the new deal apps on all these platforms will be required to "provide greater privacy disclosures" before they are downloaded by end users. In future, apps will need to tell users what data they need, and what they intend doing with that data, before a user installs the app. Negotiations leading to the agreement began in August last year with the accord announced soon after it was revealed that many apps – including Twitter and Facebook – are actively sharing personal data such as contacts, images and more from end user devices to the app developer servers, with no chance for customers to opt out.

"Your personal privacy should not be the cost of using mobile apps, but all too often it is," said State of California Attorney General, Kamala Harris. "Most mobile apps make no effort to inform users about how personal information is used," she said.

While no way to enforce the agreement has been made at this time, it should mean that, in future, consumers will have a chance to review an app's privacy policy before they download it. ●



State of California Attorney General Kamala Harris, protecting privacy.

>> iTUNES MILESTONE

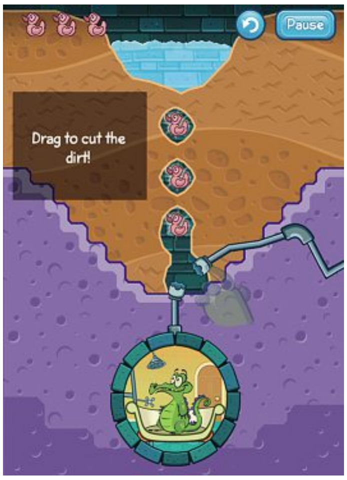
App extravaganza

25 billion apps downloaded from the iTunes Store

After just four years Apple's App Store has now shifted over 25 billion apps – approximately four for each human on the planet. "A billion thanks. 25 times over," the company announced. "The App Store has reached 25 billion downloads. Thanks for getting us there."

The 25 billionth app downloaded, *Where's My Water? Free*, was installed by Chunli Fu of Qingdao, China. The app, developed by Disney, is a physics-based puzzler, where players have to free up a route through subterranean layers, so water can fill up Swampy the alligator's bath.

A 2011 Asymco report claims most iOS users already download at least 60 apps each, but app consumption is growing extremely rapidly. Last January Apple ran a similar promotion for the 10 billionth app downloaded, also awarding a $10,000 gift card, and in 2009 the company noted the billionth app download. It has only taken 14 months for the company to shift an additional 15 billion apps. It originally took the firm nine months to distribute its first billion apps, meaning the rate of app acquisition is increasing rapidly, reflecting changing consumer habits and the growing installed base of iOS device users. Around 1.4 billion apps are now downloaded from iTunes each month. Rapid app consumption through Apple's mobile devices equates to good money for software makers. Apple has so far paid developers over $4 billion and now offers around 600,000 apps in its iTunes Store. ●



The great Where's my Water? was the 25 billionth app downloaded.

Virtual Private Servers

Way more Powerful then shared, but a fraction of the cost of dedicated.

Easy managed
Choice of distro
Custom setup
Fraction the cost
Powered by Virtuozzo
Dell server

We could go on...

sales@blacknight.com
www.blacknight.com
0844 4849361

BLACKNIGHT SOLUTIONS

powered by Parallels

Win! A MacBook Air and Parallels Desktop 7!*

Grab a copy of the virtualisation tool and an Apple MacBook Air!

With *Parallels Desktop 7 for Mac*, you can run Windows and even Linux applications on your Mac without rebooting. This new release of *Parallels Desktop for Mac*, which scored five out of five in *MF240*, offers more than 90 new and improved features. It also bundles a high-speed USB transfer cable and around two hours of tutorial videos.

As well as *Parallels Desktop 7 Switch to Mac Edition*, our lucky winner will also bag an 11-inch 128GB MacBook Air, Apple's ultra-portable notebook.

The Question

To stand a chance of winning this superb prize, just answer this simple question:

How many new and improved features are in *Parallels Desktop 7*?

A) Over 30
B) Over 60
C) Over 90

For more information on *Parallels* and to download a free trial visit **www.parallels.com/uk/desktop**.

» HOW TO ENTER

- To enter, text PARALLELS, followed by a space and then your answer (A, B or C), space, then your name and address to 87474; or enter via our website at **www.macformat.co.uk** by clicking on the **Competition** image link.
- By sending your entry, you agree to these competition rules and you confirm you are happy to receive details of future offers and promotions from Future Publishing Limited and carefully selected third parties.
- If you do not want to receive information relating to future offers and promotions, please include the words NO INFO at the end of your text message.
- Texts will be charged at £1 plus your standard network tariff rate.
- Competition closes on Monday 23 April 2012.

*** Switch to Mac Edition**

Parallels
Parallels Desktop 7 Switch to Mac Edition
everything you need to move from pc to mac
The #1 choice of Mac users
MacBook Air

WORTH OVER £1,000!

Your chance to win Parallels 7 and a MacBook Air!

THERE IS ONLY ONE WAY TO TRANSPORT YOUR MAC

17″ MacBook Air Case

30″ Apple Cinema Display
Transport Case

27″ Apple iMac Air Case
with wheels

Apple MacPro Tower "Double Door"
Air Transport Case with wheels

TENBA®
CRAFTED WITHOUT COMPROMISE

Put your mind at ease. Ship you Mac in a case that's strong enough to stand on and built to exceed ATA shipping standards. Tenba's Air Case shipping cases have a patented internal framework and tough but lightweight exterior to give you the shippable protection of a hard case at a fraction of the weight.

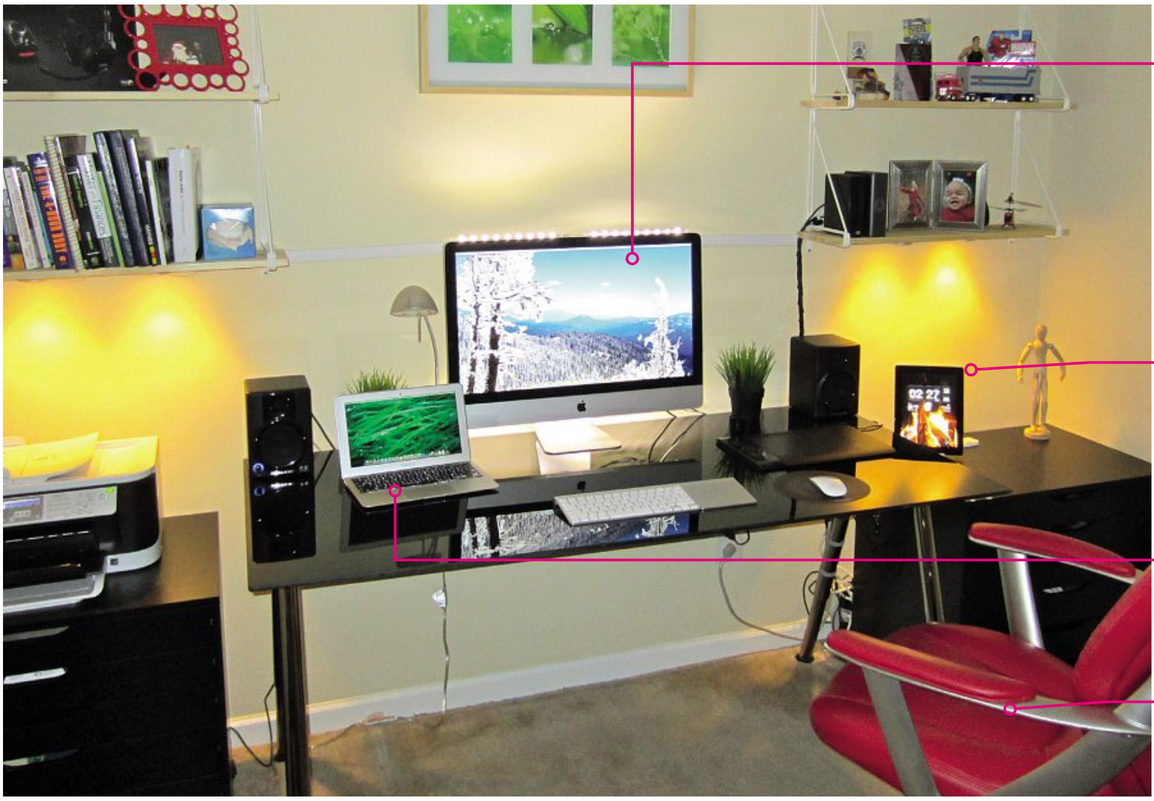
Brought to you by
Profoto Ltd
www.profoto.com/uk

Tenba is available from;
Teamwork Photo (www.teamworkphoto.co.uk)
MCL Media (www.mcl-media.co.uk)
and Calumet (www.calumetphoto.co.uk)

Me&MyMac

MacFormat readers share their beloved Mac setups

>>CONTACT US
Want to share your Mac setup with us? Send a photo of your kit to **Rob.Mead-Green@futurenet.com**



27-inch iMac 3.4GHz Intel Core i7
Jeffrey uses his iMac for studies and more – hence 16GB of RAM and 1TB disk.

iPad 2 64GB
Because Jeffrey's takes his iPad everywhere, he has plenty of storage on board for all his digital files.

MacBook Air
Jeffrey's MacBook Air comes with an Intel Core i5 processor, 4GB of RAM and a 128GB hard disk drive.

Red chair
Jeffrey found this cool chair on display for $100, but managed to pick up two in a sale for $15 (£9.50) each.

>>PROFILE
Name: Jeffrey Vance
Occupation: Graduate student
Been using a Mac for: Eight years
Favourite hardware: MacBook Air 11-inch
Favourite software: Evernote

We all know that Apple has a great reputation for customer service, but Jeffrey Vance's first encounter turned him into an Apple and Mac fan for life. He was on his way to his local Apple store in the US when he accidentally dropped a $400 iPod on the floor and broke it. "I thought the story was ironic," US graduate student Jeffrey says, "so I told the person teaching the class at the store. They went in the back and exchanged it for a new one. Thus my love of Apple began."

That charitable move on the Apple Store's part has been richly rewarded by Jeffrey, who went on to own a string of Macs and iOS devices, from the 27-inch iMac to the iPhone 4S, iPad 3 and 11-inch MacBook Air, as seen on display in his impressive study.

> *"If I take my iPad to college, I feel like I have everything I need, as my docs are synced to the cloud"*

The Macs get the most use with Jeffrey for his college work as well as audio and video podcast creation. His favourite Mac app, though, isn't something from *iLife* or *iWork*, but rather *Evernote*. Why?

"*Evernote* is my staple for notes and any document that I get in college," says Jeffrey. "I scan the document in and put it in *Evernote*. Then I have it on all of my devices and don't have to carry tons of papers."

Jeffrey may have a soft spot for the 11-inch MacBook Air that he owns, but his true passion lies with the iPad 2. Its touchscreen has made it infinitely useful, he says – and its lightweight and compact size makes it great for carting around: "If I take my iPad to college or anywhere else, I feel like I have everything I need with me, as my information and documents are now synced with the cloud."

But in the end, the reason why Jeffrey is so fond of Apple devices comes back to customer care. He says: "There have been too many times to count where my items have been in and out of warranty, where they just flat out exchanged them, no questions asked. A couple times I got a nice hardware upgrade too."

That service led to Jeffrey telling his friends and family about the great value that Apple offers and he tries to buy everything Apple that he thinks is going to be useful.

"I do not feel I have wasted a penny," Jeffrey says. We don't disagree with you there.

ALL-IN-ONE DESIGN

iMAC 27”
i7 3.4GHZ
ONLY £2.45
PER DAY

Improve the way you work
at a price you can afford.

One phone call and your brand new
kit will be delivered to you within 3 days.

Authorised
Reseller

HARDSOFT
Established for over 25 years

0844 330 8693
WWW.HARDSOFT.CO.UK

Interview: Rob Mead-Green

I use my Mac for Creating animation

Joanna Hepworth is a freelance illustrator and animator with a passion for Macs

>> PROFILE

Name: Joanna Hepworth
Occupation: Freelance illustrator and animator
URL: www.joannahepworth.co.uk
Mac: iMac, MacBook Pro

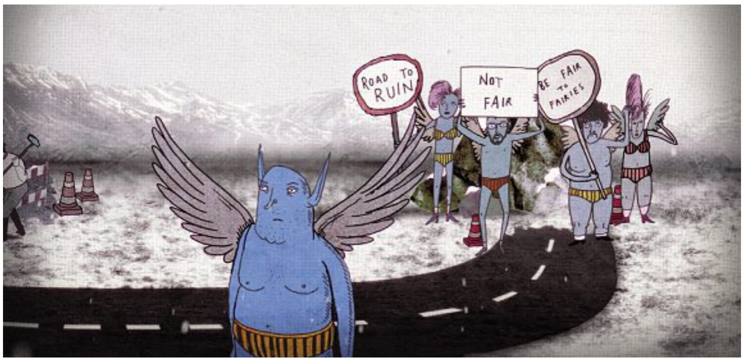
MacFormat: Why did you decide to become an animator?
Joanna Hepworth: Ever since I was a kid I've loved drawing and painting, but I honestly can't remember the moment I decided I wanted to animate or illustrate. I just really enjoyed storytelling and being creative. After studying illustration and animation at the University of Bristol I started freelancing. I started off working for smaller companies. At the moment I do quite a lot at Wonky Films (www.wonkyfilms.com) – it was one of the first places I worked when I graduated. I'm working on a small illustration job for UNICEF for them at the moment.

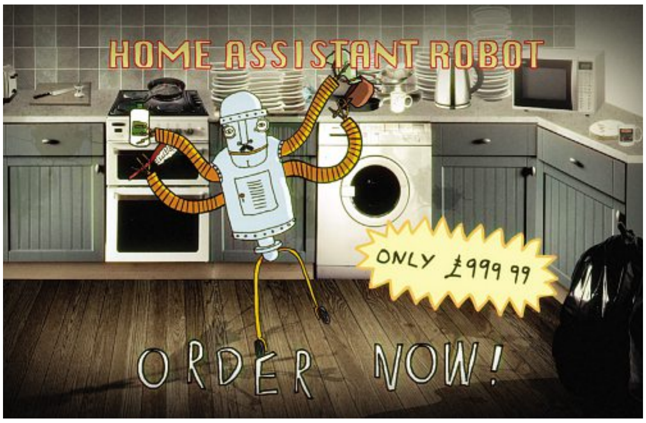
MF: Tell us about your animation work on CBBC series *The Ministry Of Curious Stuff*.
JH: There were about five of us working on it. We took Vic Reeves' drawings and we had people build them for us so they could be animated. Each of us had several episodes to do. We'd animate them to the animatics (motion storyboards). It's easier to create your own stuff, because you know exactly what that character's going to do. You design it to be as easy to animate as possible. But this was different because Vic's drawings are very much in the style of Spike Milligan. For instance, there was one character who had one really long arm and another of normal length – his character was beautiful and really original, but we had to redraw it. Working on the project was really fun and – because there was a quick turnaround – it was never boring.

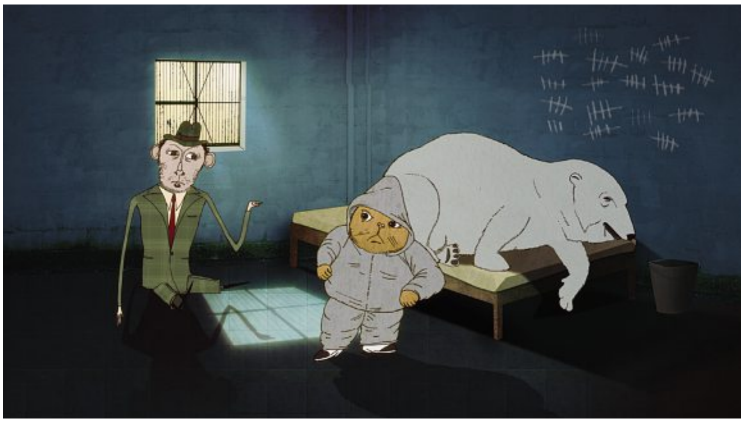
MF: What's your speciality?
JH: I specialise in 2D animation in *Adobe Flash*. I used to do a lot of traditional stuff by hand, but nobody really wants that anymore. *Flash* is pretty straightforward – all animation programs tend to have the same rules, you just have to learn which button does what. I use *Flash* in quite a conventional way. I use it as a drawing tool. There are lots of good tools in *Flash* that make it a bit easier.

MF: How do your Macs help you do your job?
JH: Macs are amazing for reliability. As a freelancer I go to a lot of different places, and I can just plug in my Wacom graphics tablet (an Intuos3) to my MacBook and it just works straightaway. My iMac stays at home, but I take my Wacom tablet and my MacBook Pro with me wherever they'll be needed. But Apple's notebooks are just as good as desktops. Mine's quite old, but it's still going strong. To have something that you know is going to work just as well as your desktop is really reassuring. ●

BELOW: Joanna and her colleagues at Wonky Films took still drawings created by Vic Reeves and turned them into a series of funny short films for The Ministry of Curious Stuff. "I adore Vic Reeves and his stye of drawing," Joanna says.







WORK BETTER ONLINE WITH

24/7

SUPPORT

Everything you need to work better online from Fasthosts

That's not just a web-hosting package, a domain name, a virtual or dedicated server, broadband, hosted email or online backup. It's also **24/7 support** over the phone and online.

Your work doesn't stop at 5:30pm, so neither do we. That's why you'll get support on our technology from friendly experts **24/7**. But the best thing about our **24/7 support** is that you probably won't need to use it.

Find out how your business can work better online
call ***free*** *on* ***0800 6520 444***
or visit ***www.fasthosts.co.uk***

You'll find some great offers there too.

fasthosts™

hosting | domains | dedicated & virtual servers | reseller hosting | online backup

© 2012 All rights reserved. Fasthosts and the Fasthosts logo are trademarks of Fasthosts Internet Ltd.
Terms & Conditions apply, see website for details.

And the winner is...

Meet the talented winner of our "Make Your Own iPhone Game" competition from last year, and download the app!

SCORE
973
HISCORE
14737
40 FPS

Cast your mind back to our April issue last year and you'll remember *MacFormat* running an iPhone game competition. The winner would get the chance to have their idea for an iPhone game turned into a real app by top iOS developers Neon Play. Well, the response was overwhelming, and a year later we're happy to announce that the winning entry – *Rollerhog* – is now on sale on Apple's App Store!

"The competition was tremendous fun for us in the studio and the feedback we had was fantastic!" says Oli Christie, CEO of Neon Play. "After the first entry arrived, more and more started flying through the door. Everyone always claims they have a cool idea for an iPhone app and this has been demonstrated by the hundreds of entries we received from all over the UK. We had entire school classes sending in ideas and we even had one entry from as far as Singapore!"

The ideas ranged from quick mini-game sketches to beautifully drawn epics. And, somehow, Neon Play managed to whittle the hundreds of entries down to 13 finalists ("We were unable to get down to just 10!") and in September the judging panel, which brought together the might of the editors of *MacFormat*, *Tap!* and iPhone app expert Stuart Dredge, converged in Neon Play's funky Cirencester offices to sit down and pick a winner.

There were a lot of great ideas to choose between. We loved the gruesome appeal of *Flick Bogies*, a game that involved aiming said stuff at moving targets. Then there was *House Copter*, in which you fly a virtual helicopter around a house (this particularly appealed to the Neon Play team because of their previous chopper-game success, *Paper Glider Crazy Copter*.

Fish Feud had a lovely cartoon-art style, whereas *Sheep Herder* was just a cool idea – a sheep dog shepherding sheep into a pen.

"We'd love to have the time to make them all," said Oli, "but the winner stood out not because it was polished, but because it had the potential to turn into something truly brilliant. It was a nugget of an idea, a shiny golden nugget..."

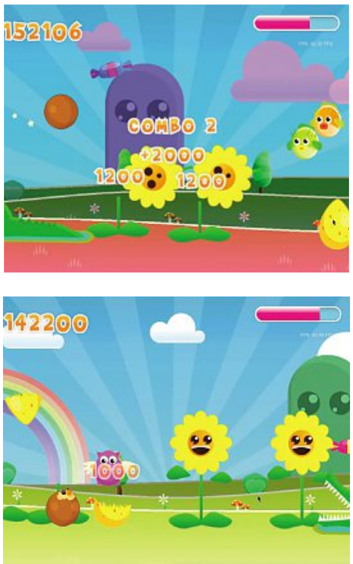
The hog gets rolling

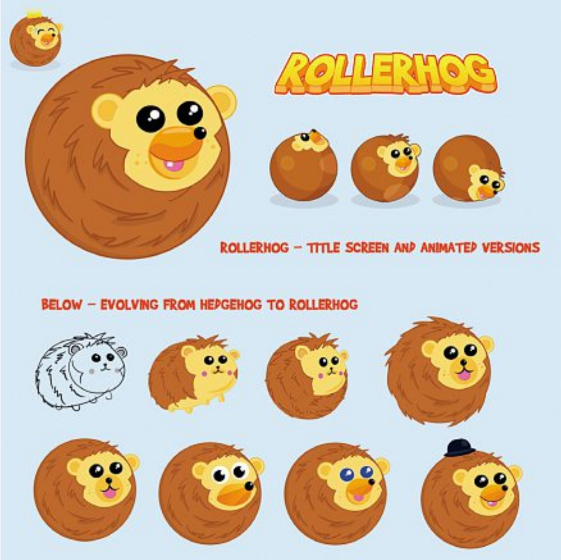
The judges unanimously declared *Homesick Hedgehog* by Patrick Jamison, a 42-year-old landlord from Berkshire, the overall winner. It was a splendidly simple concept that saw the player roll a furry hedgehog across a landscape of bumpy hills, with the aim of getting it home. Patrick's entry explained that the player would control the hedgehog by swiping the screen left to right to increase or decrease its momentum.

"I was completely bowled over when I heard I'd won," said Patrick upon hearing the news. "It's very exciting to win such a fantastic prize. I'm a keen gamer, so it's particularly thrilling to be able to design a game and see it go from a paper outline to a full-blown app on sale. I do hope people like it and it does really well. Receiving a share of the money it brings in is a wonderful bonus too."

» THE FINALISTS / Readers who made the top 13

Camo-Kaze
Stefan & William Proudfoot, Essex
Color Scrubber
Andrew Craven, London
Crazy Golf
Gordon Brookes, Cheshire
Fish Feud
Ben Millen, Sheffield
Flick Bogies
Nigel Auchterlaunie, Gateshead
Fruit & Knives
Cameron Bashford, Essex
Haggis Hunt
Gordon H. Brookes, Cheshire
Homeless Hedgehog
Patrick Jamison, Berkshire
House Copter
Thom Penn, Surrey
Impossible Shots
James Parkin, Surrey
Invasion
Kevin Winch, Kent
Ninja Jump
Alan Taylor, Co. Down
Sheep Herder
Chris Barnett, London




ROLLERHOG
ROLLERHOG – TITLE SCREEN AND ANIMATED VERSIONS
BELOW – EVOLVING FROM HEDGEHOG TO ROLLERHOG

ABOVE LEFT: **Graham and Chris, the editors of MacFormat and Tap! respectively, cast a critical eye over the competition entries.**
ABOVE MIDDLE: **A sneak peek at the game looking clear, bright and fun, all in keeping with Neon Play's 'easy to play, a challenge to master' ethos.**
ABOVE RIGHT: **Character development of Rollerhog, shows how the hedgehog was evolved to work for the game.**
LEFT: **The judging panel congregate at Neon Play HQ in Cirencester to choose a worthy winner of the competition.**

As with most apps, the game went on many twists and turns during the development phase. "'Easy to play, a challenge to master' is an idea Neon Play strongly believes in," said Oli. "However, the very first prototype demonstrated that the swipe mechanic to control speed was clunky and difficult, making the game quite unplayable. So our first challenge was finding out how to make *Homesick Hedgehog* simpler to play."

Neon Play decided to switch the control perspective, so instead of controlling the hog, the player would control the surrounding environment. This shift in gameplay meant that the hedgehog would keep rolling and gather speed as long as the objects were removed from its path. The simplicity of controlling this element of the game instantly made it more fun.

More interactive terrain was added in the form of playful obstacles that felt natural and instinctive for the player to interact with. The ideas that made it into the game were perfectly simple: rabbits you needed to put back down their holes, sunflowers that could be cut down by swiping horizontally and crocodile jaws that could be shut by swiping vertically.

The game was rolling on brilliantly, however Neon Play felt the gameplay needed something extra. "Don't get us wrong, the game was lots of fun, but we wanted to keep users coming back," said Oli. "We wanted to give them a buzz. This was when we discovered Hyper Mode."

It was the magic ingredient! This special bonus mode perfectly broke up the relentless side-scrolling feeling that some games in the genre suffer from. Think energetic power-up music, exciting new visuals and a much faster rolling ball of fluff.

And it's not just mindless fun – Hyper Mode rewards players with double points for removing obstacles. Competitive gamers take note – this is where you earn big points!

As the game evolved from a running hedgehog into a rolling hog, the character design also reflected this, with the hedgehog taking on more of a smooth circular form. With the constant rolling motion of the hedgehog, the spikes were toned down, and mostly removed from the animated version to allow for a nice, smooth roll.

"We used a bit of artistic licence to keep the hog's face mostly in view whilst rolling, and hopefully found a nice balance between realism and creating a cute, identifiable character," remembers Oli.

As the original idea of the game had changed, the name *Homesick Hedgehog* didn't quite work anymore. It felt like a natural progression to move towards something shorter and more in line with the happy character.

"It didn't take us long to hit on a name that was cool, described the game perfectly and sounded like a superhero," says Oli. "Ladies and gentlemen, allow us to introduce, *Rollerhog*!"

> *"It's exciting to win such a fantastic prize. It's thrilling to design a game and see it go from a paper outline to a full-blown app on sale…"* **Patrick Jamison**

Crunch time!

Now it's your turn to see what you think of *Rollerhog*. It's on the App Store now for 69p, so give it a go and let us know what you think. The first week of release is an exciting and crucial time for any game, which often determines an app's success. "Every five-star review *really* helps to get the game noticed," says Oli, "so if you play *Rollerhog* and like what you see, do feel free to help us with a lovely review!" ●

Gadgets

The hottest kit on the horizon. Here's what's tickling our trackpad

▼ Henge Dock Clique

£25 www.hengedocks.com

What is it? A streamlined housing for Apple's wireless keyboard and Magic Trackpad. Fitting both your Apple control devices into a single unit is ideal for use away from your desk, for example on your lap with your under-the-telly media Mac, or with your notebook just about anywhere. Conveniently designed power buttons eliminate the need to remove the keyboard or trackpad to access the power switches.

When's it due? Out now.

Why are we excited? It's so neat, tidy and practical. And such an obvious idea that we can't understand why Apple hasn't yet brought out a wireless keyboard with a built-in Magic Trackpad.

▲ Seagate GoFlex Thunderbolt Adapter

$99 (UK price TBA) www.seagate.com

What is it? Seagate GoFlex external hard drives have a unique and innovative feature. The portion of the enclosure containing the interface port can be removed and replaced with a different connectivity format. For example, you can remove the USB 3.0 port from your GoFlex portable drive and replace it with a FireWire 800 unit – great if you use it with both a Mac and a PC.

When's it due? Should be out now.

Why are we excited? GoFlex allows you to get the most out of your portable drive. If you have a Mac with Thunderbolt at home, but only USB or FireWire at work, it's no problem. And you only pay for the connectivity ports you actually need.

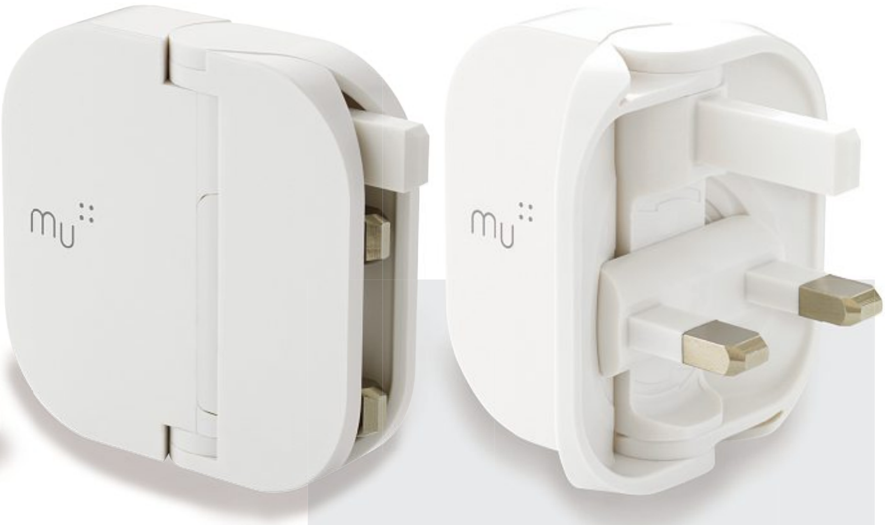
▶ Libratone Lounge

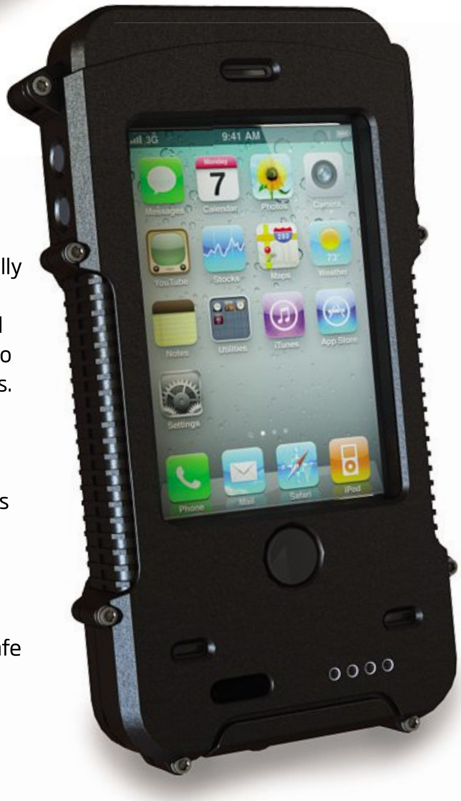
£1,099 www.libratone.com

What is it? This Scandinavian AirPlay speaker is designed to fit in with your living room furniture. It's perfect for movies and music, and it can stream your sounds directly from your iOS device or Mac without losing audio quality. It has five dedicated amplifiers, and FullRoom technology reflects sound off your walls for full 360-degree sound.

When's it due? Buy from Apple Stores now.

Why are we excited? We just can't resist that Italian wool finish. It's like your speaker system is wearing a cuddly jumper.





Snow Lizard Products AQUA TEK S

$130 (UK price TBA)
http://kck.st/wAVvSH

What is it? This iPhone 4/4S case really means business. It's waterproof up to 20 feet, can withstand drops, falls and spills, and has a built-in solar charger to keep your power topped up at all times. At all times when you're somewhere that actually gets some sun, that is.

When's it due? Depends on funding.

Why are we excited? The all-capitals product name seems strangely appropriate here. This iPhone case doesn't just shout, it screams and bellows. And if you're the active type and want to keep your Apple phone safe and sound, you'd better listen.

Made in Mind Mu USB Adapter

£25 www.themu.co.uk

What is it? It's a three-pin plug with a USB port for charging your portable devices. But it's no ordinary plug. The Mu folds away when not in use. In its folded state, it's just 5.5cm square and 1.5cm thick, saving around 70% of the size of a standard USB adapter plug. It's small and flat enough for any notebook bag or sleeve. The Mu USB Adapter is ideal for your iPod or iPhone, but as it only outputs 1A, it's not suitable for use with the iPad.

When's it due? Launched end of February.

Why are we excited? The traditional three-pin plug design dates back to 1947, and it shows. They're bulky and awkward, and until now, there's been no escaping them. We're promised a tablet-optimised version for charging an iPad will follow later in 2012, and a 'Mu Power Cord' for notebooks some time after that. Will we get one for MacBooks? We can but hope.

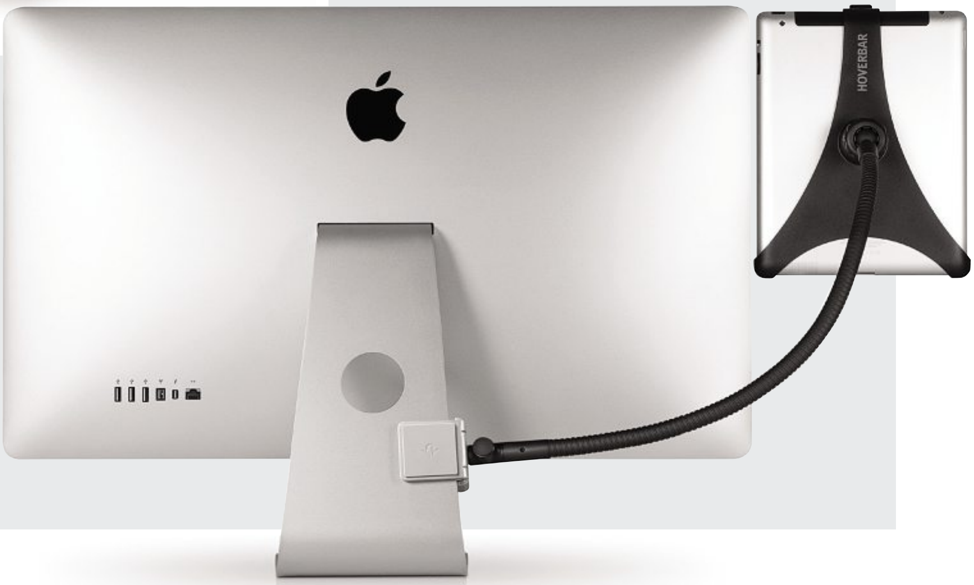
Twelve South HoverBar

£70 www.twelvesouth.com

What is it? Could this be the cleverest iPad 2 accessory to date? HoverBar features an adjustable arm that fits to your iMac or Apple Display's stand, so it takes up no room on your desk at all. Its two-way mounting clamp can also connect to any surface up to one inch thick, so you can fix it to your headboard to watch TV or movies in bed, or follow that recipe in the kitchen. It's compatible with Apple's Smart Cover too.

When's it due? Was released early this year.

Why are we excited? Grab yourself a copy of Air Display, and HoverBar becomes an excellent way to use your iPad 2 as a second screen.



Feedback

>> CONTACT US
Whatever your Mac-related cares, concerns or calamities are, let us know about them by contacting us on the following email address: **macformat@futurenet.com**

Let us know what you think about your Mac, MacFormat and everything Apple

Apple obsession?

Years ago, the launch of the second-generation iPod mini started me on something that has urged me to embrace the sleek, shiny world that is Apple. Next came the iPod 4th generation, then the iPod classic, my iPhone 3G, then the 3GS, and even my brother's still-functional, almost decade-old PowerBook G4.

Cut to present day and I have just taken delivery of my first iMac, and yes, I had to go all out with a 27-inch! In that delivery box of goodies was a massive 2TB Time Capsule, and not one, but two AirPort Expresses. All of a sudden our two 4S iPhones that share calendars, photos and apps can have their music streamed beautifully through various speaker systems in the house. *iPhoto* has blown my mind, Mission Control still continues to impress with every double-click, and don't even get me started on the new gestures on the Magic Mouse.

I have my iPad 3 fund all ready to dip into following their last-minute announcement, and a trip to New York City this year will secure my Apple TV (at a reduced rate than the UK, of course). I even have my subscription to *MacFormat* pending, waiting for the iPad 3 to display your magazine in all its high-def goodness.

Is this an obsession, or this is just the smart way of living?

Joe Shanklin

MacFormat replies:
Unsurprisingly, we think the latter, Joe! As you can see from the report on page 6, Apple's new iPad is the latest must-have Apple gadget, and we imagine you've got your hands on one already. Once you've entered the world of Apple it's extremely difficult to leave it!

Apple's iPad 3 is the latest must-have Apple product. Got yours yet?

Lion debate

The debate over Lion is an interesting read as I have always considered myself an early adopter. That said, I find myself having only upgraded one of my three Macs and I still spend all my time with Snow Leopard.

>> STAR LETTER / Best of both worlds

As a Mac novice and a brand-new subscriber to your great magazine, I thought I'd drop you a line regarding a problem that I came across recently.

After proudly buying my first ever Mac last year and purchasing a couple of games from an Apple Store, I was genuinely appalled to discover that after installing Lion a few months after, I could no longer use the games due to Lion not supporting Rosetta.

I was determined to find a solution, so I trawled the internet and found that it may be possible to install and run Snow Leopard on my external hard drive.

With help from YouTube, I set about the somewhat scary task. I partitioned my external drive and, using my original Mac discs, installed Snow Leopard on it, followed by the two games. Success!

The end result is that I can now choose to boot into either operating system and the games are no longer obsolete. Everything works perfectly. I think I have the best of both worlds!

Thank you for a most interesting read every month.

Phil Jacoby

MacFormat replies: Thanks for the letter, Phil. OS X 10.7 Lion dropped support for the PowerPC processor and also the Rosetta software, which allowed PowerPC apps to run on Intel hardware without modification. Your solution to have a bootable USB hard disk running Snow Leopard is a really good one and hopefully might inspire other *MacFormat* readers who find themselves in a similar situation to try the same thing.

>> STAR LETTER

Email all your letters to us at **macformat@futurenet.com** If yours gets picked as the MacFormat Star Letter, you'll be sent a fantastic DTT Deluxe. Almost impossibly tiny, this little USB device gives your Mac powerful digital TV reception.

APPLE EVENTS / What's going on?

GADGET SHOW LIVE
NEC, Birmingham
11-15 April
Get ready for a plethora of new exciting gadgets from Channel Five's *Gadget Show* team.

NAB, Las Vegas
14-19 April, 2012
The world's leading digital media event for video, audio and entertainment professionals.

MACFORMAT Issue 247
24 April
Everything Apple inside the best UK Mac magazine, don't miss the next exciting issue with all the latest news, views and reviews.

WWDC San Francisco
June
Apple's annual developer jamboree hasn't been announced yet but you can always guarantee huge excitement as the event approaches.

MAC OS X & iOS 5 TRAINING CAMP, Portugal
15-17 June - 4 July
A unique event that brings together technical professionals from across the planet for Apple technical training in a stimulating environment.

My reluctance is based upon a number of factors: the dumbed down interface makes apps such as *iPhoto '11* harder to use than *iPhoto '09*. The disappearance of the coloured icons in *Finder* gives one less visual clue; monochrome icons are harder to decipher without colour to help, especially as *Finder* has reorganised the way it displays files. Also, the disappearance of the scrollbars robs us of yet another clue as to how we might interact with the machine, appearing only as semi-transparent, pencil-thin lines the instant that we move something.

I understand the 'natural scrolling', but I think Apple got it a little wrong. It doesn't make sense to the user of a 27-inch iMac to have this huge disconnect between the screen and the input device (usually a magic mouse). Our brains were happy when it was intuitive to push things directly around a touchscreen interface. It never caused confusion being different between the two, so why change it? Our brains still cope with the number keypads on keyboards and telephones being opposite ways around.

What really makes me worry about upgrading to Lion, though, is the time I have spent with people who already have upgraded. I'm talking about real people doing real things, not journalists who spend all their time playing with and writing about Lion.

I've watched people having difficulty with the way web downloads 'disappear' as they flash away into the corner of *Safari*; the user-interface discrepancy between entering and exiting full-screen apps; the means of navigation across multiple desktops now that Spaces has been replaced by something else; and is Launchpad actually useful or used by anyone? Why apply such a small device interface to a 27-inch iMac?

Despite my concerns, Apple continues its inexorable march forward to the newly announced Mountain Lion, to which I am compelled to upgrade If I'm to benefit from *iMessages* on the desktop (brilliant feature!) and maintain the over-the-cloud syncing and sharing that I have enjoyed with MobileMe for so long.

I don't like it, but I'm going to have to go along with it!

Don Winger

MacFormat replies: Well, we take exception to your point that journalists aren't real Mac users, Don! On what machines do you think we put together the very magazine you are reading now, we wonder? You do raise some very valid points about the user interface elements in Lion – particularly the monochrome look of the *Finder* and the way certain elements, such as the scrollbars, are hidden until you move the mouse over them and 'discover' them. However, Apple continues to evolve OS X (see the Mountain Lion coverage this issue) and we're confident it's getting the same feedback about its design decisions that we receive here at *MacFormat*. Or at least that's the hope! ●

MacBook Air

Mountain Lion is seen by many as a step closer to the integration of OS X and iOS.

Twitter talk

From the Twittersphere

We asked:
Does Mountain Lion look like a worthy upgrade?

@eighty20risk
"It looks excellent with the (now obvious!) evolution of the OS. The seamlessness across devices makes absolute sense."

@BFCJez
"AirPlay is an awesome addition, others I'm not too enthused about. Had some 'notifications' through Growl for years."

@oliversnelling
"Worth it for the integration with iOS (especially AirPlay mirroring), just hoping it won't cost too much!"

@Macintosh6278
"Mountain Lion looking good as far as nice updates go - but Apple need to drop Game Center."

@wgibby
"Disappointed that my 5-year-old £800 MacBook is not upgradable for Mountain Lion. This is not good long-term support given the cost!"

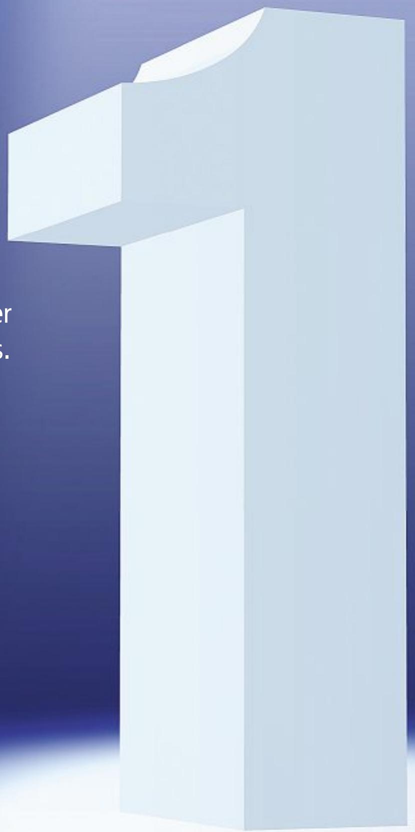
@PeteGilbert2001
"Really interesting to see that there's no iBooks in Mountain Lion!"

@owen_compton
"On appearance, Mountain Lion has some nice features, but I'm concerned that my iMac is slowly turning into a 27" iPad."

You can find out what we're up to each month by following the team at Twitter.com/MacFormat

1&1 WEB HOSTING

THE UK'S No.
TOP QUALITY & UN



1&1 has been in the UK for more than 10 years and has over 1 million UK customer contracts. With more than 6.4 million contracts worldwide, 1&1 is a leading web host.

START YOUR BUSINESS AWARDS | 2011
BEST SERVICE PROVIDER

OPTIMUM SECURITY

- Geo-redundant 1&1 data centres offer security, speed and peace of mind for your website
- Maximum availability

MEMBER OF
united internet

*12 month minimum contract term applies. Standard prices apply after the initial offer term. Visit www.1and1.co.uk for full promotional offer details, terms and conditions. Prices exclude VAT.

1 WEB HOST MISSABLE OFFERS

THE LATEST TECHNOLOGY

- Super-fast connectivity at more than 275 Gbit/s
- 1&1 transfers more than 9,000 TeraBytes of data each month
- Over 70,000 high-tech servers operating simultaneously

EXPERT SUPPORT

- 24/7 phone and e-mail support from 1&1 hosting experts
- More than 1,300 internal developers
- Easy account management via the 1&1 Control Panel

1&1 BUSINESS
6 MONTHS FREE ~~£9.99~~

£0.00 per month*

then £9.99 per month

1&1 DOMAINS
.co.uk, .co & more
starting at
£2.49 first year

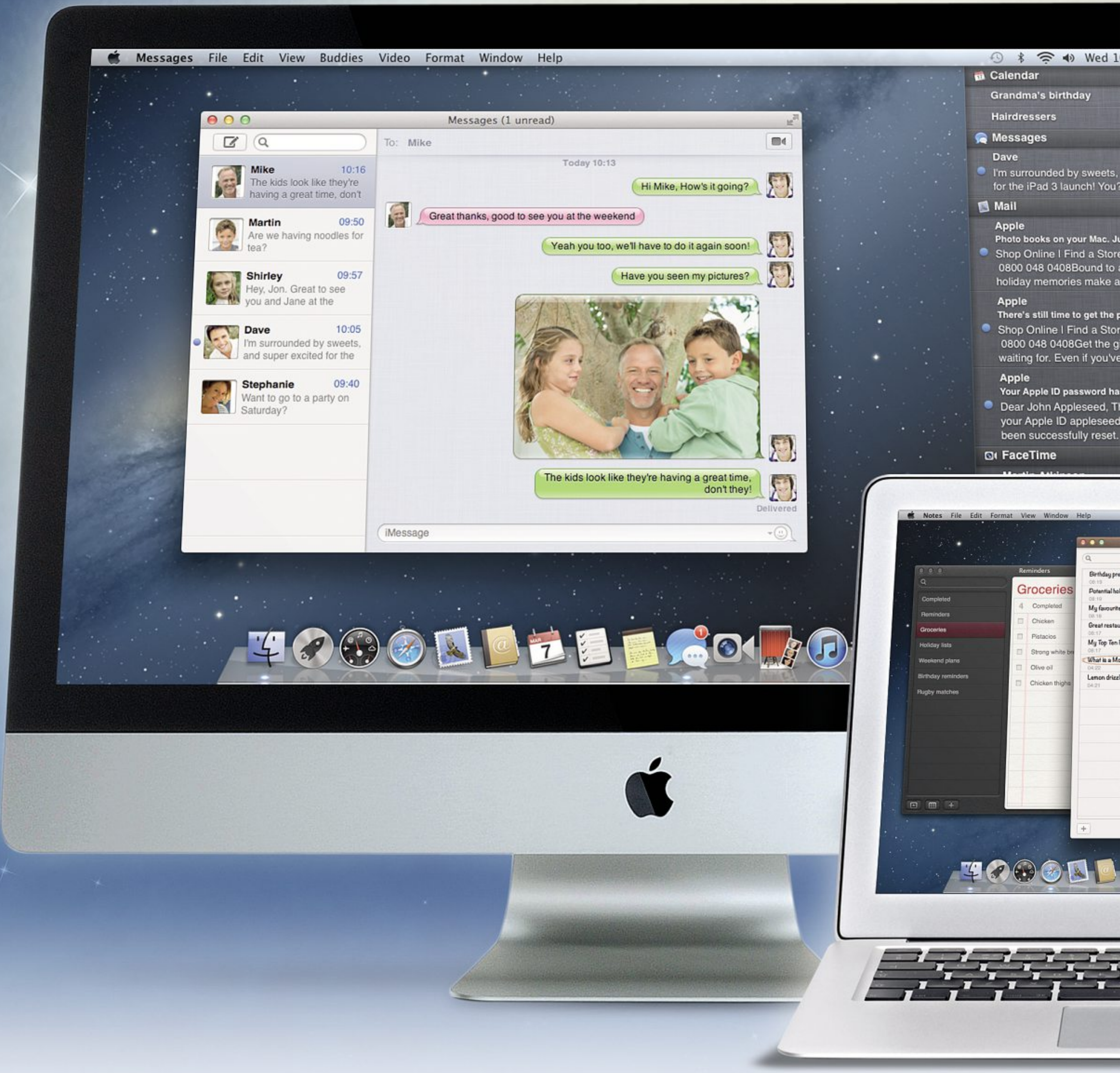
1&1 PROFESSIONAL eSHOP ~~£39.99~~
£0.00 per month*
6 months FREE,
then £39.99 per month

All 1&1 special offers can be found on our website.

1&1

Call **0844 335 1211** or buy online **www.1and1.co.uk**

Why you'll love


Messages File Edit View Buddies Video Format Window Help
Wed 1
Messages (1 unread)
To: Mike
iMessage
Notes File Edit Format View Window Help
Reminders
Completed
Groceries
Holiday lists
Weekend plans
Birthday reminders
Rugby matches
Chicken
Pistacios
Olive oil
Chicken thighs

Mike 10:16
The kids look like they're having a great time, don't

Martin 09:50
Are we having noodles for tea?

Shirley 09:57
Hey, Jon. Great to see you and Jane at the

Dave 10:05
I'm surrounded by sweets, and super excited for the

Stephanie 09:40
Want to go to a party on Saturday?

Today 10:13

Hi Mike, How's it going?

Great thanks, good to see you at the weekend

Yeah you too, we'll have to do it again soon!

Have you seen my pictures?

The kids look like they're having a great time, don't they!

Delivered

Calendar
Grandma's birthday
Hairdressers

Messages
Dave
I'm surrounded by sweets,
for the iPad 3 launch! You?

Mail
Apple
Photo books on your Mac. Ju
Shop Online I Find a Store
0800 048 0408Bound to
holiday memories make a

Apple
There's still time to get the
Shop Online I Find a Stor
0800 048 0408Get the g
waiting for. Even if you've

Apple
Your Apple ID password ha
Dear John Appleseed, Th
your Apple ID appleseed
been successfully reset.

FaceTime

Mountain Lion

Apple's latest OS X version promises hundreds of new features, many from the iPad

ed 10:18
12:00 AM
6:00 PM
11m ago
eets, and super excited
You?
43m ago
ac. Just add summer.
Store !
d to amaze. Let your
ke a big impression. ...
43m ago
the perfect gift.
Store !
he gifts they've been
ou've waited till the la...
3:20 AM
rd has been reset.
d, The password for
seed.jon@me.com has
eset. If you believe you...
Wed 04:22
What is a Mountain Lion?
Mar 7, 4:22 AM
hday present wish list
ential holiday destinations
favourite Muppets
at restaurants to try
Top Ten Favourite Beatles Songs
t is a Mountain Lion?
on drizzle cake recipe
MacBook Air

What is a Mountain Lion?

The cougar (Puma concolor), also known as puma, mountain lion, mountain cat, catamount or panther, depending on the region, is a mammal of the family Felidae, native to the Americas. This large, solitary cat has the greatest range of any large wild terrestrial mammal in the Western Hemisphere,[3] extending from Yukon in Canada to the southern Andes of South America.

Apple's pre-release beta of the next generation of OS X, Mountain Lion (10.8) is now available, with the company accelerating OS innovation as it brings logical iPad elements to the Mac. The company possibly intends introducing new iterations of the Mac OS each year, which could see a major challenge to the flexibility of Microsoft who will also release a new operating system, Windows 8, later this year.

"The Mac is on a roll, growing faster than the PC for 23 straight quarters, and with Mountain Lion things get even better," said Phil Schiller, Apple's Senior Vice President of Worldwide Marketing. Apple sold 5.2 million Macs in its last quarter. Sprinkling a little iOS magic into the Mac means Apple fans get the best of both worlds across their devices, with each gadget still retaining its own identity. The highlights of the release (currently available to developers for testing and for the rest of us in late summer) include: improved iCloud integration and document storage; further improvements toward a consistent user interface; and a certification system to protect Mac users against malware.

An essential element to the company's future plans is iCloud. Driven by iTunes service enhancements and document sync, that service already boasts 100 million users. In the future, Mountain Lion will extend use of cloud services on the Mac. "I would view iCloud not as something with a year or two product life; it's a strategy for the next decade or more. I think it's truly profound," said CEO, Tim Cook, recently.

iCloud improvements within Mountain Lion include the capacity to let Mac users synchronise their documents, as well as web favorites and history.

Mountain Lion will now use your Apple ID to automatically set up *Contacts*, *Mail*, *Calendar*, *Messages*, FaceTime and Find My Mac. Changes you make in your documents will be pushed to all your devices and developers get APIs to make their apps work with iCloud. This should furnish big productivity boosts as these are implemented within the most widely used apps.

> *"Sprinkling a little iOS magic into the Mac means Apple fans get the best of both worlds across their devices"*

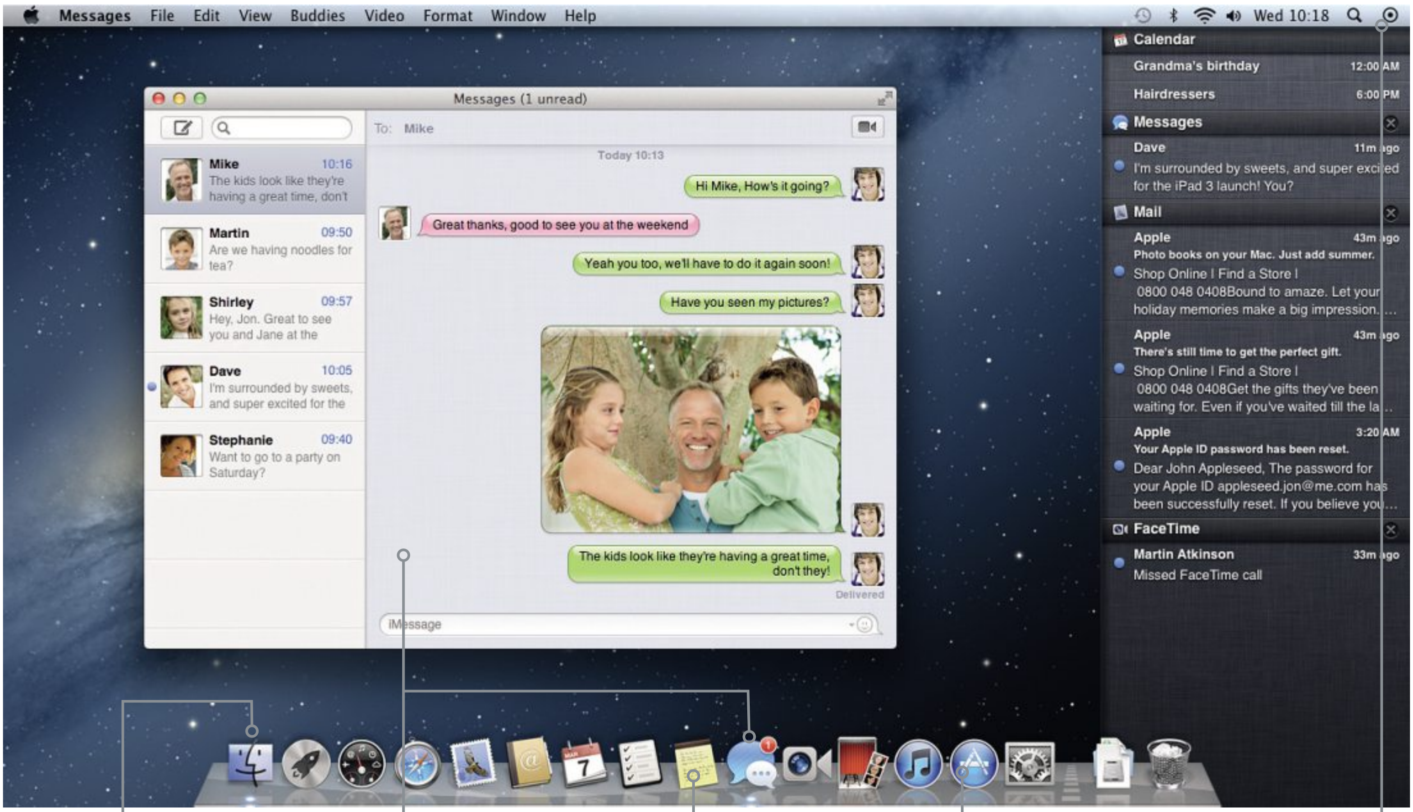
The Mac as a communication tool is also part of this release. *iChat* has been replaced by Mountain Lion's new *Messages* app, which is currently available for end-user beta testing. Expect free iMessages, Facetime video-conferencing and the ability to send images and other files to other *Messages* users. *Messages* supports AIM, Jabber, Yahoo! Messenger and Google Talk.

The OS also offers an iOS-like Notification Center, keeping you informed of new activity in enabled apps via a brief on-screen alert. You access the Notifications panel simply by sliding two fingers from the right edge of your trackpad over to the left or by clicking the small icon at the top-right of the screen. The feature even lets you select those contacts who are most important to you so only emails from those people appear within the Notifications panel. Third-party developers can also implement support for this feature, which is controlled via the Notifications control panel.

AirPlay Mirroring also makes an appearance within the release. This lets you beam the contents of your Mac screen to any Apple TV or AirPlay-enabled receiver or projector. This essentially means you'll be able to watch any video content played on your Mac on your Apple TV, share *Keynote* presentations or iMovies and more.

»

QUICK LOOK / A short tour around the desktop



Mike 10:16
The kids look like they're having a great time, don't

Martin 09:50
Are we having noodles for tea?

Shirley 09:57
Hey, Jon. Great to see you and Jane at the

Dave 10:05
I'm surrounded by sweets, and super excited for the

Stephanie 09:40
Want to go to a party on Saturday?

Today 10:13

Hi Mike, How's it going?

Great thanks, good to see you at the weekend

Yeah you too, we'll have to do it again soon!

Have you seen my pictures?

The kids look like they're having a great time, don't they!

Delivered

iMessage

Calendar
Grandma's birthday 12:00 AM
Hairdressers 6:00 PM

Messages
Dave 11m ago
I'm surrounded by sweets, and super excited for the iPad 3 launch! You?

Mail
Apple 43m ago
Photo books on your Mac. Just add summer.
Shop Online I Find a Store I
0800 048 0408Bound to amaze. Let your holiday memories make a big impression. ...

Apple 43m ago
There's still time to get the perfect gift.
Shop Online I Find a Store I
0800 048 0408Get the gifts they've been waiting for. Even if you've waited till the la...

Apple 3:20 AM
Your Apple ID password has been reset.
Dear John Appleseed, The password for your Apple ID appleseed.jon@me.com has been successfully reset. If you believe you...

FaceTime
Martin Atkinson 33m ago
Missed FaceTime call

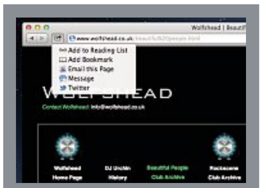
Finder
There's some subtle changes to *Finder*, which opens in the 'All My Files' view by default, and lacks a view of your drive.

Messages
Messages replaces *iChat* and integrates the features of the app on iOS, and you can send free messages to any Mac, iPad or iPhone user.

Notes
The new *Notes* app lets you write notes, and include images. These are then automatically shared among your devices using iCloud.

App updates
Apple software updates will only be available from the Mac App Store. You'll be alerted to them via a Notification Center reminder.

Notifications
Notifications (the panel shown here) are accessed using this icon which sits just beside the Spotlight search magnifying glass.



DID YOU KNOW THIS?
Just like *Safari* on an iPad, *Safari* and other apps on the Mac gain a **Share** button with Mountain Lion. This lets you add a page to Reading List or add a Bookmark. It also lets you email a page, send it within an iMessage or share it via Twitter.

Gatekeeper is a new security feature designed to furnish built-in protection against malware. Critics are already warning the feature tends to favour apps downloaded from the Mac App Store, which could limit the market for applications. The company states: "You can choose to install apps from any source, just as you do on a Mac today, or you can use the safer default setting to install apps from the Mac App Store, along with apps from developers that have a unique Developer ID from Apple. For maximum security, you can set Gatekeeper to only allow apps from the Mac App Store to be downloaded and installed."

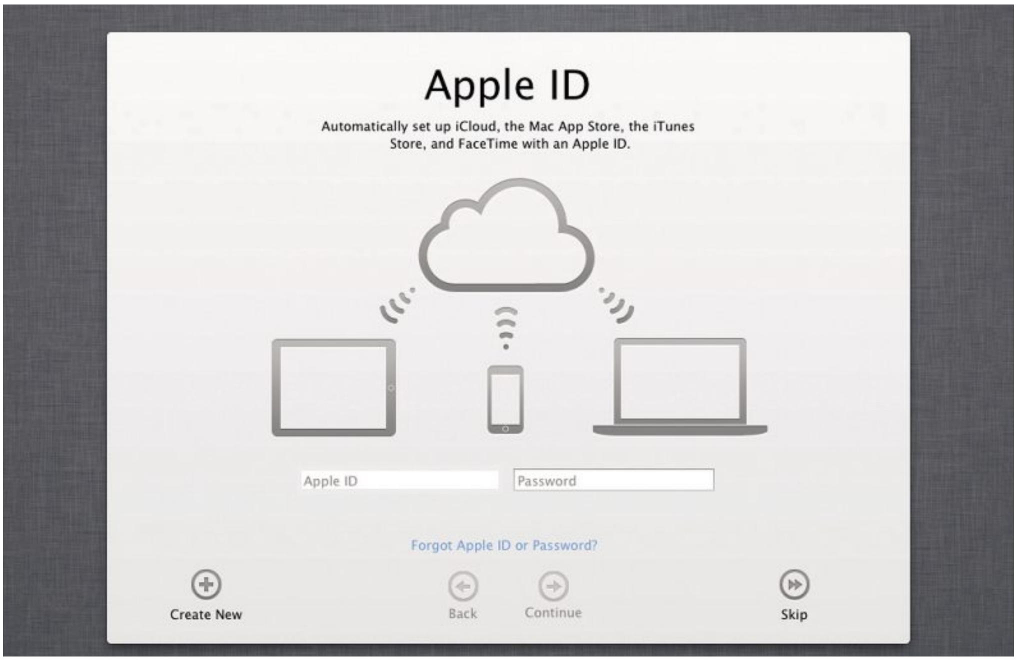
You'll still be able to run apps that aren't offered via the App Store or with a unique ID, but users will experience a Gatekeeper warning when they do. The inevitable result of this will be to drive most newbie users to the App Store for software, at the expense of independently distributed software.

Mountain Lion is festooned with other smaller improvements, too; Apple claims "over a hundred" in the release. For example, *Time Machine* now allows you to use more than one hard drive to save your backups. If you add another disk, *Time Machine* will rotate backups between the two (or more) drives.

> "Game Center integration means the Mac becomes more of a gaming platform"

Game Center integration
Another example, Game Center is now integrated within the OS, just as in iOS. This means the Mac becomes a more viable gaming platform than before. Screen Sharing makes it much easier to share your screen with other Mountain Lion users. Also from iOS, Reminders lets you make and share lists which are automatically synced via iCloud. Safari gains a new unified address bar, which, like Google Chrome, lets you enter search queries and web addresses within the same

field. And most third-party apps and all Apple apps will run in full-screen mode.


Apple ID

Automatically set up iCloud, the Mac App Store, the iTunes Store, and FaceTime with an Apple ID.

iCloud is central to the future Mac experience - you're directed to set the cloud service up when you create a new user ID on your Mac.

And for the developers

The release boosts Mac development with a host of new APIs that should boost innovation in third-party apps. This includes a Game Kit API bringing the iOS Game Center to the Mac, making it possible to create multiplayer games for the Mac, iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Meanwhile, a new graphics infrastructure underpins OpenGL and OpenCL and implements GLKit, first introduced in iOS 5, to make it easier to create OpenGL apps. Core Animation in Cocoa apps is far easier to implement.

Video APIs deliver modern 64-bit replacements for low-level QuickTime APIs, while enhanced multi-touch APIs give developers double-tap zoom support and more. Some Mac users may be disappointed with the release, which will not work on some older MacBooks, MacBook Airs and Mac minis from 2007/2008. That's because Mountain Lion introduces full 64-bit support and requires advanced graphics support. The following systems are incompatible: any Intel Core 2 Duo MacBook from late 2007 – late 2008; the mid-2007 Mac mini; late 2006 polycarbonate iMac; the original early 2008 MacBook Air.

How much will it cost?

It's possible future OS upgrades will be distributed free. Speculation on this began with the aforementioned news that Apple intends annual OS updates. Then a little evidence emerged to suggest this is the case. Writing within a July 2011 filing with the US Securities and Exchange Commission, Apple disclosed that it has begun deferring around $22 from the sales revenue for each new Mac for what it called: "Unspecified software upgrades and features free of charge to customers."

> *"There is speculation that future upgrades will be distributed free of charge"*

This means the company has already deferred the equivalent of $114.4 million for Mac sales in Q4 2011 alone. Free updates will inevitably boost Mac user loyalty, prompting Technology Business Research analyst, Ezra Gottheil, to remark, "I think it's a great idea." He thinks this will boost goodwill among customers and should drive mass adoption of future OS upgrades. It also sets the scene for future fee-based iCloud services and should boost Mac sales. ●

>> DID YOU KNOW THIS?

Software Updates are now fully integrated into the Mac App Store – even if the apps were originally installed from an optical drive. Developers will need to enable this, but it does means your software will be easier than ever to keep up to date in the future.

>> HARDWARE SPECIFICATIONS / Will your Mac run Mountain Lion?

The new version of OS X does leave behind some older Macs that successfully ran its predecessor. Although no official system requirements have been released, judging by the developer preview, only the following Macs can run Mountain Lion:

• Desktops

iMac (mid-2007 or later)
Mac mini (early 2009 or later)
Mac Pro (early 2008 or later)

• Notebooks

Aluminum MacBook (late 2008)
White MacBook (early 2009 or later)
13-inch MacBook Pro (mid-2009 or later)
15-inch MacBook Pro (2.4/2.2 GHz, mid-2007 or later)
17-inch MacBook Pro (late 2007 or later)
MacBook Air (late 2008 or later)

If you're unsure about whether your Mac that is currently running Lion will also run Mountain Lion, under the menu, go to **About This Mac**. Press **More Info**, then **System Report**, and look for the **Model Identifier** (this is the second item in the **Hardware Overview**). If yours is one of the following, it probably won't run Mountain Lion:

iMac 5.1, iMac 5.2, iMac 6.1
MacBook 2.1, MacBook 3.1
MacBook 4.1
MacBook Pro 2.1, MacBook Pro 2.2
MacBook Air 1.1
Mac mini 2.1
MacPro 1.1, MacPro 2.1

Remember, while this information is true for the Mountain Lion developer preview, it's subject to change before the final release.

>>SUBSCRIBE TO SAVE 36% AND GET A FREE GIFT

Subscribe &

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
NEW iPAD
HANDS-ON Find out what the new Retina display is really like to use
Why you'll love Mountain Lion
Apple brings the best of iOS to OS X
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
Master chat in Messages
Save time in Aperture
Make great slideshows
RAGE: Campaign

DIGITAL SUBSCRIBERS
MacFormat is now on Newsstand!
See page 95

>>UK SUBSCRIBERS

What you'll pay

UK: pay £24.99 every 6 months or £49.99 for the year – *The 2012 iPad Handbook* included free of charge

Two ways to subscribe:

1) Go to **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP25**

2) Or call **+44 (0) 1604 251 045** quoting code **'MACP25'**

Contact centre opening times are:
08.00 to 21:30 weekdays
08:00 to 16:00 on Saturdays

Hurry! Offer must end 30th April 2012

>>INTERNATIONAL SUBSCRIPTIONS

We deliver worldwide with big savings on our international cover prices with no extra charge for postage

For USA/Canada subscriptions visit:
www.imsnews.com/mfc-a056

For Europe or Rest of World subscriptions visit:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/MACP26

Terms & Conditions: This offer is open to new subscribers only. The gift is strictly for UK subscribers only and in the unlikely event we run out of stock we will replace it with an alternative gift of a similar value. Minimum subscription term is 12 months. Your subscription will start with the next available issue. You will receive 13 issues of *MacFormat* a year. The saving is based on buying 13 issues of *MacFormat* from the newsstand. Details of the direct debit guarantee is available on request. If at any time during the next 60 days you are dissatisfied in any way, please notify us in writing and we will refund all unmailed items. Access to the subs-only area of *MacFormat* is available for print subscribers only. Unless specified, payment must be in GBP. UK offer closes 30th April 2012, international offer closes 30th May 2012.

>>READ ON AN iPAD!

Print subscribers to *MacFormat* get free access to a PDF archive going back to issue 200. Alternatively, subscribe digitally. See page 95.

save today!

PLUS! New UK subscribers get a copy of 'The 2012 iPad Handbook' for free!

157 OF THE BEST iPAD APPS & GAMES REVIEWED AND RATE
The 2012
iPad
Handbook
Your essential guide to mastering the iPad
180 pages of expert advice for iPad and iPad 2 owners
Make more of your iPad today!
✓ Apps ✓ Games ✓ Tutorials
From the makers of Mac Format Tap!
techradar
ISBN 1-85

FREE! Bookazine for all new UK subscribers

NEWSFLASH! Get the boss to pay for your MacFormat subscription with our new corporate subscription scheme for the workplace. For more details visit: www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/corporate-subscriptions

Subscribing to *MacFormat* has tons of benefits: as a subscriber you could be paying as little as £3.85 an issue, getting your copy a week before it hits the shops (UK only) and getting exclusive access to our subscriber only area! So what are you waiting for?

Plus! If you are a new UK subscriber we'll send you a copy of *The 2012 iPad Handbook* from the creators of *MacFormat* and *Tap!* magazine. Make more of your iPad with this essential guide to using the iPad and getting the best available apps and games. If you're new to the iPad this guide will show you exactly how to get started and get the best out of it straightaway.

>>HANDBOOK FEATURES:

- Sync media to your iPad
- Manage your Calendar and Contacts
- Personalise your iPad
- Use your iPad to create presentations
- Master GarageBand and create music
- iWork – discover Apple's iPad office suite
- Apps – check out reviews of the best apps around
- Games – fancy some fun? Try these brilliant games
- Kit – augment your iPad with this optional gear

Words: Gary Marshall **Photography:** Jesse Wild

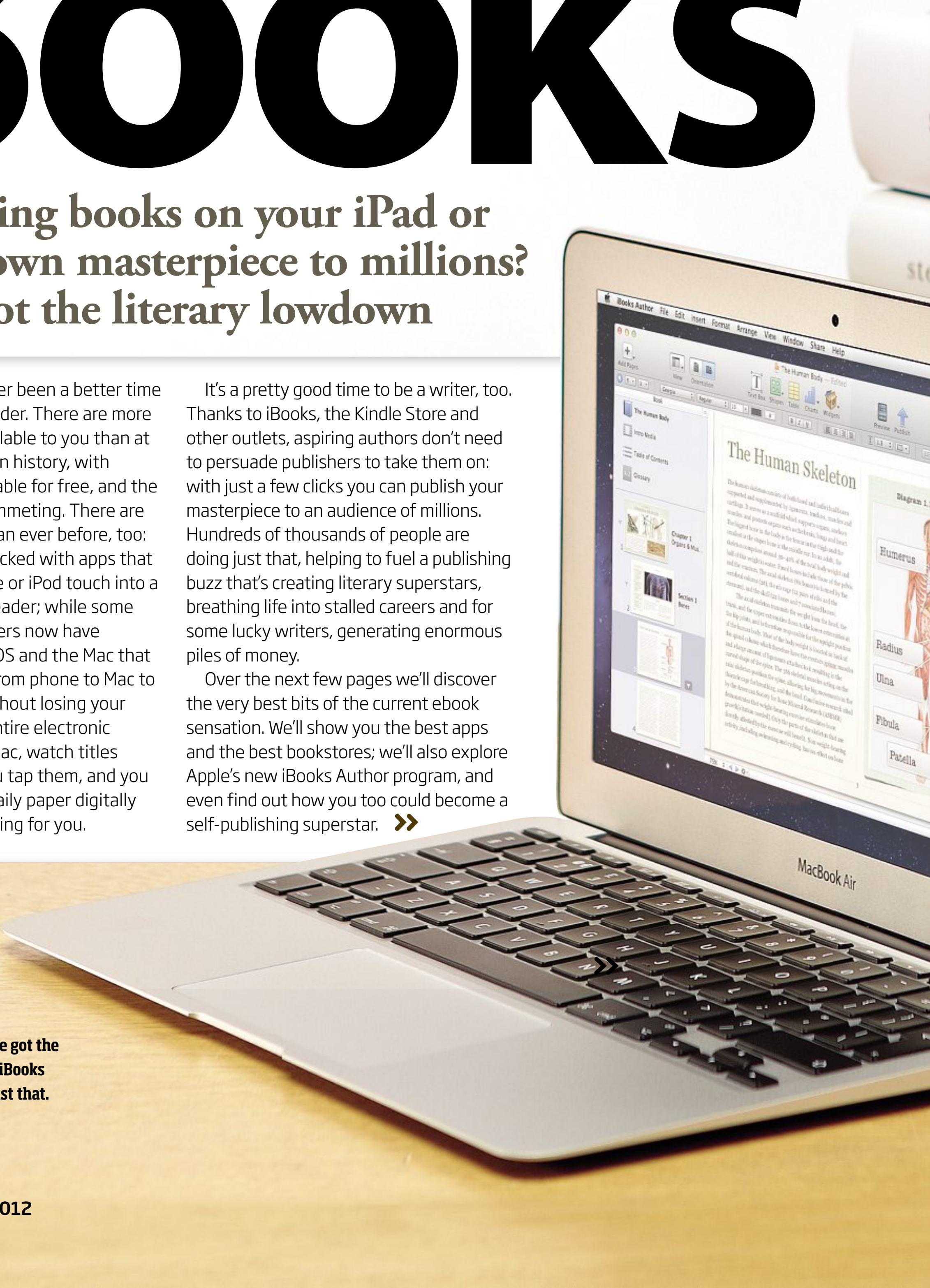
The Complete Guide to iBooks

Fancy reading books on your iPad or selling your own masterpiece to millions? We've got the literary lowdown

There's never been a better time to be a reader. There are more books available to you than at any point in history, with millions of titles available for free, and the cost of reading is plummeting. There are more ways to read than ever before, too: the iTunes Store is packed with apps that turn your iPad, iPhone or iPod touch into a fully fledged ebook reader; while some hardware ebook readers now have companion apps for iOS and the Mac that enable you to move from phone to Mac to tablet to e-reader without losing your place. You can read entire electronic magazines on your iMac, watch titles come to life when you tap them, and you can even have your daily paper digitally downloaded and waiting for you.

It's a pretty good time to be a writer, too. Thanks to iBooks, the Kindle Store and other outlets, aspiring authors don't need to persuade publishers to take them on: with just a few clicks you can publish your masterpiece to an audience of millions. Hundreds of thousands of people are doing just that, helping to fuel a publishing buzz that's creating literary superstars, breathing life into stalled careers and for some lucky writers, generating enormous piles of money.

Over the next few pages we'll discover the very best bits of the current ebook sensation. We'll show you the best apps and the best bookstores; we'll also explore Apple's new iBooks Author program, and even find out how you too could become a self-publishing superstar. »



You've got the idea, you've got the Mac, now write the book. iBooks Author will help you do just that.

HARRY POTTER and the Philosopher's Stone J.K.ROWLING BLOOMSBURY
Steve Jobs by Walter Isaacson
stephen fry the fry chronicles PENGUIN MICHAEL JOSEPH
TYPE SIMON GARFIELD
Philip Pullman SCHOLASTIC PRESS
UMS E YOU DIE ROBERT DIMERY
Winnie-the-Pooh
Library
til Friday. So off they went together.
There was a small spinney of larch-trees just here, and it seemed as if the two Woozles, if that is what they were, had going round this spinney; so round this spinney went Pooh Piglet after them; Piglet passing the time by telling Pooh his grandfather Trespassers W had done to Remove Stiff-
36 of 138
Pelvis
Femur
Tibia

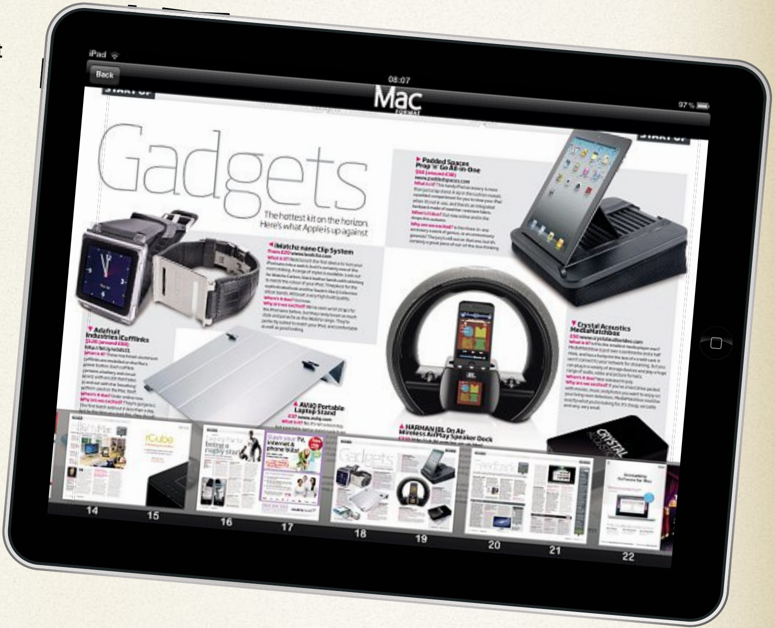
Get into ebooks

Whatever you want to read, there's an app for that

Apple wants you to think of ebooks as 'iBooks'. The excellent iOS app works just like the iOS *Music* app does: you can browse categories or search for specific titles, and when you want to buy something you use your Apple ID. Once purchased, it's downloaded and is available to read immediately. The arrival of *iBooks* 2.0 brought textbooks to the service – and Apple has decreed that those textbooks can't have the frightening prices of traditional printed ones, a decision that's proved particularly popular in the US where textbooks are incredibly expensive.

You don't have to buy from Apple: provided the file is in unprotected PDF or ePub format you can transfer it via *iTunes*. If the file is a PDF you can also email it: when you click on the attachment in *Mail* you'll be given the option 'Open in iBooks'. This saves the file to your PDF shelf, and it will be copied across to your Mac the next time you sync in *iTunes*.

In addition to *iBooks*, Apple also offers *Newsstand* for iOS devices. It's essentially *iBooks* for things that aren't books, and you'll find this portal available along with publications, including *MacFormat* and our sister title *Tap! The iPhone & iPad Magazine*. *Tap!* is a great example of what publications can do on iOS, offering not only great writing, but illustrations, photography and multimedia content too – so, for example, in games reviews, you can actually see the gameplay.


Back
08:07
Mac
Gadgets
The hottest kit on the horizon
Here's what Apple is up against
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

Apple's Newsstand is great for magazines, including MacFormat, and it's particularly good on the iPad, too.

In addition to *Newsstand* you'll also find us in the award-winning Zinio (www.zinio.com), which was designed specifically for digital magazines. There's an iOS app, of course, but there's also a desktop version written in Adobe AIR that offers swipeable, zoomable, lickable pages.

When it comes to iOS apps, you're spoilt for choice: all the major e-reading platforms have them – for example Kobo has an iOS app (www.kobobooks.com/ipad), as does Barnes & Noble (though it's currently US-only), as does Amazon (http://amzn.to/9CfhDH), as does Google (http://books.google.co.uk/help/ebooks/ios.html).

Individual publishers have created apps for their content too, so for example the British Library has an iPad app (www.bl.uk/app) featuring valuable manuscripts, while *Ladybird Classic Me Books* (www.ladybird.co.uk) is a faithful recreation of the iconic children's books. There are several ebook reading apps that aren't tied to specific shops, too: for example *Bluefire Reader* (www.bluefirereader.com/bluefire-reader.html) enables you to read unprotected files in a wide range of formats, and it's particularly handy if you fancy downloading free classics from the enormous library at Project Gutenberg (www.gutenberg.org). On OS X, *Bookle* (www.stairways.com/main/bookle) is an attractive reader for unprotected ePub files, while *Calibre* (http://calibre-ebook.com) combines ebook management with wide file format support.

> "Newsstand for iOS devices is essentially iBooks for things that aren't books"

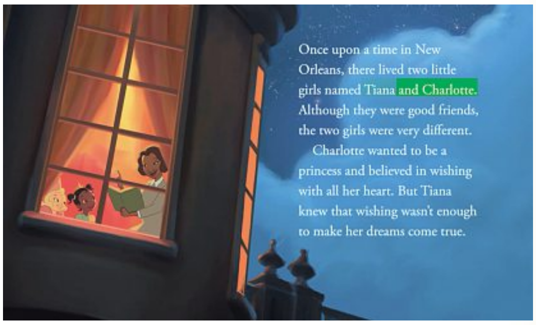
KINDLE VS iPAD / Which is the best device for reading books?

Perhaps we need a new saying: instead of comparing apples to oranges, we could talk about comparing Apples to Amazons. While both firms want us to read books on screens, they've got very different ways of going about it.

Apple, of course, has the iPod touch, iPhone and iPad. The iPad's particularly good for children's books, enhanced books and anything more interesting than just text, and of course it's a do-everything wonder machine to boot.

Amazon's Kindle wins in four key areas: it has a Mac desktop app as well as iOS ones with easy syncing between apps and hardware; its e-ink display is much easier on the eyes; it's perfectly readable in direct sunlight; and it's relatively cheap.

If all you want to do is read novels on the beach then the Kindle wins every time, but for every other kind of media, the iPad is the clear winner. The key difference? The Kindle does one thing very well, but the iPad excels at everything.



Once upon a time in New Orleans, there lived two little girls named Tiana and Charlotte. Although they were good friends, the two girls were very different.
Charlotte wanted to be a princess and believed in wishing with all her heart. But Tiana knew that wishing wasn't enough to make her dreams come true.

A Kindle just can't keep up with a Disney read-a-long book...

THE KINDLE FIRE / Is it worth waiting for?

To date, only one iPad alternative has sold in huge numbers: Amazon's Kindle fire, which promises to combine all of the joys of Kindle ebook reading with the fun of a fully fledged tablet. If UK prices are like US ones it'll be less than half the price of an iPad when it launches over here. Is it a real iPad alternative?

Now that some initial teething problems have been ironed out, Amazon's tablet is an excellent bit of kit. However, there are lots of key differences between it and the iPad: it has a 7-inch LCD screen and 8GB of storage compared to the 9.7-inches and 16GB of the cheapest iPad; there aren't any cameras; it runs a disguised version of Android instead of iOS; and there's no 3G model. The iPad's battery is better, and while Amazon's app store is pretty good, Apple's one is much, much bigger.

If money's no object, we'd recommend the iPad: there's the *Kindle* app for your books and it's the better device in terms of horsepower, screen size and all-round ability. However, if you can't or won't pay £329 for a tablet then Amazon's offering is certainly worth a look.

The Kindle Fire is a decent enough gadget, but it's no iPad. If you've got the cash, Apple's device is better.

Emma's kindle
10:32
Search
Newsstand
Books
Music
Video
Docs
Apps
Web
MAD MEN

For fiction, the big cheese in electronic publishing is Amazon. Its Kindle e-reader has been joined by a range of apps for Macs, iPhones, iPads, Android devices, BlackBerries, PCs and Windows Phones. These all work in the same way: you browse Amazon's Kindle Store in your web browser, buy a book (or magazine, or newspaper – Amazon offers Kindle-specific versions of publications such as *The Guardian*) and it's sent wirelessly to your app within just a few minutes.

If you have more than one app – each of which has to be registered against your Amazon account so the books can be sent to it – you can choose which one it should be sent to. Your books are stored in the cloud, so if you want to read on a different device you simply download it and start reading.

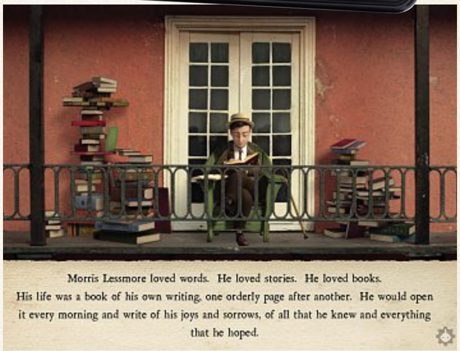
> "If you also own an iOS device, you'll particularly like the Kindle app's WhisperSync feature"

Amazon's ebooks are all DRM-protected, but the Kindle apps support other formats too: you can transfer unprotected PDFs, .mobi ebooks, *Word* documents, HTML and RTF files via USB or by emailing them to the unique Kindle email address Amazon automatically gives you. Some services make great use of this feature: for example the excellent Instapaper read-later web service (www.instapaper.com) can automatically email your saved articles every day, creating a 'Daily Me' of the things you fancied reading.

If you also own an iPad, iPod touch or iPhone, you'll particularly like the Kindle app's WhisperSync feature. WhisperSync is our favourite kind of technology: it operates behind the scenes, doesn't ask you to do anything and delivers something genuinely useful. As you read or make notes using a Kindle device or app, it automatically phones home to Amazon to store details of your progress. When you move to a different Kindle app, it picks up from where you left off. For example, you might start reading a book in the *Kindle* app on your iPhone when you're on the bus; when you get home you can pick up a Kindle device, use a Kindle app or just open Kindle Cloud Reader in your web browser and continue from where you've left off. The only time it won't work is if you're not connected to the internet.

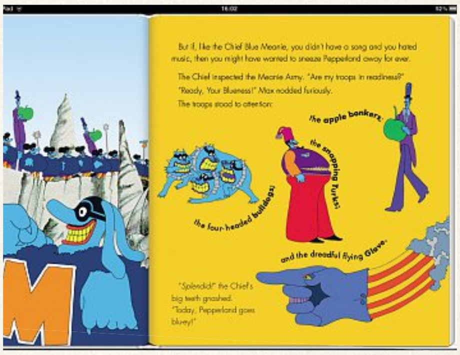
Once you've got the app, the next step is to find something to read. The various booksellers do their best with charts and recommendation algorithms, but another option is to use readers' sites such as Shelfari.com or Goodreads.com. These are social networks for readers, enabling you to see what your friends have been reading and what they thought of it. It's an excellent way to discover new books.

Rather than put books inside apps, some publishers are publishing books *as* apps. Children's fiction is particularly well represented in the App Store, with titles including a host of Sesame Street books, Disney read-a-long books, impressive re-imaginings of printed books such as Oliver Jeffers' *The Heart and the Bottle* and original titles such as the wonderful *Fantastic Flying Books of Mr Morris Lessmore*. Such apps blur the boundaries between books and other forms of entertainment, incorporating voiceovers (Helena Bonham Carter in the case of *The Heart and The Bottle*), animation and interactive elements. Disney's read-a-long apps include games, colouring in, music and even the option to record voiceovers. »



Morris Lessmore loved words. He loved stories. He loved books. His life was a book of his own writing, one orderly page after another. He would open it every morning and write of his joys and sorrows, of all that he knew and everything that he hoped.

The Fantastic Flying Books of Mr Morris Lessmore is a great example of the way apps and books are uniting.



But if, like the Chief Blue Meanie, you didn't have a song and you hated music, then you might have wanted to sneeze Pepperland away for ever.

The Chief inspected the Meanie Army. "Are my troops in readiness?" "Ready, Your Blueness!" Max nodded furiously. The troops stood to attention:

"Splendid!" the Chief's big teeth gnashed. "Today, Pepperland goes bluey!"

iBooks isn't just about text: see the wild and wonderful Yellow Submarine for how to bring a book alive.

Home
The Three Little Pigs
read it yourself Cinderella
The Little Red Hen
Goldilocks and the Three Bears
read it yourself Jack and the Beanstalk
The Three Billy-goats Gruff

Ladybird's iOS app does a superb job of recreating the books we grew up with while adding interactivity.

Make your own ebooks

Everyone has a book inside them. Here's how to get yours published

This time last year, 31-year-old Kerry Wilkinson decided to self-publish his debut novel via Amazon.co.uk; this February, he sold his 250,000th ebook. Not bad for someone whose ambition was to "write something I thought I would like". Meanwhile Mark Edwards and Louise Voss's self-published novels made them literary sensations. After becoming the first indie authors to top Amazon's Kindle charts, they've now signed a major book deal and their debut novel, *Catch Your Death*, is available in WH Smith right now.

Allan Guthrie is a successful thriller writer, literary agent and the co-founder of new e-publisher Blasted Heath (www.blastedheath.com). Talent, he says, isn't the most important thing. "I took an MA course in creative writing a couple of years back and I was definitely in the bottom of the class," he says. That hasn't stopped him selling more than 50,000 ebooks and garnering rave reviews. "Luck and timing are two key ingredients. Writing books that people want to read is helpful – my most successful book is my only police procedural, a very popular sub-genre of the very popular crime fiction genre."

It turns out that the publishing bit of publishing is very easy: choose the site(s) you want to sell from, have a look at their formatting guides, and provide the manuscript and cover image in the requested formats – usually DOC, RTF, HTML or PDF for the words and JPEG for the image. If you're publishing with *iBooks Author* it will happily import *Word* files, *Pages* files and images.

REPLICA
LEXI REVELLIAN
When you shouldn't exist, where can you hide?

Lexi Revellian's books have sold more than 47,000 copies. The secret? Good stories and presentation.

> "If you publish to multiple ebook stores, it's a good idea to keep your manuscript formatting as simple as possible"

Keep good form

If you publish to multiple ebook stores, or if you think you might in the future, it's a very good idea to keep your manuscript as simple as possible: use styles for formatting and use them sparingly. Different sites have different expectations – for example, Smashwords is very picky about what it will accept and really, really wants a *Word* document – and you'll save yourself an enormous amount of time if you don't mess around too much with formatting. For novels a simple *Word*, *Pages* or HTML document with a couple of styles handling the formatting is ideal, and easy to change when you realise that what works well for a Smashwords PDF looks absolutely terrible as a Lulu.com print-on-demand book. Ask yourself, "will this be an enormous pain to change if I decide I want a different layout?" and if the answer's yes, then don't do it.

The hard bit happens before you click Publish. Lexi Revellian (www.lexirevellian.com), author of *Remix and Replica*, has sold more than 47,000 ebooks. "Write a compelling book," she says, "then make sure your grammar, spelling, punctuation, formatting, cover and blurb are all

WRITING APPS / Top tools for authors

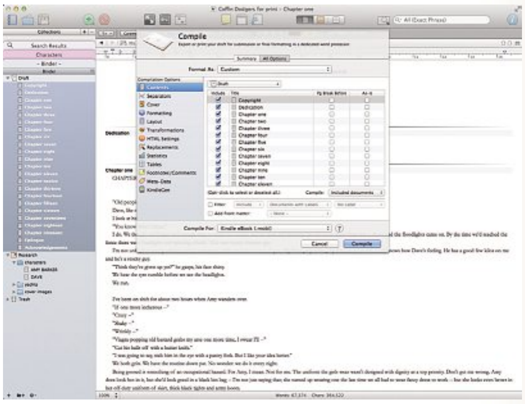
iBooks Author
Mac App Store
Designed specifically for creating books for Apple's ebook store, *iBooks Author* is a typically easy-to-use program that creates great results. The finished files won't work in other firms' bookstores, though.

Pages
Mac App Store
Pages exports to the industry-standard EPUB format, which enables you to create ebooks that work in *iBooks* and in many other popular ebook services.

Microsoft Word
www.microsoft.com/mac/word
Word is the publishing industry's tool of choice, and it's the recommended option for publishing to services such as Smashwords.

Scrivener
http://bit.ly/qUAh
Professional writers are always praising this one, and with good reason: it's the writing equivalent of a Swiss Army knife, with particularly good ebook export options.

KindleGen
http://amzn.to/4oHtqd
Amazon's command-line tool enables you to convert HTML, XHTML, XML or ePub books into Kindle format. You'll also need it if you want to create Kindle books in *Scrivener*.



Scrivener is that rare thing: a program that users genuinely love. If you like writing, you'll like Scrivener a lot.

DEAD WOOD? / From Pages to print

Ebooks aren't the answer to everything: e-ink readers are hopeless with photographs and some people can't or won't read books on a screen. The answer? Dead trees. Sites such as Blurb.com and Lulu.com will take your digital originals and turn them into proper printed books that you can then sell. If you're planning to sell the books yourself by buying a bunch and then flogging them from your website or in person, beware: prices can be hefty, especially for small runs and photography books. For example, a 20-page photo book from Blurb.com will cost you £7.95 for a 20-page soft cover, rising to £37.95 for the biggest size and nicest cover. Prices do fall by volume, though, and you'll get 10% off for orders of ten or more.

If you'd rather let somebody else do the selling or just don't want to pay up-front, Lulu.com's print on demand may be a better fit: you don't have to buy books on demand so there's no up-front expense, and you can choose how much margin you want to make on each sale. Prices aren't too bad, either: you'll pay Lulu £2.56 to make a 100-page trade paperback.

We've tried Lulu.com's print-on-demand service and it's very good, but don't expect huge profits.

Lulu
Search: All Products
Help
Welcome back, Gary Marshall | Log Out
Publish
Buy
Services
My Lulu
Connect
Publish
Books
eBooks
Photo Books
Calendars
Cookbooks
Poetry Books
Yearbooks
Wedding Books
Portfolios
BRIEFS

Free your ideas
And bring your brilliance to life.
Publishing success is now a reality with Lulu. Tools and services to make publishing simple and the most options to sell your books.

Pick a book, any book
Simply the widest selection in print-on-demand publishing options.
Start publishing your book >

eBooks
It's time to go digital. Make your books available in print and in eBook format.
Start your eBook >

Bulk Pricing
Put in your orders for 100s or 1,000s. Think big and let us know what you're interested in.
Learn more.

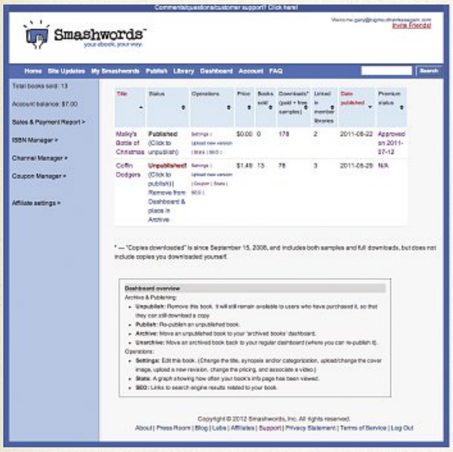
Publishing Services
Editing, cover design, formatting, publishing or marketing — our Services team can do it all for you.
View the full list of services >

Stunning photo books
Turn your photos into high quality keepsakes and gifts.
Start your photo book >

top quality. No excuses." If your product isn't top-notch, people will notice – and they'll leave angry reviews whether your book costs £9.99 or just 99p.

Sell your words widely

When it comes to choosing your sales outlets, you're missing out on a lot of sales if you don't sell on Amazon: almost all of Lexi Revellian's sales have come via Amazon because, she says, "Amazon sells indie books and other outlets only list them." It's one of the most author-friendly services: if you want to sell on the iBooks Store, Apple expects you to sign up for a Paid Books Account (www.apple.com/itunes/content-providers/book-faq.html) via iTunes Connect. To do this you'll need to provide US tax details (most other bookstores can hang on for this, but Apple wants it up-front) and unlike most other outlets Apple also expects you to have an ISBN number for your book. ISBNs are sold in blocks of ten, so that costs you £118.68 (www.isbn.nielsenbook.co.uk/controller.php?page=121).



Total books sold: 13

Account balance: $7.00

Title	Status	Operations	Price	Books sold	Downloads* (paid + free samples)	Linked in member libraries	Date published	Premium status
Malky's Bottle of Christmas	Published (Click to unpublish)	Settings | Upload new version | Stats | SEO |	$0.00	0	178	2	2011-06-22	Approved on 2011-07-12
Coffin Dodgers	Unpublished! (Click to publish) | Remove from Dashboard & place in Archive	Settings | Upload new version | Coupon | Stats | SEO |	$1.49	13	78	3	2011-06-29	N/A

* — "Copies downloaded" is since September 15, 2008, and includes both samples and full downloads, but does not include copies you downloaded yourself.

Dashboard overview

Archive & Publishing:

- Unpublish: Remove this book. It will still remain available to users who have purchased it, so that they can still download a copy
- Publish: Re-publish an unpublished book.
- Archive: Move an unpublished book to your 'archived books' dashboard.
- Unarchive: Move an archived book back to your regular dashboard (where you can re-publish it).

Operations:

- Settings: Edit this book. (Change the title, synopsis and/or categorization, upload/change the cover image, upload a new revision, change the pricing, and associate a video.)
- Stats: A graph showing how often your book's info page has been viewed.
- SEO: Links to search engine results related to your book.

Copyright © 2012 Smashwords, Inc. All rights reserved.

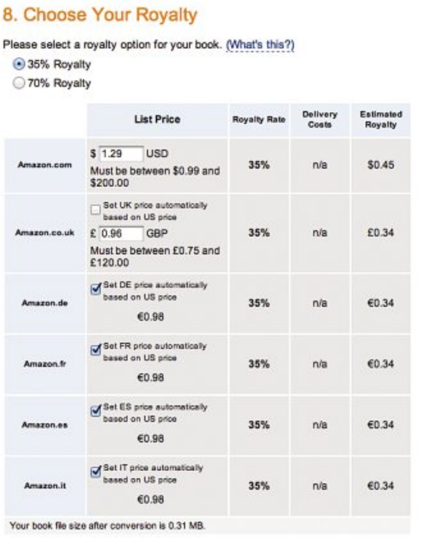
Smashwords is one of the easiest ways to get your book on all the major platforms – including iBooks.

> "As many first-time publishers have discovered, Amazon's Kindle Store is very price sensitive"

If you're getting the impression that Apple isn't too keen on signing up individual authors, you're probably right – and that's why sites such as Smashwords.com exist. If you publish via Smashwords it will submit your book not just to the iBooks Store, but to Kobo, Stanza, Barnes & Noble, the Sony Reader Store and the Diesel eBook store. It takes care of ISBNs and won't hassle you for US tax identification, although like all US publishers it has to hold onto 30% of your royalties until you prove to the IRS that you're not liable for US tax. Smashwords takes a cut, but all ebook shops do. If somebody buys your ebook from Smashwords you get 85% of the price; if it's bought through Smashwords' agreement with Apple you get 60%. If you go to Apple directly you'd get 70%, but you'd have to pay for your ISBNs up front.

Get the price right

Amazon has two royalty rates: 35% and 70%. To qualify for the higher rate your price must be between £1.49 and £6.99. As many first-time publishers have discovered, the Kindle Store is very price sensitive: by charging 99p you'll earn less money per book, but you're likely to sell a lot more copies than if you charged £1.99 or more. Your Amazon prices are ex-VAT too, although due to a tax loophole it's Luxembourg VAT of 3% instead of the UK's 20%.



8. Choose Your Royalty

Please select a royalty option for your book. (What's this?)

● 35% Royalty
○ 70% Royalty

	List Price	Royalty Rate	Delivery Costs	Estimated Royalty
Amazon.com	$ 1.29 USD Must be between $0.99 and $200.00	35%	n/a	$0.45
Amazon.co.uk	☐ Set UK price automatically based on US price £ 0.96 GBP Must be between £0.75 and £120.00	35%	n/a	£0.34
Amazon.de	☑ Set DE price automatically based on US price €0.98	35%	n/a	€0.34
Amazon.fr	☑ Set FR price automatically based on US price €0.98	35%	n/a	€0.34
Amazon.es	☑ Set ES price automatically based on US price €0.98	35%	n/a	€0.34
Amazon.it	☑ Set IT price automatically based on US price €0.98	35%	n/a	€0.34

Your book file size after conversion is 0.31 MB.

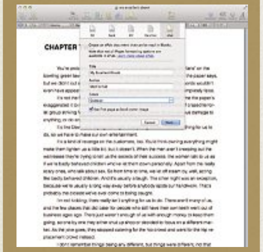
Amazon has two royalty rates, 70% and 35%. 70% sounds good but the market is price sensitive.

It's worth pointing out that prices aren't carved in stone: one of the great things about ebooks is that you can do some experimenting, so for example you might try selling at a 70% royalty rate and if that doesn't work, drop your prices and see what happens. Another option is to make your book free. That won't generate any cash in the short term, but it can help your book appear in the all-important "people who bought this book also bought…" recommendations, which do sell books. We tried it for 24 hours, in which we gave away 3,500 freebies and saw our sales skyrocket when the free period ended.

If you're using Smashwords, going free is just a matter of changing your price, but on Amazon you have to sign up for the KDP Select programme – which means making your book(s) exclusive to Amazon for 90 days and possibly losing out on sales from the iBooks Store and other ebook platforms. »

iBooks Author

From textbooks to interactive extravaganzas, iBooks Author can help

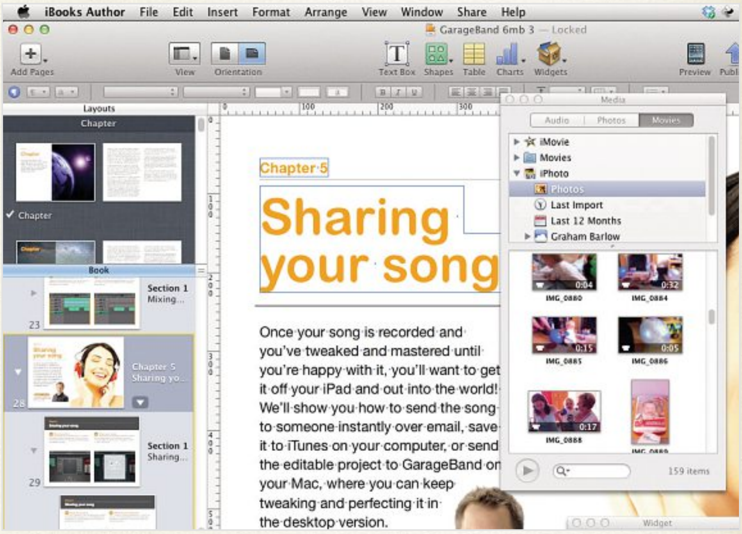


QUICK TIP

iBooks Author's finished files are iPad-only. If you want to make books for iPhones too, you can use *Pages*' ePub export to make *iBooks*-friendly files.

When Apple first launched the *iBooks* app, its chosen format was the industry standard ePub. *iBooks* 2 still supports ePub, but Apple can't resist tweaking things and ePub is no exception: as a result, *iBooks* 2 also supports a new format, IBS, that's iPad-optimised and best described as 'ePub with knobs on'. To take advantage of those knobs, you'll need the free *iBooks Author* program, which you can find in the Mac App Store.

iBooks Author is designed to do one thing and one thing only: create IBS files that look great on iPads. If you want to create ebooks for Kindles or Kobos, or if you want one app that creates a single publication that will work on iPhones and iPod touches as well as iPads, it isn't the app for you. But if you want to make interesting things for the iPad's *iBooks* app then it's a joy to use. Just watch out for the licence agreement: Apple says that if you want to sell your finished *iBooks Author*-ed file for cash you must sell it via Apple, and if you do that you can't sell it for more than $15.



iBooks Author
File
Edit
Insert
Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
GarageBand 6mb 3 — Locked
Add Pages
View
Orientation
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Charts
Widgets
Preview
Layouts
Chapter
Book
Section 1 Mixing...
Chapter 5 Sharing yo...
Section 1 Sharing...
Media
Audio
Photos
Movies
iMovie
Movies
iPhoto
Photos
Last Import
Last 12 Months
Graham Barlow
159 items
Widget

Chapter 5

Sharing your song

Once your song is recorded and you've tweaked and mastered until you're happy with it, you'll want to get it off your iPad and out into the world! We'll show you how to send the song to someone instantly over email, save it to iTunes on your computer, or send the editable project to GarageBand on your Mac, where you can keep tweaking and perfecting it in the desktop version.

iBooks Author really looks like Pages, and that's no bad thing. It's very easy to use.

Have your words ready

iBooks Author is a layout program, not a writing one, and it's a good idea to use a dedicated word processor to prepare your book's text before importing it into Apple's program: that way it's easy to export in other formats for other platforms. In addition to *Word* or *Pages* documents and standard image file formats *iBooks Author* also enables you to embed video, charts, Keynote presentations and even working HTML5 code to add interactivity, such as a multiple choice questionnaire.

> "Use a word processor to prepare text before importing it into iBooks Author"

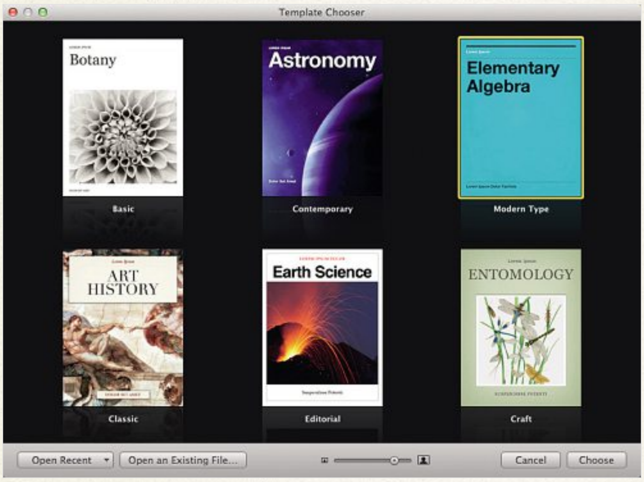
As developer and *MacFormat* contributor Matt Gemmell points out in his blog (www.mattgemmell.com), that means *iBooks Author* isn't just capable of creating textbooks and novels: you could use it to create adventure games, interactive tutorials, wedding albums, videogame strategy guides, portfolios, school reports, cookbooks, instruction manuals… If it would benefit from a bit of interactivity or multimedia, *iBooks Author* can help you create it. Time will tell whether that's a good or a bad thing: in the right hands *iBooks Author* could produce something astonishing, but in the wrong hands it could take us back to the dark days of rubbish interactive CD-ROMs.

One of *iBooks Author*'s smartest features is live iPad previewing: simply connect your iPad via USB (the feature doesn't work over Wi-Fi) and you can see exactly how the finished publication will look. This step is particularly important when you're using the Apple-supplied templates, as they have different layouts in landscape mode and portrait mode. Once you've created the preview you can disconnect the iPad again: the preview will remain in your *iBooks* library with a large sash marked 'proof' over its cover.

While there's a great big Publish icon in *iBooks Author*'s toolbar, clicking it doesn't actually publish your book in *iBooks*: for that you'll need to create a special iBookstore seller account, download *iTunes Producer*, create a free sample book and then click on the big Publish button. This creates an iTunes Store package (a unified file with the suffix .itmsp), which you can then upload via *iTunes Producer*.

This puts your book into Apple's approvals queue, and it won't turn up in searches of the *iBooks* app until Apple's given it the official go-ahead.

There aren't many templates to choose from but you can create your own. Some sites are selling third-party templates.



Template Chooser
Botany
Basic
Astronomy
Contemporary
Elementary Algebra
Modern Type
ART HISTORY
Classic
Earth Science
Editorial
ENTOMOLOGY
Craft
Open Recent
Open an Existing File...
Cancel
Choose

HOW TO / Create your first iBook

01 Easy does it

You don't get many templates in *iBooks Author* but the ones you do get are beautifully designed and flexible enough to cover most kinds of textbook. You can easily modify templates and save them for future re-use, and a number of third-party firms are now offering *iBooks Author* template packs in the Mac App store. For example, Jumsoft's *Book Palette* (£1.99) offers a selection of 10 templates including more business-focused designs.

02 Familiar features

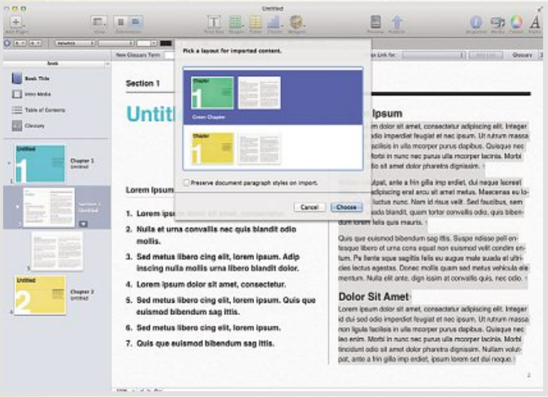
iBooks Author has *Pages'* familiar Inspector, Media, Colors and Fonts palettes as well as the Text Box, Shapes, Table and Charts toolbar buttons. Watch out for the new Orientation button at the left of the toolbar: some templates show different content depending on whether the iPad is in portrait or landscape orientation, so, for example, in the Elementary Algebra template, picture galleries that appear full-sized in landscape are reduced to thumbnail size in portrait.

03 Import your text

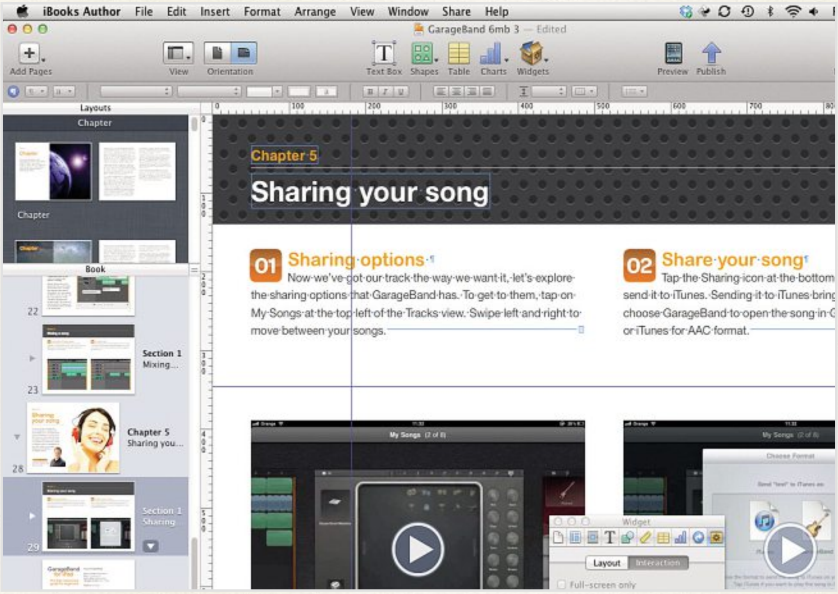
Although it has *Pages'* Inspector for formatting text, *iBooks Author* isn't really designed as a book-writing app: it's a better idea to create your text in *Pages*, *Word* or a dedicated text editor and then import it – especially if you also want to publish in formats or on platforms that *iBooks Author* doesn't support. You can choose whether to maintain the text styles in your *Word* or *Pages* documents or override them, and embedded images and even tables are imported without any hassle. As in *Pages*, little guides appear to help you align objects for perfect positioning.

04 Wonderful widgets

One of *iBooks Author's* most useful features is its Widgets button. This enables you to add an image gallery, audio or video file, multiple-choice questions, a *Keynote* presentation, an interactive image, a 3D object or a *Dashboard* widget. Third parties are already writing their own widgets, so for example Panotour virtual tour software now creates *iBooks Author*-compatible widgets. You can also use anything written for *Dashboard* on OS X – so for example, you could embed the Dictionary widget.


Pick a layout for imported content.
Preserve document paragraph styles on import.
Cancel
Choose
Section 1
Untitl
Chapter 1
Chapter 2
Dolor Sit Amet

When you import copy from Word or Pages, iBooks Author applies the template's text styles.



01 Sharing options
Now we've got our track the way we want it, let's explore the sharing options that GarageBand has. To get to them, tap on My Songs at the top left of the Tracks view. Swipe left and right to move between your songs.

02 Share your song
Tap the Sharing icon at the bottom
send it to iTunes. Sending it to iTunes bring
choose GarageBand to open the song in
or iTunes for AAC format.

iBooks Author makes layout easy. On-screen hints and snappable guides help you position objects.

QUICK TIP

If you want to publish graphic novels, children's books or anything else that relies on images, check out **Graphicly.com**. It offers online publishing and formatting and publishing to major ebook outlets.

05 Easy HTML

The Widgets button gives you another way to add content: HTML. Widget files are just HTML 5 packages, and that means you can add almost any kind of HTML code to your presentation. The potential is enormous and there are very few restrictions – for example you don't get access to the local file system as you would with a desktop browser. Apple has provided a detailed how-to on its website (http://support.apple.com/kb/HT5068).

06 Meet the criteria

If you want to publish via the iBookstore, you need to meet several conditions. You can't publish a book containing other people's work, and you'll need an ISBN number, a unique code that identifies your book. You'll also need an iBookstore seller account. If you'll be selling books rather than giving them away you'll need to provide banking and US taxation information too. Your book can't be larger than 2GB, and if you want people to download your title over 3G, the limit for that is 20MB. You must also create a separate sample version of the book. It's up to you how much of the full book you include, but a free sample is mandatory. If you want to distribute the book outside the iBookstore, Apple expects you to do that for free too: you can share your finished iBooks Author files with as many people as you like provided you're not charging.

07 Get it approved

iBookstore submissions are subject to Apple's approvals process. That could result in some tricky decisions: for example, should Apple decide whether a book is too rude or too controversial, or should it let the readers decide? Unless Apple decides to check every every line of every book, or adopts an overly cautious censorship scheme, you can expect the odd controversial title to slip through the net and cause an online storm. »

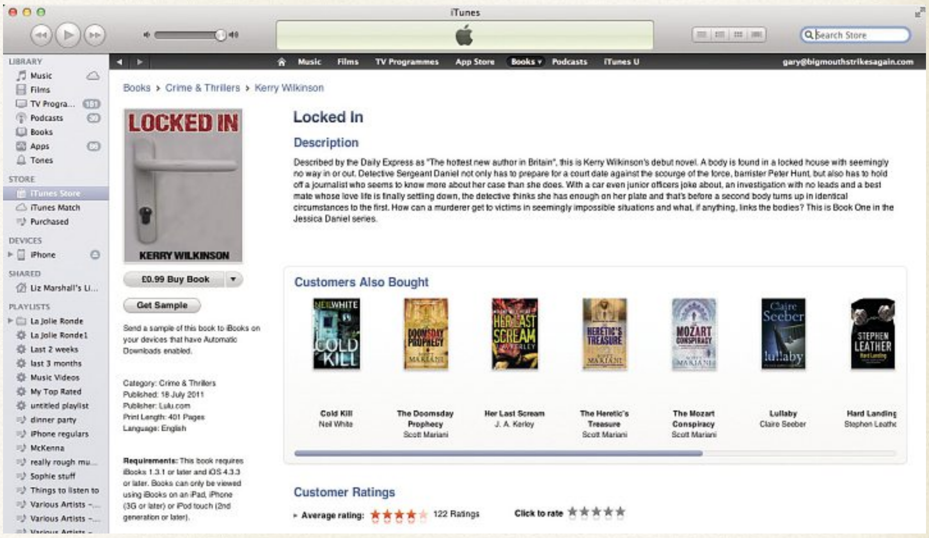
Selling your ebook

If you want to make money, you need to get noticed

An ideal world would be one in which you hit publish and the readers come flocking. However as Mark Edwards recalls, getting from five copies a day to topping the Amazon charts takes a great deal of work. "We blogged, used Facebook and Twitter, posted on forums and networked like crazy with other writers and readers," he says. "We submitted the book for reviews on sites and did everything we could to let people know it existed. It took a long time – four months from publication to the top 10, spending two or three hours on it every evening. It was exhausting, but worth it in the end."

"The biggest problem is getting noticed," Edwards says. "There are so many thousands of books being self-published with the books from big publishers." There are several ways to stand out. Your book description is crucial: "We doubled sales in one hour by re-writing the blurb", Edwards says. Sites such as Amazon enable you to use tags to describe your book, and the more specific the better, so for example if your book is tagged with 'women sleuths' rather than just 'crime' then you've a better chance of appearing in a particular genre chart.

There are multiple keys to success, Allan Guthrie says. "Getting the covers right, having an edited manuscript, having a properly formatted manuscript, getting the product info right, getting the price right, getting decent customer reviews, informing as many ebook readers as possible about the book – those are all key factors. Sadly, there's no magic formula."


iTunes
Search Store
LIBRARY
Music
Films
TV Programmes
Podcasts
Books
Apps
Tones
STORE
iTunes Store
iTunes Match
Purchased
DEVICES
iPhone
SHARED
PLAYLISTS
Music
Films
TV Programmes
App Store
Books
Podcasts
iTunes U
gary@bigmouthstrikesagain.com
Books > Crime & Thrillers > Kerry Wilkinson
LOCKED IN
KERRY WILKINSON
£0.99 Buy Book
Get Sample
Cold Kill
Neil White
The Doomsday Prophecy
Scott Mariani
Her Last Scream
J. A. Kerley
The Heretic's Treasure
Scott Mariani
The Mozart Conspiracy
Scott Mariani
Lullaby
Claire Seeber
Hard Landing
Stephen Leathe
Click to rate

Locked In

Description

Described by the Daily Express as "The hottest new author in Britain", this is Kerry Wilkinson's debut novel. A body is found in a locked house with seemingly no way in or out. Detective Sergeant Daniel not only has to prepare for a court date against the scourge of the force, barrister Peter Hunt, but also has to hold off a journalist who seems to know more about her case than she does. With a car even junior officers joke about, an investigation with no leads and a best mate whose love life is finally settling down, the detective thinks she has enough on her plate and that's before a second body turns up in identical circumstances to the first. How can a murderer get to victims in seemingly impossible situations and what, if anything, links the bodies? This is Book One in the Jessica Daniel series.

Send a sample of this book to iBooks on your devices that have Automatic Downloads enabled.

Category: Crime & Thrillers
Published: 18 July 2011
Publisher: Lulu.com
Print Length: 401 Pages
Language: English

Requirements: This book requires iBooks 1.3.1 or later and iOS 4.3.3 or later. Books can only be viewed using iBooks on an iPad, iPhone (3G or later) or iPod touch (2nd generation or later).

Customers Also Bought

Customer Ratings

Average rating: ★★★★☆ 122 Ratings

The 'Customers Also Bought' panel in iBooks is a powerful sales tool, and reviews can help your sales soar.

> "It's an art rather than a science, but there are several things you can do to boost your chances"

What works for one author, or even for one book, might not work for another author, or another book. As multiple-million-selling self-publishing sensation Amanda Hocking writes about fellow author JL Bryan (http://bit.ly/fNTuUY): "By all accounts he has done the same things I did, even writing in the same genre and pricing the books low. And he's even a better writer than I am. So why am I selling more books than he is? I don't know."

It's an art rather than a science, but there are several things you can do to boost your chances. Your Facebook friends and Twitter followers can help spread the word, and if you've got multiple things to publish that can help boost visibility – a short story here might sell a novel there. Some writers embark on virtual book tours, writing guest posts for blog authors, and others network like crazy in ebook-themed message boards. Many writers say that traditional forms

BIG HITTERS / Who's who in the ebook battle

Apple www.apple.com
iBooks Author should make Apple's iBooks a big deal in the textbook market, but in ebooks it's still playing second fiddle to Amazon. iBooks is iOS only.

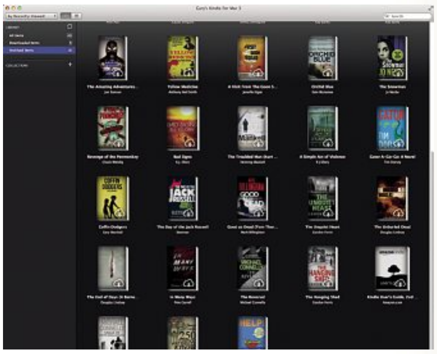
Kindle www.amazon.co.uk
Amazon's the king of ebook publishing, with Kindle e-readers, the Kindle Fire tablet and Kindle apps for every conceivable device. Its selection of books is enormous.

Kobo www.whsmith.co.uk
In the UK Kobo has teamed up with WH Smith to offer e-readers, apps and a fairly impressive book service. Obscure titles can be hard to find but it's good for bestsellers.

Sony books.sony.com
Sony has a good selection of ebooks, although the UK store was yet to launch as we went to press so we can't compare its catalogue with rivals here.

Nook barnesandnoble.com
Barnes and Noble's Nook is Amazon's main rival. Industry insiders say it's coming to the UK in a team-up with Waterstones this year.

Smashwords www.smashwords.com
As a bookseller Smashwords is a minnow, but in its role as an aggregator it helps publish books to iBooks, Barnes and Noble, Sony and so on.



Amazon's Kindle has made it the king of digital publishing, but Apple and others are catching up.

LEGAL STUFF / ebook baddies

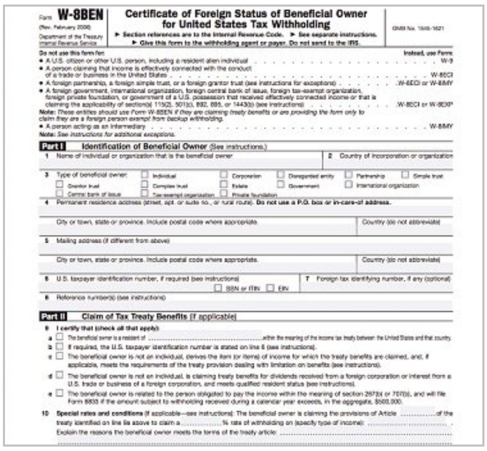
For ebook authors, there are three kinds of moustache-twirling bad guys: lawyers, the IRS and pirates.

Lawyers can make your life a misery if you use copyrighted content: if you didn't create it and you don't have permission to use it, don't put it in your ebook. Remember that quoting a single line from a pop song is enough to get you sued.

The IRS is the US taxman, and as most of the major ebook platforms are US-based you'll need to fill out some IRS forms before you can get all of your money. That means applying for a Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) or Employer Identification Number (EIN) and then completing and sending form W-8BEN to your chosen ebook seller(s).

Until you do this, the sites in question will hold on to 30% of your money.

Last but not least there are pirates. As a new author it probably won't affect you much, but once you sell a decent number of copies you might find your masterpiece appearing in sites that charge memberships to their users so they can get books, including yours, for free. It's an annoying phenomenon, but unfortunately at present there's not an awful lot you can do about it.



Form **W-8BEN**
(Rev. February 2006)
Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

Certificate of Foreign Status of Beneficial Owner for United States Tax Withholding
► Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code. ► See separate instructions.
► Give this form to the withholding agent or payer. Do not send to the IRS.

OMB No. 1545-1621

Do not use this form for: **Instead, use Form:**
- A U.S. citizen or other U.S. person, including a resident alien individual W-9
- A person claiming that income is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States W-8ECI
- A foreign partnership, a foreign simple trust, or a foreign grantor trust (see instructions for exceptions) . . . . . W-8ECI or W-8IMY
- A foreign government, international organization, foreign central bank of issue, foreign tax-exempt organization, foreign private foundation, or government of a U.S. possession that received effectively connected income or that is claiming the applicability of section(s) 115(2), 501(c), 892, 895, or 1443(b) (see instructions) . . . . . W-8ECI or W-8EXP

Note: *These entities should use Form W-8BEN if they are claiming treaty benefits or are providing the form only to claim they are a foreign person exempt from backup withholding.*
- A person acting as an intermediary W-8IMY

Note: *See instructions for additional exceptions.*

Part I **Identification of Beneficial Owner** (See instructions.)

1 Name of individual or organization that is the beneficial owner
2 Country of incorporation or organization
3 Type of beneficial owner: ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation ☐ Disregarded entity ☐ Partnership ☐ Simple trust ☐ Grantor trust ☐ Complex trust ☐ Estate ☐ Government ☐ International organization ☐ Central bank of issue ☐ Tax-exempt organization ☐ Private foundation
4 Permanent residence address (street, apt. or suite no., or rural route). **Do not use a P.O. box or in-care-of address.**
City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.
Country (do not abbreviate)
5 Mailing address (if different from above)
City or town, state or province. Include postal code where appropriate.
Country (do not abbreviate)
6 U.S. taxpayer identification number, if required (see instructions) ☐ SSN or ITIN ☐ EIN
7 Foreign tax identifying number, if any (optional)
8 Reference number(s) (see instructions)

Part II **Claim of Tax Treaty Benefits** (if applicable)

9 **I certify that (check all that apply):**
a ☐ The beneficial owner is a resident of .... within the meaning of the income tax treaty between the United States and that country.
b ☐ If required, the U.S. taxpayer identification number is stated on line 6 (see instructions).
c ☐ The beneficial owner is not an individual, derives the item (or items) of income for which the treaty benefits are claimed, and, if applicable, meets the requirements of the treaty provision dealing with limitation on benefits (see instructions).
d ☐ The beneficial owner is not an individual, is claiming treaty benefits for dividends received from a foreign corporation or interest from a U.S. trade or business of a foreign corporation, and meets qualified resident status (see instructions).
e ☐ The beneficial owner is related to the person obligated to pay the income within the meaning of section 267(b) or 707(b), and will file Form 8833 if the amount subject to withholding received during a calendar year exceeds, in the aggregate, $500,000.

10 **Special rates and conditions** (if applicable—see instructions): The beneficial owner is claiming the provisions of Article .... of the treaty identified on line 9a above to claim a .... % rate of withholding on (specify type of income): ....
Explain the reasons the beneficial owner meets the terms of the treaty article: ....

You may need to fill out one of these: US firms withhold 30% of your payments until they get the right forms.

of marketing, such as advertising and getting your photo in the local paper, don't sell books, but you could have a go anyway: if a particular tactic doesn't work, you just try something else.

Good ratings

One of the most important sales tools is reviews: as with apps, the more positive the review the more likely somebody will take a punt on an unknown author. Reviews by people you don't actually know can help your book soar, and dedicated ebook reviewers often repost their reviews to Amazon, Shelfari, Smashwords, Goodreads and so on. There are review sites for all ebooks and specific kinds of ebook, so for example Big Al's Books and Pals (http://booksandpals.blogspot.com) covers all genres while Adarna SF (http://adarnasf.com) concentrates on futuristic fiction. You'll find an enormous list of ebook reviewers at Simon Royle's Indie View (www.theindieview.com), which also showcases self-published books.

Be aware, though, that you're among thousands of people trying to get reviewed; some sites' to-read lists are months long, while others are so busy that they often stop accepting submissions altogether. And if you're lucky to get a review, don't be upset if it's less than flattering. When Jacqueline Howlett took issue with Big Al's Books and Pals' two-star review of her book *The Greek Seaman* – a review that suggested she wasn't very good at spelling, or writing – her poorly written, misspelt responses made her an internet laughing stock. Cackling internet users posted devastating reviews of Howlett's book on Amazon, and *The Greek Seaman* is no longer on sale.

> "Be aware that you're among thousands of people trying to get their book reviewed"

"Don't respond to bad reviews," Edwards says. His advice is to "be nice to everyone… and try not to become too obsessed with your hour-to-hour sales. It's about the long game."

If marketing your book sounds like an enormous amount of work, well, that's because it is. As Amanda Hocking writes on her blog, selling lots of ebooks doesn't happen by magic. "I don't think people grasp how much work I do. I think there is a big misconception that I was like, 'Hey, paranormal is pretty hot right now,' and then I spent a weekend smashing out some words, threw it up online, and woke up the next day with a million dollars in my bank account," she writes. "This is years of work you're seeing. And hours of work each day. The amount of time and energy I put into marketing is exhausting." Hocking has since signed a huge deal with a traditional publisher.

Self-publishing isn't for everyone, Guthrie says, which is why he's set up a digital publishing company. "Some authors are quite happy, and have the time, to do it all themselves, which is great. But other authors find that arranging for their manuscripts to be edited, copy-edited, formatted, converted, having the cover designed, keying in hundreds of metadata fields into spreadsheets, uploading the ebook files to distribution channels, arranging blog tours and interviews, producing their own book trailers, and sending out hundreds of review copies isn't that much fun at all and eats heavily into their writing time." Self-publishing can be lucrative – but you need to work at it. As JA Konrath (http://jakonrath.blogspot.com), whose ebooks made him $150,000 over six weeks this Christmas, writes: "If you want to have extraordinary sales, devote an extraordinary amount of time to it." ●

Adarna SF
a speculative fiction blog for the ebook revolution
HOME
ABOUT
SUBMIT A BOOK
SUBMIT A REVIEW
INDEX
The Trident of Merrow by Amber Marshall and Kristopher Lewis (2011)
THE TRIDENT OF MERROW
AMBER MARSHALL AND KRISTOPHER LEWIS
GO
WANT TO BLOG WITH US?
LATEST
FEATURES

There are stacks of good ebook review sites such as Adarna SF, but they're busy and can't review everything.

shelfari by amazon.com
Home
Profile
Books
Community
Coffin Dodgers
COFFIN DODGERS
Members with This Book
Most Helpful Reviews
Newest Reviews
Recent Editors
Members with this Book
amazon.com

Reviewers often post in several places – reviews posted to Shelfari are often posted on Amazon too.

goodreads
Home
My Books
Groups
Recommendations
Explore
Friends
Friend Suggestions
Find Friends From
Gmail
Hotmail
Yahoo
Facebook
Twitter
My invite friend link

Goodreads is an excellent book recommendation service and also offers a range of promotional tools.

heart internet

100% UK Based

UK's MOST ADVANCED RESELLER HOSTING

FIRST MONTH ONLY £1

Sign up to our award winning Reseller Hosting and sell unlimited websites with unlimited web space, bandwidth, databases, email and more, all at **no extra cost.**

The complete Reseller Hosting solution

Sell unlimited websites and domain names, as well as our wide range of additional products to fit your customer's needs. Use our hosting billing & CRM solution 'HostPay' to sell in real time.

100% YOUR brand

Every aspect of your hosting is white label and can be branded as your own, including your customer's control panel, webmail, welcome emails and anything else you can think of!

Create your own packages

Customise each account to any level you like. From how much web space and bandwidth your customers get, to selecting what web apps they can install from their control panel.

24/7 UK support

We don't employ any contractors, temps or external support services; all our support team are 100% based in our UK offices and full time members of staff.

No hidden fees

All the features you need to attract and manage customers are included as standard. Unlike our competitors we don't charge you for basic functionality, such as your customers getting a brandable web hosting control panel or additional MySQL databases.

Increase your profits with exclusive reseller discounts

25% OFF
- ✓ Dedicated Servers
- ✓ Virtual Servers
- ✓ goMobi
- ✓ SSL Certificates

50% OFF
- ✓ Hosted Exchange
- ✓ Premium Email

30% OFF
- ✓ Bulk Domain Names

“Heart Internet support their customers with market-leading hosting technology at great prices”

Suzi Perry
Technology TV Presenter

As well as selling unlimited websites, pick and choose from a wide range of additional products, including:

Sell Virtual Servers
Only £8.99 per month

BRAND NEW

EXCLUSIVE 25% OFF

- ✓ Create your own VPS packages
- ✓ Full API integration
- ✓ Linux & Windows
- ✓ Dell & Intel hardware
- ✓ Full white label control panel for your customers
- ✓ Sell VPS in real time

Sell Dedicated Servers
Only £59.99 per month

EXCLUSIVE 25% OFF

- ✓ No annual contract
- ✓ Linux & Windows
- ✓ Dell & Intel hardware
- ✓ No set up costs
- ✓ Full white label server control panel for your customers
- ✓ Sell servers in real time

Sell Hosted Exchange
Only £4.99 per mailbox

EXCLUSIVE 50% OFF

- ✓ MS Exchange 2010 as standard
- ✓ Free Outlook 2010 for you & your customers
- ✓ 10GB storage
- ✓ Transfer in Exchange 2003 & 2007 easily
- ✓ Sell Exchange in real time

Find out more: www.heartinternet.co.uk
Call us: 0845 644 7750

Normal Price from only £29.99 per month

heart internet
www.heartinternet.co.uk

"CameraBag 2 is an app that lets you add retro-style filters to digital photographs"

FULL CAMERABAG 2 WALKTHROUGH ON P50

In this issue...

PHOTOS

Create a textured paper effect 44
Customise iPhoto slideshows 46
Work with Aperture presets 48
Add retro filters to your snaps 50

MOVIES

Use iMovie chapter markers 52

HOME

Master Pages' colour effects 54
Use contacts in spreadsheets 56
Create interactive ebook tests 58
Get the most from Dropbox 60

SYSTEM

Get more from Safari 62
Unlock the power of TextEdit 64
Get started with Messages 66
Rip audio from a video file 68
Make your Mac accessible 70

CameraBag 2
File
Edit
View
Help
CameraBag 2.0 – BXP41673m.jpg
Quicklook
Styles
1962
1958
1974
1983
Autochrome
Colorcross
Helga
Hipster
Instant
Italiano
Lightleak
Lolo
Magazine
Matte
Mono
Plastic
Poolside
Saloon
Styles
Adjust
Borders
Favorites
Quicklooks

1962
Dynamic, high-contrast black and whites from the photojournalism of a bygone era.

How to...

● PHOTOS ● MOVIES ● MUSIC ● HOME ● SYSTEM

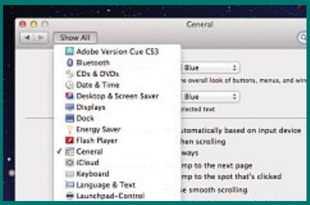
Matthew Bolton
Mac Tutor

When it comes to sharing photos on the iPhone, retro filters are massively popular, whether that's through *Instagram*, *Hipstamatic* or using any of the hundreds of other tweaking apps around. There's not such an abundance of these kinds of app on the Mac. This is no doubt in part because you don't have the kind of instant snapping and sharing convenience, but there's no reason why you can't add some of that old lo-fi charm to your images. We've got a great tutorial on page 50 that shows you how to create your own custom retro filters, giving you more control over the finished look than the point-and-shoot apps do.

We're also straight back into *iBooks Author*, with a guide to creating tests inside your ebooks on page 58.

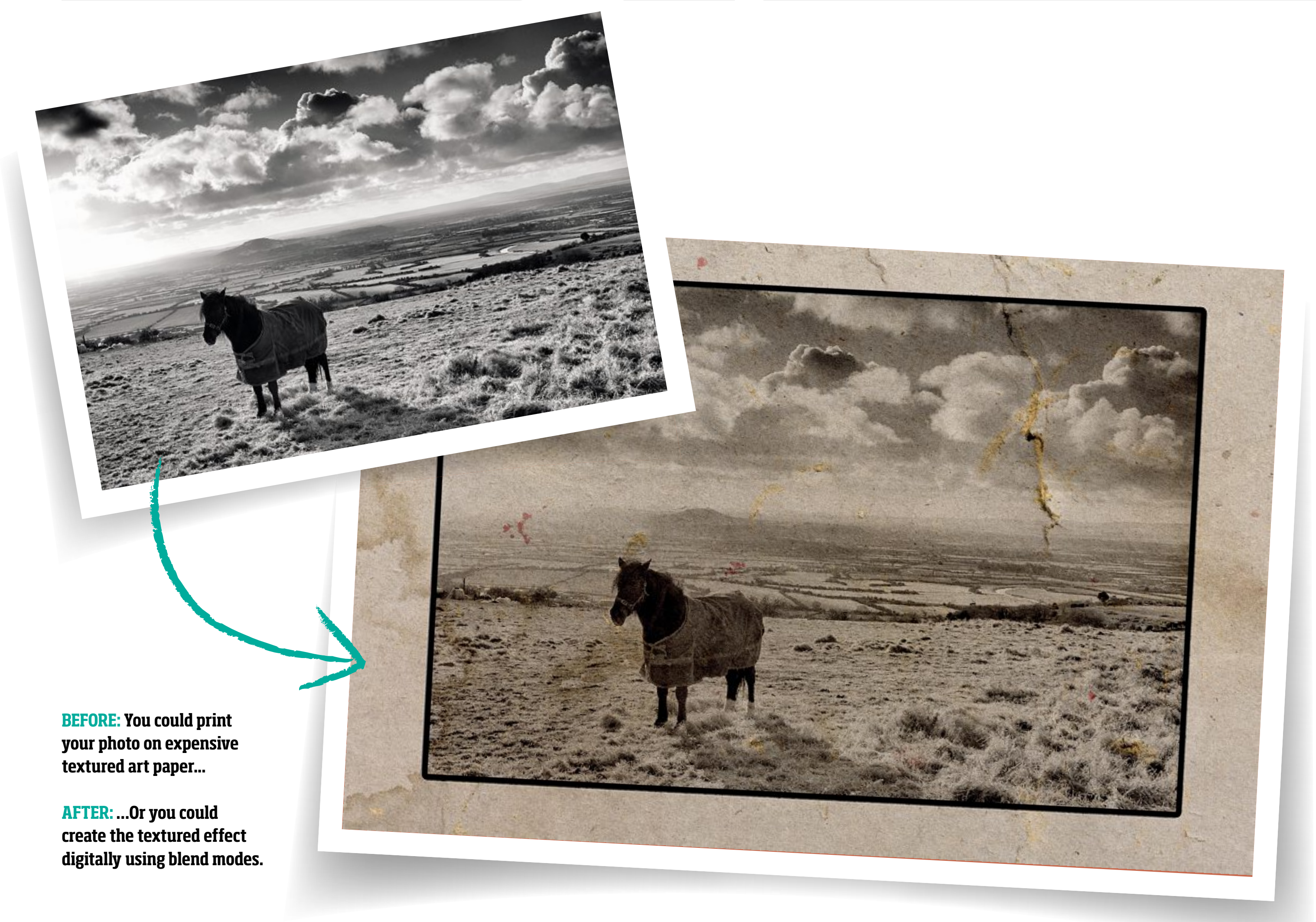
Though *Safari* comes with every Mac, using it to its full advantage is something of a dark art for many people. So check out the tips on page 60 to become a browsing pro. And we've got loads more, of course!

We're always looking for ways to help you get more from your Mac, so if you've got any ideas for tutorials, drop us an email at **macformat@futurenet.com**.


General
Show All
Adobe Version Cue CS3
Bluetooth
CDs & DVDs
Date & Time
Desktop & Screen Saver
Displays
Dock
Energy Saver
Flash Player
General
iCloud
Keyboard
Language & Text
Launchpad-Control
Blue
Blue

>> DID YOU KNOW?

In *System Preferences*, you can immediately jump between the different panes by clicking and holding on the **Show All** button – this will bring up a list of them all.



BEFORE: You could print your photo on expensive textured art paper...

AFTER: ...Or you could create the textured effect digitally using blend modes.

Create a textured paper effect

How do you add realistic-looking textured paper effects to your digital photos?

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Expert

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Adobe Photoshop or Elements

When you want textured prints, you buy textured art paper. Simple, right? Unfortunately it doesn't always provide the solution you're looking for. What if you want to create an aged, 'distressed' look? And what if your picture's going to be displayed on-screen rather than printed out?

This is why it's much easier to cheat and create this textured effect digitally. You can do this by combining two images – one of the textured background you want to use, and one of the photo itself.

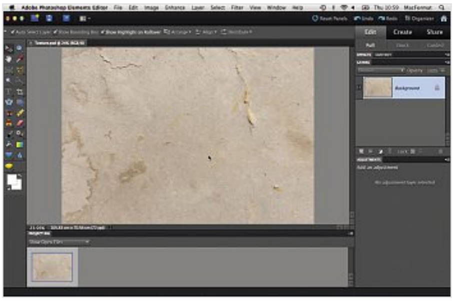
The difficulty lies in getting them to merge convincingly, and that's where *Photoshop*'s blend modes come in. The trick lies in finding the right blend mode for the job, and that depends on the images themselves. Multiply mode is effective because it simply adds the pixels from the two layers together, but it does produce a net darkening effect which you'll need to counteract with some further adjustments. Overlay mode can work well too, though this tends to increase contrast, and you may need to adjust the opacity. The blend mode used for the images in our walkthrough is Linear Burn, which produces a dense, stark-toned result that suits the subject matter and the colour of the textured background.

> *"Rather than use textured art paper, it's much easier to cheat and create textured effects digitally"*

Your first instinct might be to place the texture layer on the background and the image layer on top. But in this instance we've done it the other way round since the blend modes often work more effectively when the texture layer is on top.

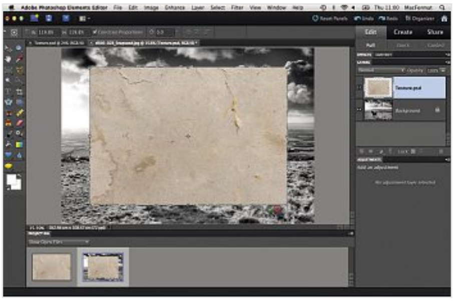
Adding a texture effect is one thing, but making it look realistic is another, especially if you leave a border around the picture; the straight edges of your digital image don't look right against the textured effect of the background. That's why the Displace filter is included for the final two steps. Using the texture file itself, it's possible to 'roughen' the image to match the texture exactly.
Rod Lawton

HOW TO / Use blend modes to combine pictures with backgrounds



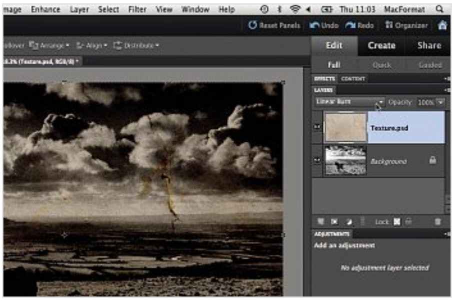
01 Choose texture

First, you'll need a textured background. We've downloaded one from **www.cgtextures.com**, but it's easy to shoot your own. Try a sheet of aged paper, a plain wall, or even the surface of a baking tray. Whatever you use, you need to save it as a PSD file, as we'll see later.



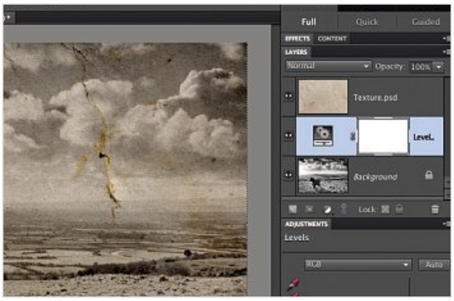
02 Combine layers

Open the photo to add the texture to, then add the texture file as a new layer: in *Elements*, drag the file from the **Projects** panel onto the photo in the main window; in *Photoshop*, use the **Move** tool to drag an image from one window on to another.



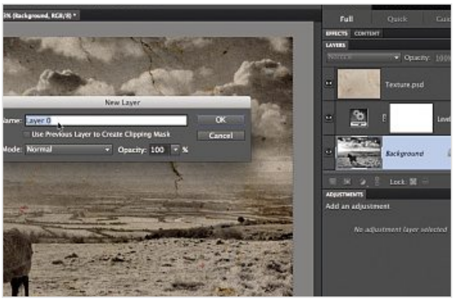
03 Resize texture

To resize a layer in *Elements*, drag the corner handles and click the 'tick' icon at the bottom-right corner to accept the changes. Now change the texture layer's blend mode in the **Layers** palette. We used **Linear Burn** mode, but you could also try **Overlay** or **Multiply** modes.



04 Adjust brightness

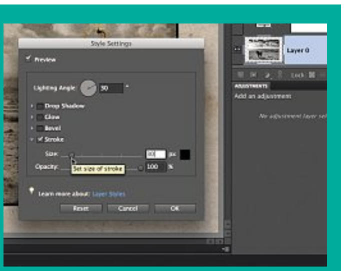
Select the photo layer, then create a new **Levels** adjustment layer. Drag the middle, 'gray point' slider to the left to lighten the picture. It wouldn't work applied to the image on its own, but combined with the effect of the texture layer above, it's fine.



New Layer
Name: Layer 0
Use Previous Layer to Create Clipping Mask
Mode: Normal
Opacity: 100 %

05 Add a border

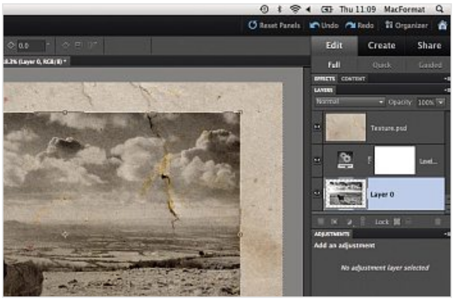
It's also possible to add a border and a margin around the picture. The first step is to double-click the photo ('Background') layer to promote it to a full layer. The default name ('Layer 0') is fine – the point is that we need this to be a full layer for what comes next.



Style Settings
Lighting Angle: 90
Stroke
Opacity: 100 %
Set size of stroke

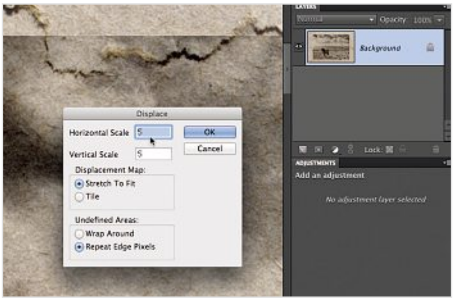
QUICK TIP

You can do this before flattening the image in step 7. Select the photo layer, then open the **Layer** menu and choose Layer Style > Style settings. Check the **Stroke** box and then choose the size of your border. Try a different border colour too.



06 Resize photo

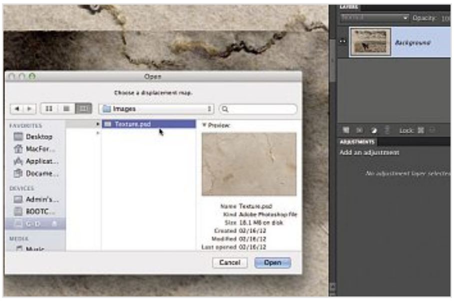
In *Elements* you can simply drag on the corner handles to resize the photo and drag on its centre to change its position. In *Photoshop*, use the **Free Transform** command (⌘/ctrl+T) and ⇧-drag on the corner handles to maintain the photo's aspect ratio.



Displace
Horizontal Scale: 5
Vertical Scale: 5
Displacement Map: ● Stretch To Fit ○ Tile
Undefined Areas: ○ Wrap Around ● Repeat Edge Pixels

07 Displace filter

The edges of the photo are too straight – they don't mirror the roughness of the texture. To put this right, flatten the layers, then use the Filter > Distort > Displace filter. You'll be prompted to enter **Horizontal** and **Vertical Scale** values, and 5-10 pixels should be about right.



08 Choose a 'map'

You'll be prompted to choose a file. This is where you need the *Photoshop* texture file from Step 1, and the same texture used in the picture – it has to be a PSD file. The **Displace** filter uses the brightness values in this file to mirror the texture of the paper. ●

Customise iPhoto slideshows

iPhoto's slideshow themes are great, but you can choose your own settings

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhoto (any version, though appearance and commands may vary), some photos

Slideshows are a great way to show off your pictures, and they're really easy to set up in *iPhoto*. There's a range of preset themes to choose from which take care of all the settings. The presets are good, but they can be a little overpowering. Fortunately you can set up slideshows manually and have more control over the final result.

There are two ways to create a slideshow in *iPhoto*; it's important to understand the differences so that you can choose which way you want to do it. In both cases you start off by choosing the photos to include. You then select all the photos and press the **Slideshow** button on the bottom toolbar. This prepares the slideshow and displays a settings panel split into three tabs, labelled **Themes**, **Music** and **Settings**.

The **Themes** tab is where you choose one of *iPhoto*'s preset slideshow designs, while in the **Music** tab you can browse your *iTunes* library for music to play in the background. But it's the **Settings** tab where you control the individual properties of the slideshow, and this is what we focus on in this tutorial.

The important thing to understand about using this **Slideshow** button is that your settings aren't saved. You can make all the same adjustments, but they're forgotten as soon as the slideshow is finished. You can save your adjustments as the new default setting, but that's not quite the same – it's likely that you'll want to use different slideshow settings for different sets of photos.

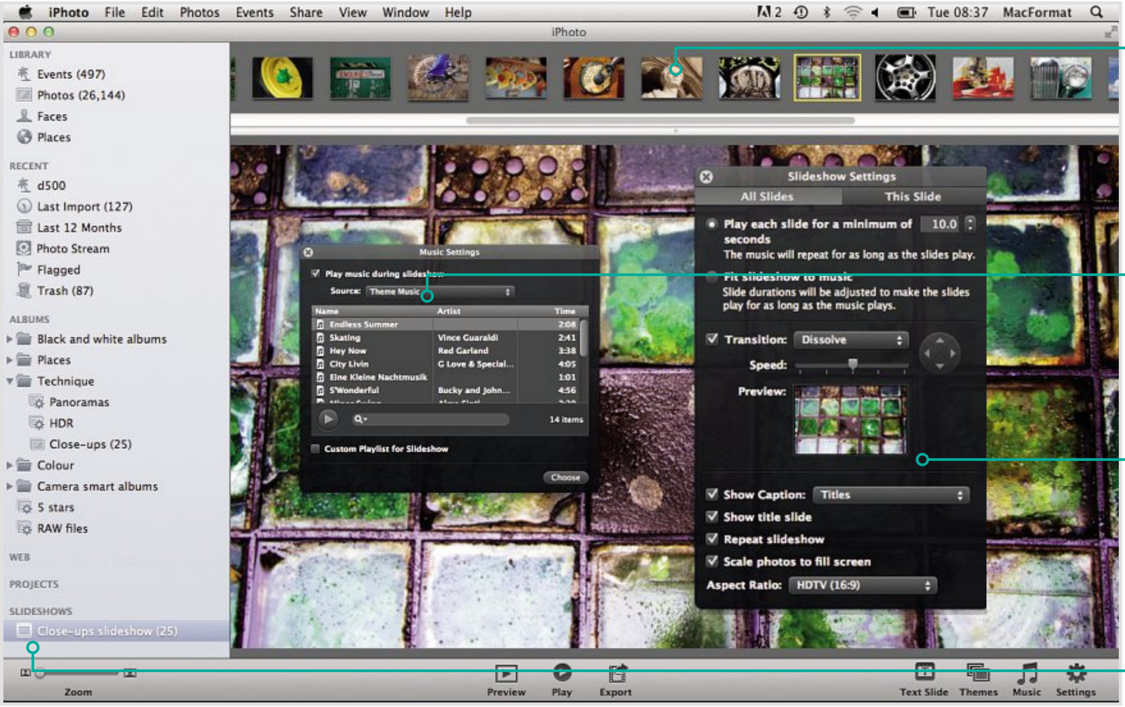
> *"Fortunately you can set up slideshows manually and have more control over the final result"*

To do this, you need to use the File > New Slideshow command. This creates a new slideshow in the source panel on the left of the screen, in the **Slideshow** section at the bottom. This slideshow also acts as an album, so you can drag in new images as you go along and delete those you don't want.

When you select this new slideshow, you'll see all these photos displayed in a filmstrip running along the top of the screen. Underneath are buttons for **Themes**, **Music** and **Settings**. From now on, any changes you make will be saved as part of this slideshow. You can create as many of these slideshows as you like, each with different collections of photos and each with its own particular settings or design.

Rod Lawton

>> QUICK LOOK / iPhoto's slideshow settings


iPhoto File Edit Photos Events Share View Window Help
Tue 08:37 MacFormat
iPhoto
LIBRARY
Events (497)
Photos (26,144)
Faces
Places
RECENT
d500
Last Import (127)
Last 12 Months
Photo Stream
Flagged
Trash (87)
ALBUMS
Black and white albums
Places
Technique
Panoramas
HDR
Close-ups (25)
Colour
Camera smart albums
5 stars
RAW files
WEB
PROJECTS
SLIDESHOWS
Close-ups slideshow (25)
Zoom
Preview
Play
Export
Text Slide
Themes
Music
Settings

Music Settings

☑ Play music during slideshow
Source: Theme Music

Name	Artist	Time
Endless Summer		2:08
Skating	Vince Guaraldi	2:41
Hey Now	Red Garland	3:38
City Livin	G Love & Special...	4:05
Eine Kleine Nachtmusik		1:01
S'Wonderful	Bucky and John...	4:56

14 items

☐ Custom Playlist for Slideshow

Choose

Slideshow Settings

All Slides | This Slide

● Play each slide for a minimum of 10.0 seconds
The music will repeat for as long as the slides play.
○ Fit slideshow to music
Slide durations will be adjusted to make the slides play for as long as the music plays.
☑ Transition: Dissolve
Speed:
Preview:
☑ Show Caption: Titles
☑ Show title slide
☑ Repeat slideshow
☑ Scale photos to fill screen
Aspect Ratio: HDTV (16:9)

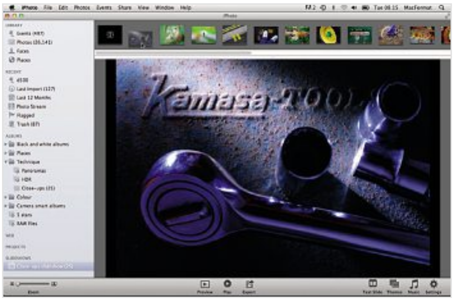
Filmstrip
Change the order of your photos by dragging and dropping them into position.

Music settings
iPhoto comes with its own sample music, but you can use your own.

Slideshow options
Customise your slidehow's duration and transition effects.

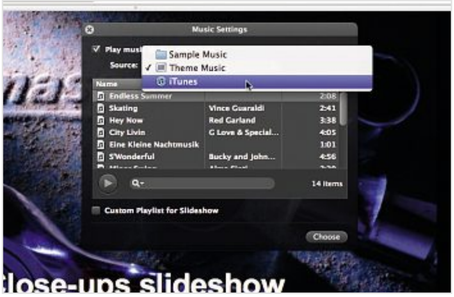
Slideshows
Choose File > New Slideshow and it will be saved and shown here.

HOW TO / Set up a custom iPhoto slideshow



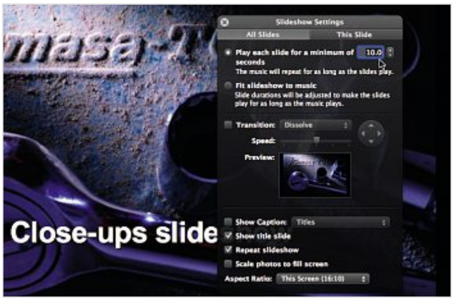
01 Organise images

When you select a slideshow in the source panel, the images are shown in a film strip at the top. You can change the order the slides are shown in by dragging their thumbnails in the filmstrip. As you drop an image into position, the rest shuffle up.


Music Settings
Play music
Source:
Sample Music
Theme Music
iTunes
Name
Endless Summer 2:08
Skating Vince Guaraldi 2:41
Hey Now Red Garland 3:38
City Livin G Love & Special... 4:05
Eine Kleine Nachtmusik 1:01
S'Wonderful Bucky and John... 4:56
14 items
Custom Playlist for Slideshow
Choose
Close-ups slideshow

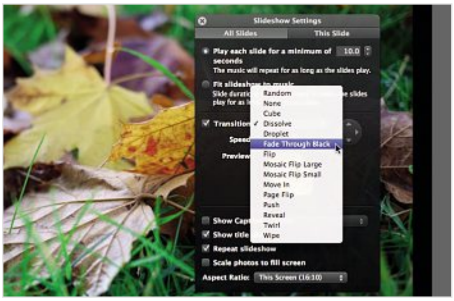
02 Choose music

Press the **Music** button, bottom-right, to display the **Music Settings** panel, then open the drop-down **Source** menu to locate the music you want to use. *iPhoto* comes with a selection of tunes built in, but you can also choose from the *iTunes* library on your Mac.


Slideshow Settings
All Slides
This Slide
Play each slide for a minimum of 10.0 seconds
The music will repeat for as long as the slides play.
Fit slideshow to music
Slide durations will be adjusted to make the slides play for as long as the music plays.
Transition: Dissolve
Speed:
Preview:
Show Caption: Titles
Show title slide
Repeat slideshow
Scale photos to fill screen
Aspect Ratio: This Screen (16:10)
Close-ups slide

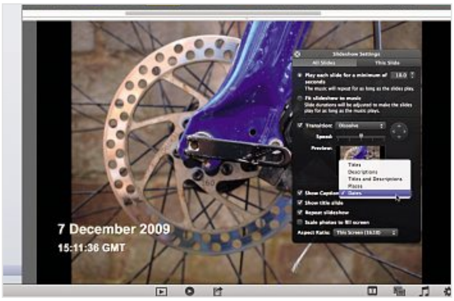
03 Set duration

Click the **Settings** button. This is where your decision about music makes a difference. You can either set a fixed duration (display time) for each photo or, if you've chosen a track to play in the background, you can fit the slideshow to the length of the track.


Slideshow Settings
All Slides
This Slide
Play each slide for a minimum of 10.0 seconds
Random
None
Cube
Dissolve
Droplet
Fade Through Black
Flip
Mosaic Flip Large
Mosaic Flip Small
Move In
Page Flip
Push
Reveal
Twirl
Wipe
Repeat slideshow
Scale photos to fill screen
Aspect Ratio: This Screen (16:10)

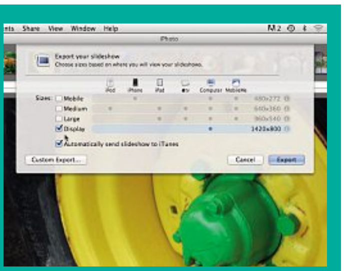
04 Track length

Check the **Transitions** box and have a look at the choices in the drop-down menu. The **Dissolve** transition is used by default, but the **Fade Through Black** transition is also effective. The transition will be previewed in the dialog, where you can adjust its properties.


7 December 2009
15:11:36 GMT
Titles
Descriptions
Titles and Descriptions
Places
Dates

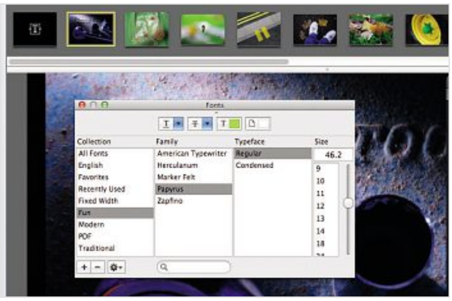
05 Choose titles

Note the **All Slides** and **This Slide** tabs at the top of the panel. You can choose different settings for different slides, though mixing too many different transitions can look amateurish. Choose whether to display information with your pictures, such as **Titles** and **Descriptions**.


Export your slideshow
Mobile
Medium
Large
Display
Automatically send slideshow to iTunes
Custom Export...
Cancel
Export

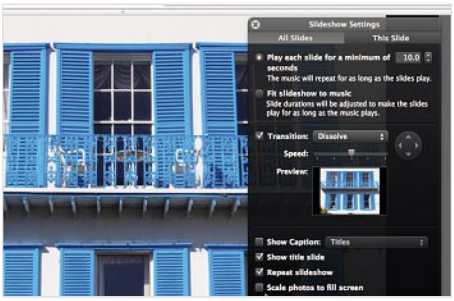
QUICK TIP

If you click the **Export** button at the bottom of the *iPhoto* window, you can select movie dimensions for specific devices. Movie files can be large, so this is a handy way to check that you're not making the movie larger than it needs to be.


Fonts
Collection
All Fonts
English
Favorites
Recently Used
Fixed Width
Fun
Modern
PDF
Traditional
Family
American Typewriter
Herculanum
Marker Felt
Papyrus
Zapfino
Typeface
Regular
Condensed
Size
46.2

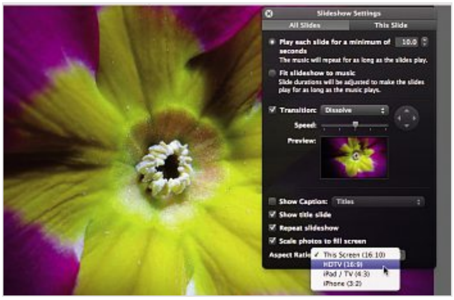
06 Title slides

Do you want a title slide? These are added to the start of the slideshow and are superimposed over the first picture. You can't change the position of the title, but you can change the font used by selecting the text and then using ⌘+T to display the **Fonts** panel.


Slideshow Settings
All Slides
This Slide
Play each slide for a minimum of 10.0 seconds
The music will repeat for as long as the slides play.
Fit slideshow to music
Slide durations will be adjusted to make the slides play for as long as the music plays.
Transition: Dissolve
Speed:
Preview:
Show Caption: Titles
Show title slide
Repeat slideshow
Scale photos to fill screen

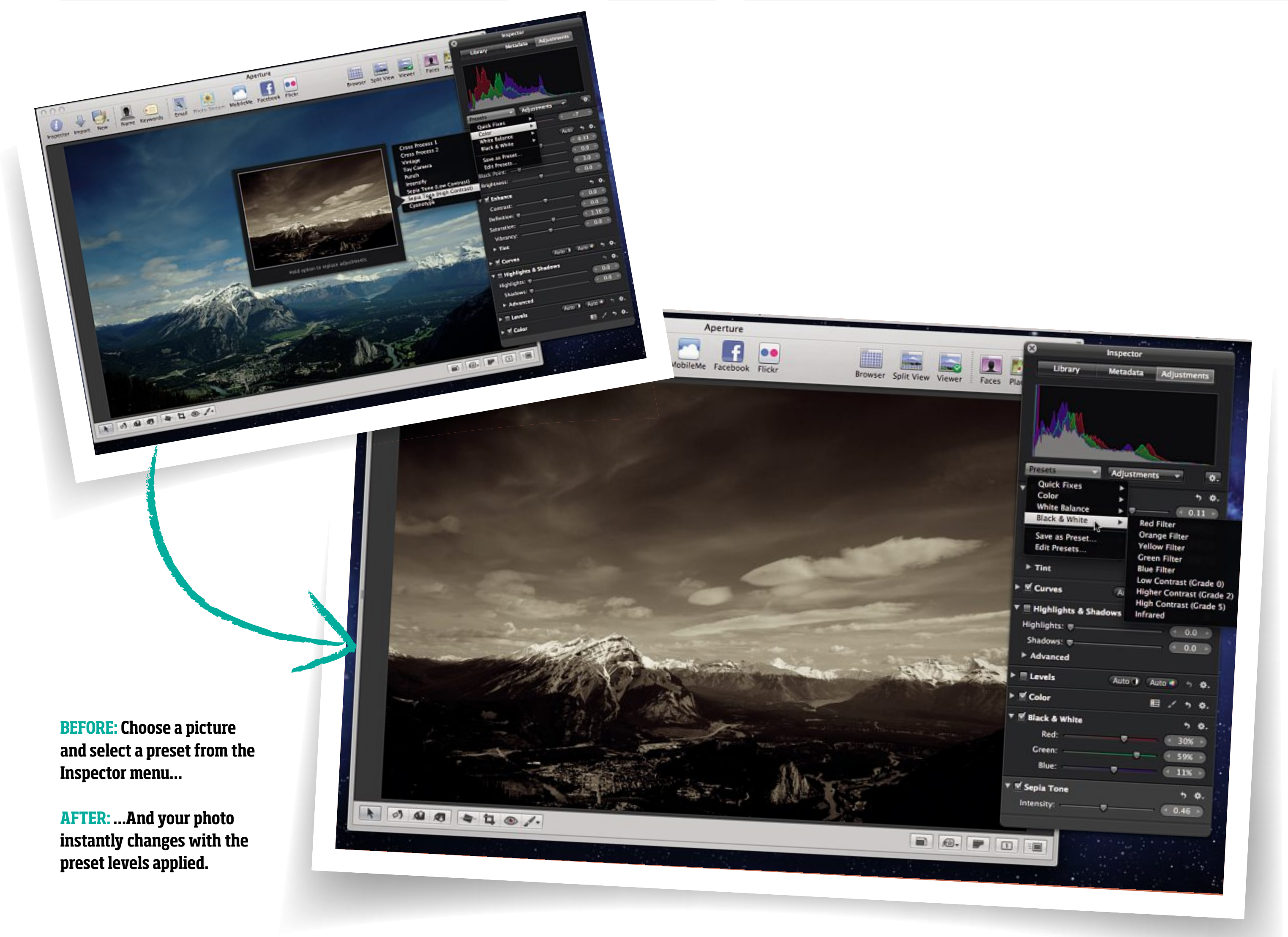
07 Scale photos

That's the main slideshow settings sorted out, but there are a couple of options that relate to the way the images are displayed. **Scale photos to fit screen** is important – it gets rid of any black bars at the sides of images. Note that this does depend on the playback device...


Slideshow Settings
All Slides
This Slide
Transition: Dissolve
Show Caption: Titles
Show title slide
Repeat slideshow
Scale photos to fill screen
Aspect Ratio
This Screen (16:10)
HDTV (16:9)
iPad / TV (4:3)
iPhone (3:2)

08 Choose screen size

By default, *iPhoto* assumes you'll be running the slideshow on our Mac, which has an aspect ratio of 16:10. If you're creating a slideshow for a widescreen TV or widescreen monitor, choose 16:9. You can also choose a ratio to fit an iPhone or an iPad screen. ●


Aperture
Inspector
Library
Metadata
Adjustments
Presets
Quick Fixes
Color
White Balance
Black & White
Save as Preset...
Edit Presets...
Red Filter
Orange Filter
Yellow Filter
Green Filter
Blue Filter
Low Contrast (Grade 0)
Higher Contrast (Grade 2)
High Contrast (Grade 5)
Infrared
Tint
Curves
Highlights & Shadows
Levels
Sepia Tone

BEFORE: Choose a picture and select a preset from the Inspector menu...

AFTER: ...And your photo instantly changes with the preset levels applied.

Work with Aperture presets

Applying the same multiple adjustments to many photos needn't be a chore...

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Aperture 3.2.2 or later, photos catalogued in projects, a basic understanding of the interface

Aperture comes with 22 different adjustment tools that you can use on your photos to improve or otherwise alter them. However, you may find that you need to modify many shots in the same way to keep them consistent with one another. They could be part of the same photo shoot, or perhaps you need to create a specific look for a particular project. Whatever the reason, applying the same multiple adjustments to each and every image can be extremely tedious and is definitely not something to look forward to.

Fortunately you have another option at your disposal: presets. At first glance, presets offer you many pre-configured adjustments. Just choose a photo, add a preset, and if multiple adjustments were needed to create that particular look, they are all added to your image instantly.

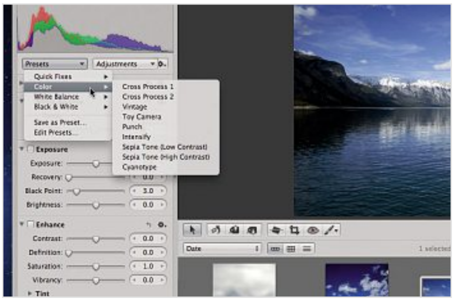
What makes presets much more interesting though is the fact that you can create your own and add them to the preset menu. You can even organise them within your own folders to create a whole range of unique presets for your own use. Even better, you can export any preset from your copy of *Aperture* so that you, your friends or colleagues can work with the same effects on other Macs. Since you can now purchase *Aperture* from the Mac App Store and install it on more than one machine (as long as it's registered to the same account, of course), you can work on multiple computers and bring all your changes from one Mac to the other.

> *"What makes presets interesting is that you can create your own and add them to the preset menu"*

If you don't own *Aperture*, you can download a fully functioning 30-day trial version by visiting **www.apple.com/uk/aperture/trial**. All the steps in this tutorial will work in the trial version, giving you plenty of opportunity to try out some of the features that *Aperture* offers.

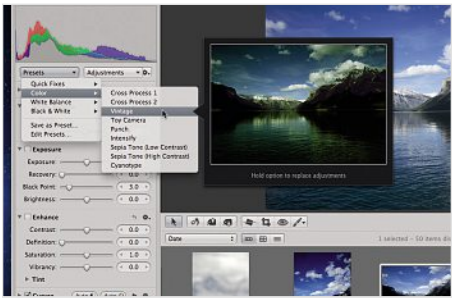
Steve Paris

HOW TO / Create your own Aperture presets



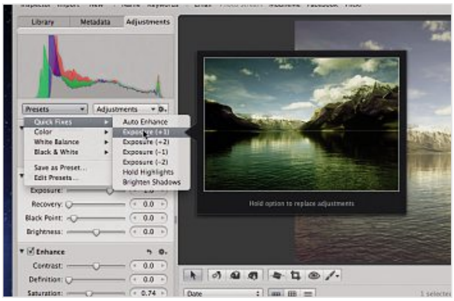
01 Preset navigation

Let's start by using the default presets. Select an image from your library, go to the sidebar's **Adjustments** tab and click on the **Presets** menu. They're all organised into folders. Move the cursor over a folder to reveal a list. Mouse over, but do not click one of the presets.



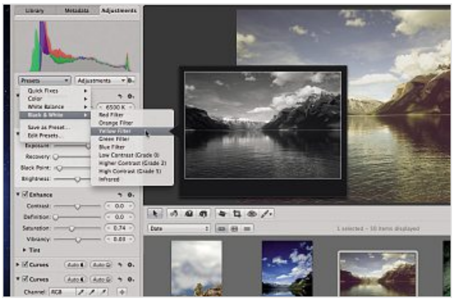
02 Quick preview

You'll see a small thumbnail appear to the right, showing a quick preview of what the image will look like with that preset applied to it. This is a very convenient way to cycle through the various options and see their effects without actually applying them.



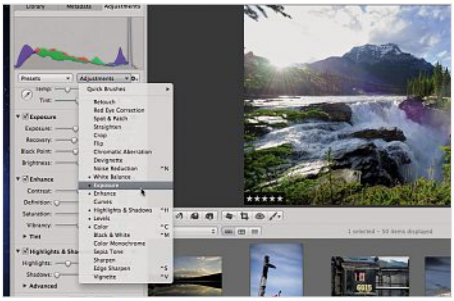
03 Apply a preset

Click on a preset and its adjustments will be added to your shot. Select another and add it to the same image. *Aperture* doesn't replace one set of adjustments with another but combines the two. This can be advantageous in some circumstances.



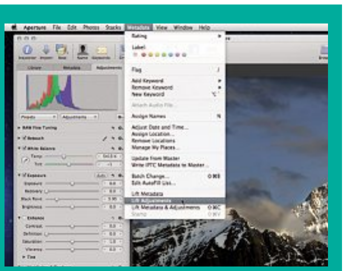
04 Replace adjustments

What if you want to replace all existing adjustments with the settings from a particular preset? Preview any preset and hold down the ⌥ key. This alters the preview image and shows you what it will look like if you replace the existing adjustments with the preset's.



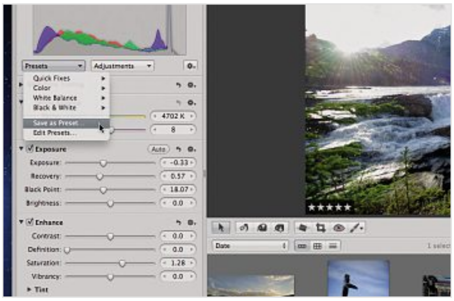
05 Make your own

Now to create your own preset. Make some changes to your photo. You can add any adjustment tool that isn't currently visible by clicking the **Adjustments** menu, to the right of the **Presets** menu. Any marked with a dot should already be visible in the sidebar.



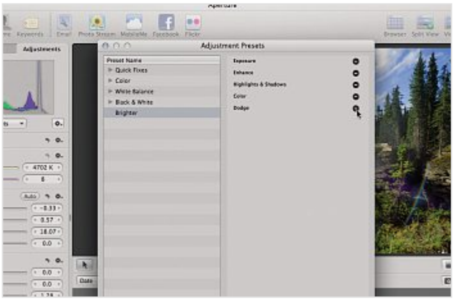
QUICK TIP

You can copy adjustments by means of the **Lift and Stamp** tool. Access it from the **Metadata** menu or straight from *Aperture*'s toolbar. It's a good method if you don't need to perform this function repeatedly. We'll cover it in a future tutorial.



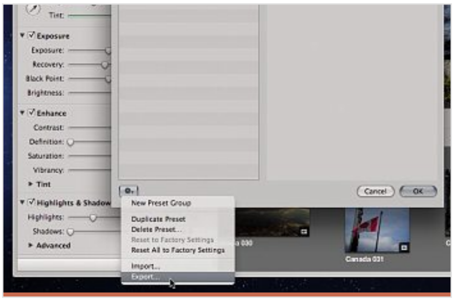
06 Save a preset

With your modifications made, go back to the **Presets** menu and select **Save as Preset**. A new window appears with your new preset selected, ready to be renamed. Drag it to an existing folder or use the cog wheel button, lower left, to create a new folder (Preset Group).



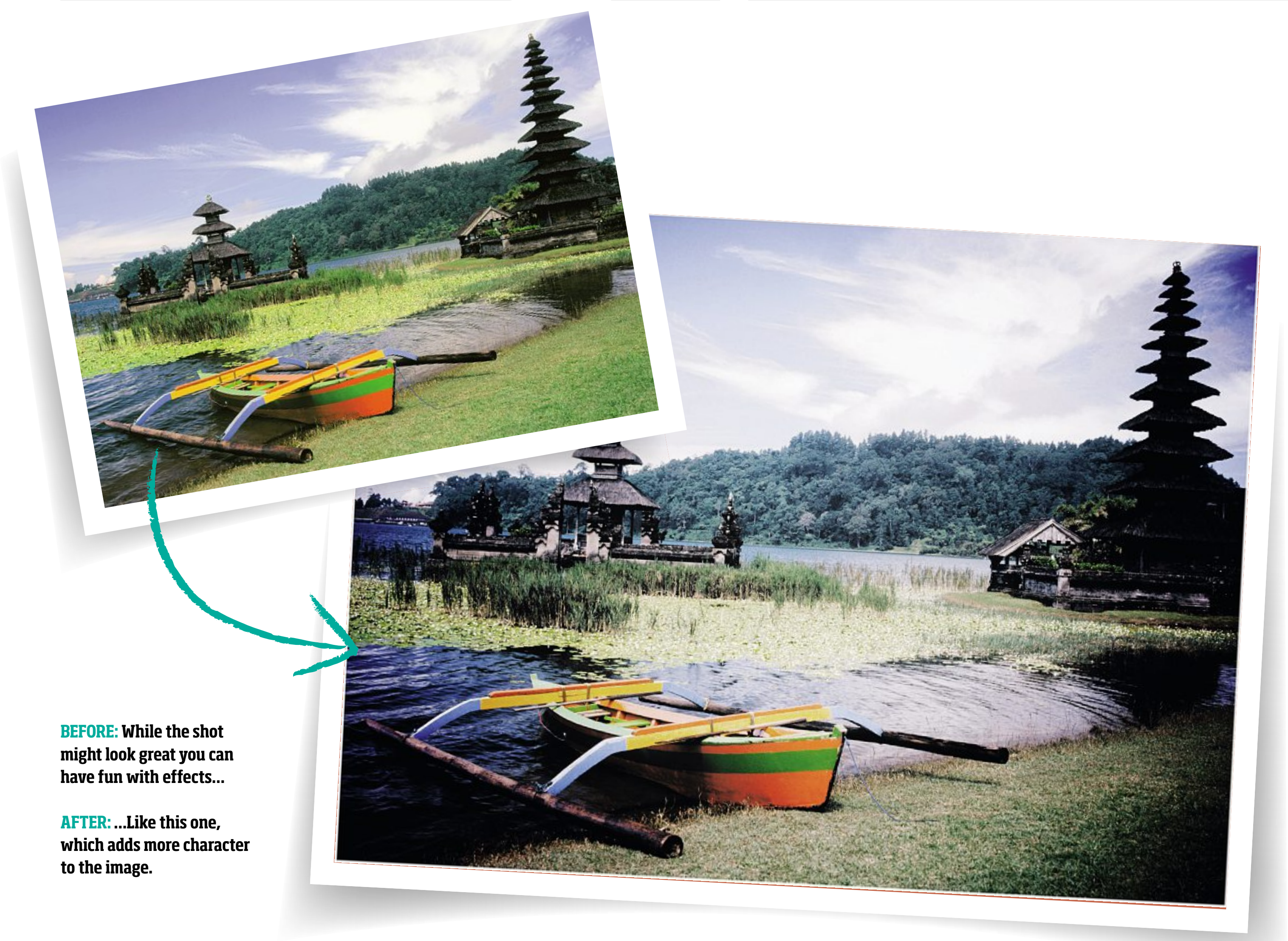
07 Duplicate and delete

All adjustment tools that were ticked in your sidebar appear in the saved preset. You can however remove any unwanted ones by clicking on the '-' symbol to the right. To delete a preset, select it then hit the ⌫ key. You can also make a copy of a preset via the cog wheel button.



08 Export

Export a preset via the **Presets** window. Click the cog wheel button and choose **Export**. You can give your preset a name (by default it's the one you've already given it) and save it to your Mac. It's a tiny file that you can email or send to another Mac over your network. ●



BEFORE: While the shot might look great you can have fun with effects...

AFTER: ...Like this one, which adds more character to the image.

Add retro filters to your snaps

Create stylised photographs with CameraBag 2's different filter features

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.6.6+, CameraBag 2+, some photographs

CameraBag 2 is an app that enables you to add retro-style filters to digital photographs. But while many similar apps are quite simple and limited, *CameraBag 2* offers a huge number of options, which can be mixed and matched with relative ease. We say 'relative' because the interface is rather quirky and not particularly Mac-like. But not to worry – once you've worked through this walkthrough, you'll be adding soul and warmth to your digital snaps with ease.

The *CameraBag 2* interface comprises a main work area, a tool panel and a tray. The tool panel houses tabs that group styles, adjustment tools, borders, saved favourites and 'quicklook' previewing options. The tray sits underneath your photo and shows each applied style or adjustment as a tile. In the walkthrough, we explore creating a filter by using a style and some adjustments, but it's also possible to add multiple styles to a filter. To do this, add your first style (as shown in the first step) and then another by clicking its + button. The order of styles changes how your image is rendered, so be sure to experiment.

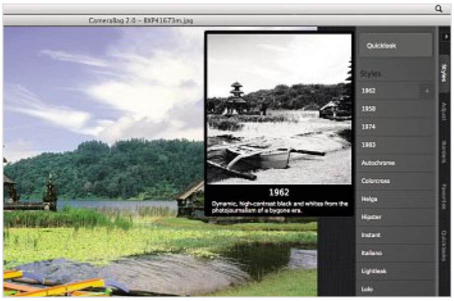
> *"CameraBag 2 offers a huge number of options which can be mixed and matched with relative ease"*

We also recommend exploring the app's menus. Almost every item has a single-key shortcut, which speeds up editing. Some also provide power features, such as using the left and right arrow keys to move through a folder or images or *iPhoto* album, previewing the current filter with each. However, if you want to apply a filter to multiple images, place your photos in a *Finder* folder, open one and select a filter; use File > Batch Process Folder, define a prefix in the dialog box, click Next, choose an output folder, and select Choose.

Before working through the step-by-step guide opposite, ensure you've dragged an image to the main work area from *Finder* or *iPhoto*.

Craig Grannell

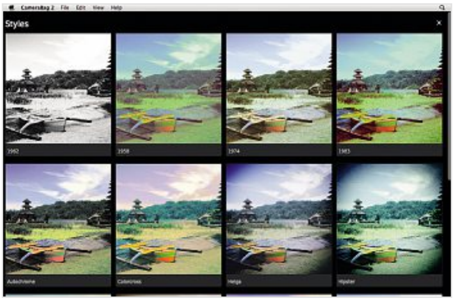
HOW TO / Create a custom filter in CameraBag 2


Quicklook
Styles
1962
1958
1974
1983
Autochrome
Colorcross
Helga
Hipster
Instant
Kaileno
Lightleak
Lolo

1962
Dynamic, high-contrast black and whites from the photojournalism of a bygone era.

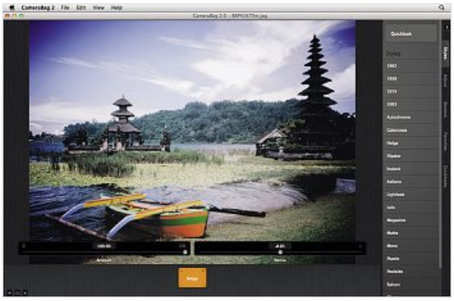
01 Preview a style

Ensure the tool panel is open (use the arrow at the top-right or press P) and select the **Styles** tab. Hover over a style for a preview of your image with the style applied, and also a description of the style. Click to apply. On smaller screens, scroll the panel to reveal further styles.


Styles
1962
1958
1974
1983
Autochrome
Colorcross
Helga
Hipster

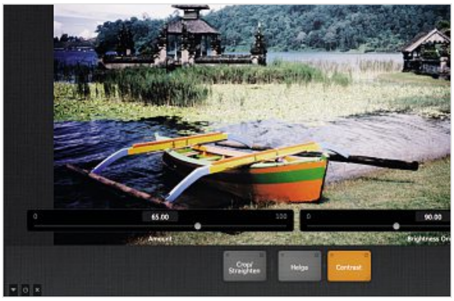
02 Preview all styles

If you want to compare a number of styles at once, click **Quicklook** or press C. The app will fill the screen to show thumbnail previews of your image, each with a different style applied. Click the cross (top-right) or press esc to return, or select a style by clicking it.



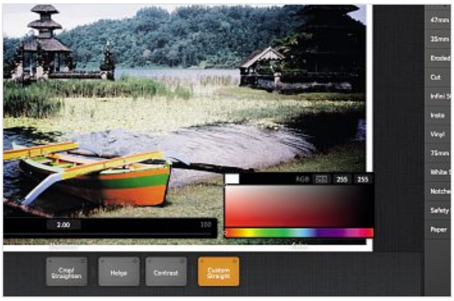
03 Fine-tune your style

With a style selected, ensure the tray is open (press T or click the arrow at the bottom-left) and select its tile. Use the sliders to adjust the style, changing the 'amount' (intensity) and 'remix' (drag to subtly alter the effect) values. You can also type values directly into the fields.


65.00
Amount
90.00
Brightness
Crop/ Straighten
Helga
Contrast

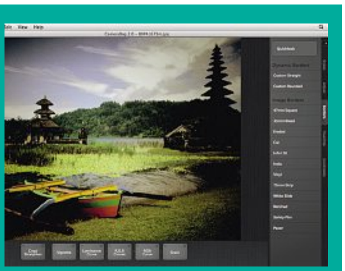
04 Adjust your image

Select the **Adjust** tab and you get access to editing tools. Click **Crop/Straighten** and drag the image's edges to crop, or use **Custom** to snap to a pre-defined ratio. Use the slider to straighten your image. Click **Contrast** and drag the **Amount** slider to the right a little, to boost contrast.


RGB
255
255
2.00
Crop/ Straighten
Helga
Contrast
Custom Straight

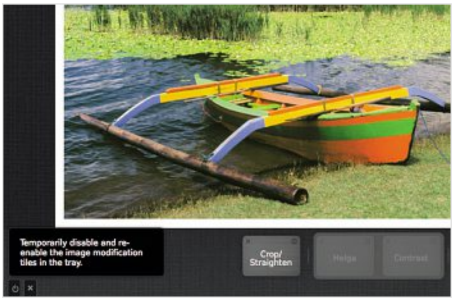
05 Add a border

Add a frame to your image using the options in the **Borders** tab. The **Image Borders** are static and quite overbearing, but the **Dynamic Borders** let you add a simple border and define its colour, thickness and, in the case of **Custom Rounded**, corner radius value.



QUICK TIP

Although *CameraBag 2* offers plenty of filter control for your photos, it also has an option that's almost the opposite. Load an image and tap the space bar a few times – each time you tap, an entirely random remixed filter will be applied.

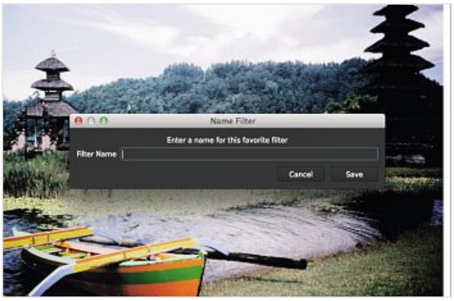


Temporarily disable and re-enable the image modification tiles in the tray.

Crop/ Straighten
Helga
Contrast

06 Hide effects

Visual effects can be temporarily hidden using the / key or the 'power' icon at the bottom-left of the window. Hide individual effects or adjustments by clicking the 'power' icon at the top-right of any tile in the tray. To delete a tile, click the 'x' at the tile's top-left.



Name Filter

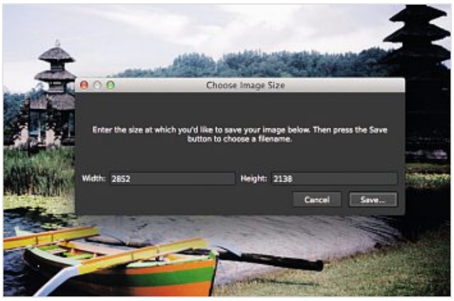
Enter a name for this favorite filter

Filter Name:

Cancel
Save

07 Save a favourite

If you define a chain of effects (a 'filter') you're particularly happy with, you can save them. Select the **Favorites** tab, click **Add Current…** (or just press the +/= key) and give your filter a name. You can also export a filter to share it by using File > Save Filter.



Choose Image Size

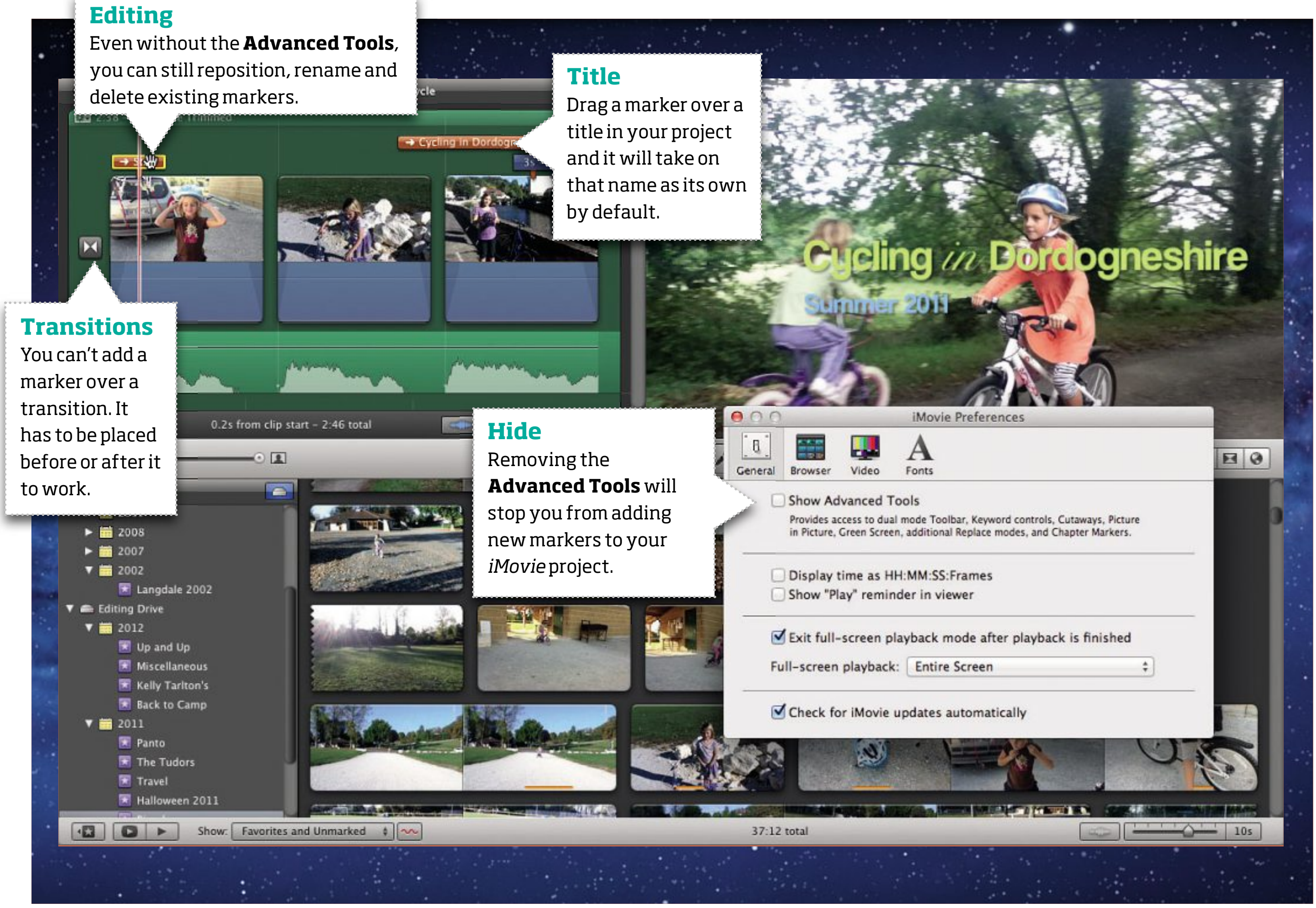
Enter the size at which you'd like to save your image below. Then press the Save button to choose a filename.

Width: 2852 Height: 2138

Cancel
Save...

08 Export your image

Once you're done, go to File > Save As. In the **Choose Image Size** dialog, you can define a width and height for the image, but leave the initial values alone for best results. Click **Save…** In the **Save File As** dialog, choose a name, format and location; click **Save** to confirm. ●


Cycling in Dordogneshire
Cycling in Dordogneshire
Summer 2011
0.2s from clip start – 2:46 total
2008
2007
2002
Langdale 2002
Editing Drive
2012
Up and Up
Miscellaneous
Kelly Tarlton's
Back to Camp
2011
Panto
The Tudors
Travel
Halloween 2011
Show: Favorites and Unmarked
37:12 total
10s
iMovie Preferences
General
Browser
Video
Fonts

Editing
Even without the **Advanced Tools**, you can still reposition, rename and delete existing markers.

Title
Drag a marker over a title in your project and it will take on that name as its own by default.

Transitions
You can't add a marker over a transition. It has to be placed before or after it to work.

Hide
Removing the **Advanced Tools** will stop you from adding new markers to your *iMovie* project.

☐ Show Advanced Tools
Provides access to dual mode Toolbar, Keyword controls, Cutaways, Picture in Picture, Green Screen, additional Replace modes, and Chapter Markers.

☐ Display time as HH:MM:SS:Frames
☐ Show "Play" reminder in viewer

☑ Exit full-screen playback mode after playback is finished
Full-screen playback: Entire Screen

☑ Check for iMovie updates automatically

Use iMovie chapter markers

Markers are a great way to quickly navigate through your movie

>>KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

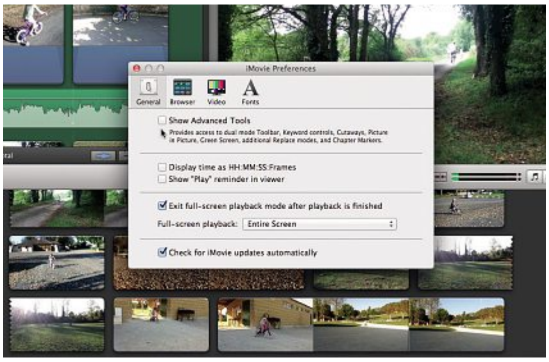
TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iMovie '11 version 9.0.4 or later, a project in progress, a basic understanding of the interface

Back in the day when Apple was interested in DVDs and pioneered the creation of *iDVD* discs, *iMovie* was tightly integrated with that program. This allowed you to add chapter markers throughout your project so that your viewers could easily skip to the next scene while watching the film on their widescreen TV.

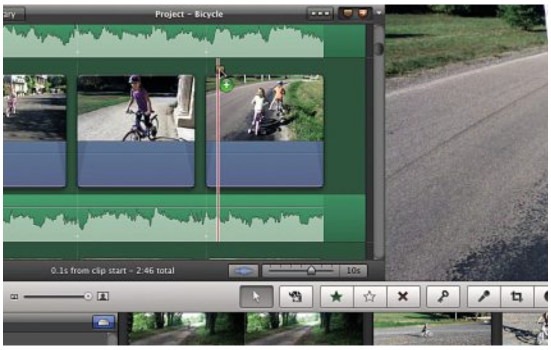
But just because *iDVD* is on life-support and Apple is more interested in online digital distribution, it doesn't mean that chapter markers are no longer of any use. Yes, that feature was notoriously absent from the re-imagined *iMovie* back in 2007, but it made a comeback and it's better than ever – although you wouldn't know it by glancing at the interface. The features are hidden.

That's because Apple designed *iMovie* to be perfect for novice editors. Everything they need is at their fingertips without overwhelming them. However, it's worth enabling the advanced features to get more control over your editing; these will keep you engaged with the app after you've mastered the basics. Here we'll show you how to enable and make use of markers in your projects. **Steve Paris**



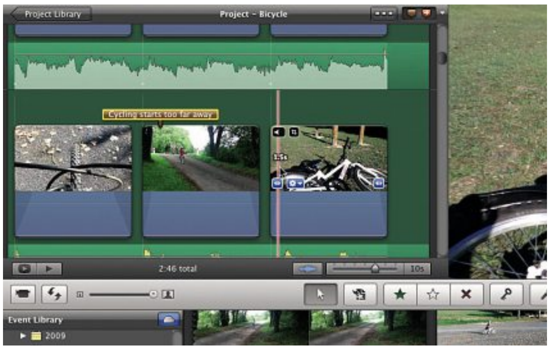
01 The Advanced Tools

iMovie's interface is relatively bare. You can import clips into Events, browse *iPhoto* and *Aperture* libraries, add a part of a clip to one of your projects, and insert titles and basic effects. But the most interesting features are concealed by default. To reveal them, you need to go to iMovie > Preferences (or use the ⌘+, shortcut), select the General tab and tick Show Advanced Tools.


Project – Bicycle
0.1s from clip start – 2:46 total
10s

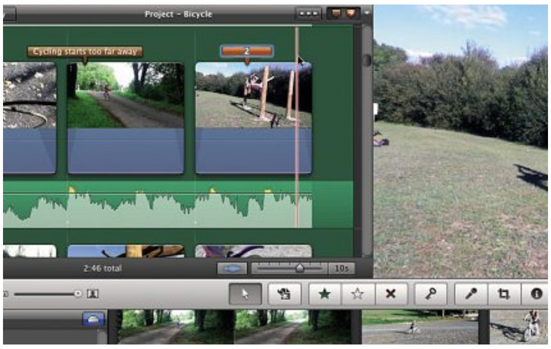
02 Brown bubble

With a project open, you'll notice two new icons, top-right of the **Project** section: a brown speech bubble and a red one with a white arrow inside it. Click the brown one and drag it onto your project. As you do so, it'll offer you '1' as its basic title, but you can overwrite that simply by typing. Hit the ↩ key to set the change.


Project Library
Project – Bicycle
Cycling starts too far away
2:46 total
10s
Event Library
2009

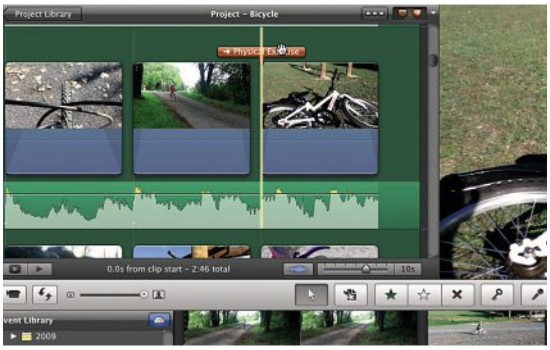
03 A comment

This is not a chapter marker but a comment – useful if you have more than one person working on the same project and you want to leave notes about the edit. Don't worry if you forget to remove them since they won't be exported into your finished product. They're there to help you with the editing process for complex projects.


Project – Bicycle
Cycling starts too far away
2
2:46 total
10s

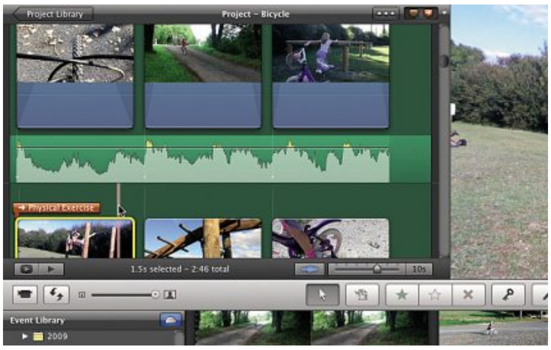
04 Red bubble

Drag a red bubble onto your project. You'll notice that it offers you '2' as a default title if you hadn't altered the comment's one. That's because the numerical values for the comments and chapter markers are linked, which could be a little confusing if you're not careful, since brown and red are quite similar when glanced at rapidly.


Project Library
Project – Bicycle
Physical Exercise
0.0s from clip start – 2:46 total
10s
Event Library
2009

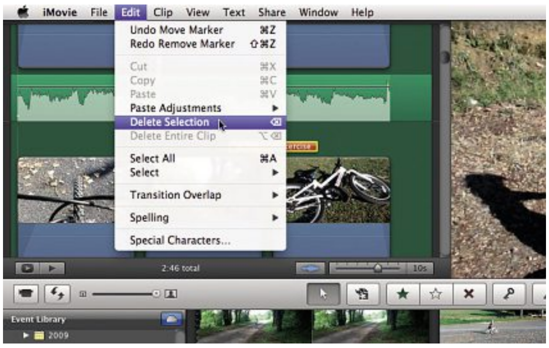
05 Move around

Wherever you've added your markers isn't set in stone: you can drag them to any position. If you wish to be more precise, click on one to select it, then use the left and right arrow keys to move your comment or chapter marker back or forward one frame. This allows you to place it perfectly within your project.


Project Library
Project – Bicycle
Physical Exercise
1.5s selected – 2:46 total
10s
Event Library
2009

06 Anchored markers

Notice that your marker has a small line to its left, pointing down onto a clip. This shows you where the marker is located since a long title can make it hard to see where it's supposed to start. It's also anchored to that clip. This means that if you were to move your clip to another place in your project, the marker would move along with it.


iMovie
File
Edit
Clip
View
Text
Share
Window
Help
Undo Move Marker ⌘Z
Redo Remove Marker ⇧⌘Z
Cut ⌘X
Copy ⌘C
Paste ⌘V
Paste Adjustments
Delete Selection
Delete Entire Clip
Select All ⌘A
Select
Transition Overlap
Spelling
Special Characters...
2:46 total
10s
Event Library
2009

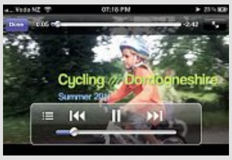
07 Marker removal

Since a marker is linked to a specific clip, deleting that clip will remove the marker. To delete a clip, click to select a portion of it (four seconds by default) then go to Edit > Select All (or press ⌘+A). Once the yellow highlight covers the entire clip, hit the ⌫ key to remove it. To remove just the marker, click it and hit the same key. ●

»EXPERT TIP

Chapter markers

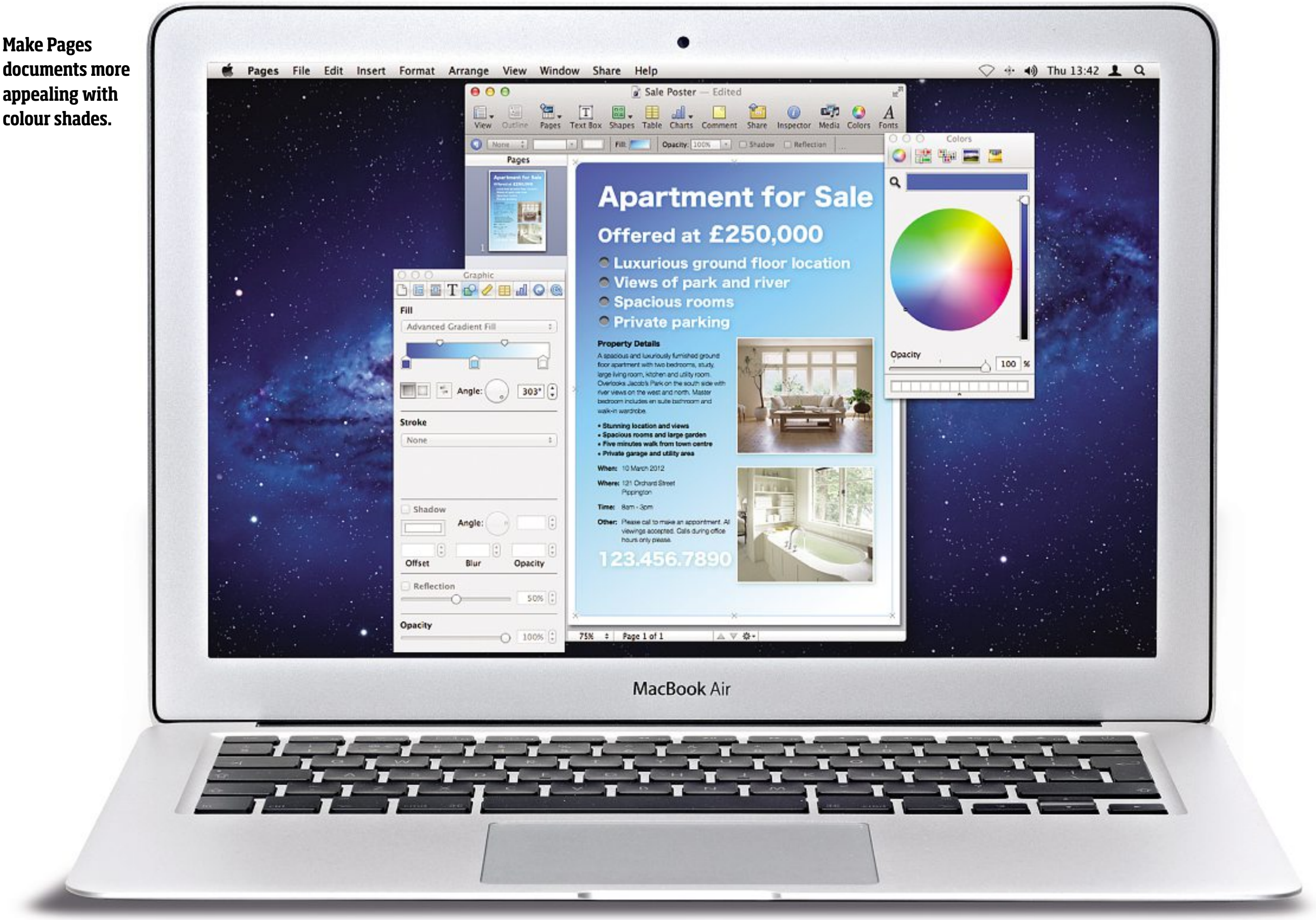
Exporting your film is done via the **Share** menu, but not all options will preserve chapter markers. Sending it to YouTube for instance will remove them from your film. If you want to be certain your chapter markers are preserved, use **Media Browser**, **iTunes**, **Export Movie** or **Export Using QuickTime**. Open up your finished film in *QuickTime* and you'll be able to access those chapters. You can do the same in *iTunes* or on your Apple TV. And if you upload the video to an iPhone, you'll be able to see and access those chapters by tapping on the menu to the left of the playback controls. Markers definitely have many more uses than just being a DVD tool.


Done
Cycling in Dordogneshire
Summer 20

»QUICK TIP

iMovie's latest version is still compatible with old-timer *iDVD*. The **Share** menu has an **iDVD** option to export your film and its chapter markers to that venerable program.

Make Pages documents more appealing with colour shades.


Pages File Edit Insert Format Arrange View Window Share Help
Thu 13:42
Sale Poster — Edited
View Outline Pages Text Box Shapes Table Charts Comment Share Inspector Media Colors Fonts
Graphic
Colors
MacBook Air

Fill: Advanced Gradient Fill
Angle: 303°
Stroke: None
Opacity: 100%

Apartment for Sale

Offered at £250,000

- Luxurious ground floor location
- Views of park and river
- Spacious rooms
- Private parking

Property Details

A spacious and luxuriously furnished ground floor apartment with two bedrooms, study, large living room, kitchen and utility room. Overlooks Jacob's Park on the south side with river views on the west and north. Master bedroom includes en suite bathroom and walk-in wardrobe.

- Stunning location and views
- Spacious rooms and large garden
- Five minutes walk from town centre
- Private garage and utility area

When: 10 March 2012
Where: 121 Orchard Street Pippington
Time: 8am - 3pm
Other: Please call to make an appointment. All viewings accepted. Calls during office hours only please.

123.456.7890

75% Page 1 of 1

Master Pages' colour effects

Add spice to Pages documents with colour-shaded shapes and backgrounds

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Pages '09

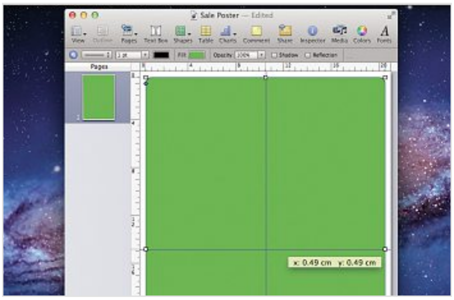
Apple's aesthetic consists of white space and minimalist design. It even applies to the templates in *Pages*. Your projects don't have to be quite so black and white, however, and Apple provides plenty of tools within *Pages* to help you add colour. Using shapes is one such route to spicing up your designs, but many users don't look further than the simple colour fill available from the tool bar.

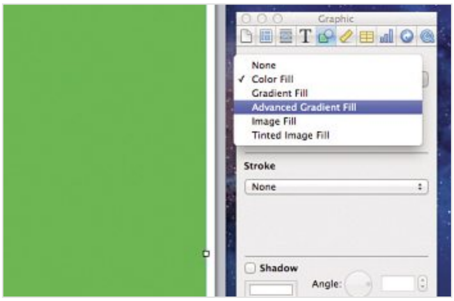
There are many ways to enhance this basic colour selection and one of the best is to apply a gradient to a shape. A gradient is a simple merge between two colours at either end of the shape, with the simplest gradient being a gradual transition from black, through grey to white. *Pages* provides an option to apply a two-colour gradient as the fill colour for a shape, with the user selecting the two colours from the colour wheel. Beyond that, the Advanced Gradient Fill – the focus of this tutorial – allows for more than one colour to be used and a number of blending options to be applied. A gradient of this type can produce a colourful and attractive backdrop to a *Pages* document that features the colours you are already using or intend to use in your project. Rather than just a plain white background, a shape filled with a coloured gradient can make text and images really stand out as well as enhancing your document as a whole. Gradients within shapes can also be used for banners or as sidebar backgrounds in newsletters, among other uses.

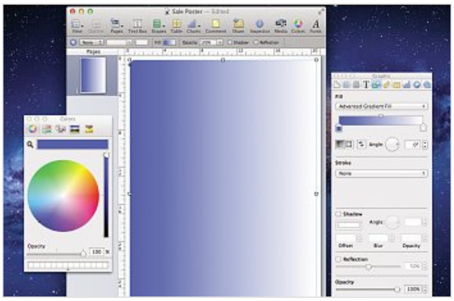
> *"A shape filled with a coloured gradient can make text and images really stand out in your Pages document"*

In this tutorial we'll show you how to apply an Advanced Gradient Fill to a shape and use that shape as a background for your *Pages* document. You can work with an existing project and use colours that match it as you follow the steps, or simply launch a blank project and use the same colours we've used.
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Add a shaded background to your project


Sale Poster — Edited
Pages
x: 0.49 cm y: 0.49 cm


Graphic
None
✓ Color Fill
Gradient Fill
Advanced Gradient Fill
Image Fill
Tinted Image Fill
Stroke
None
Shadow
Angle:


Sale Poster — Edited
Pages
Colors
Graphic
Advanced Gradient Fill

01 Start with a shape

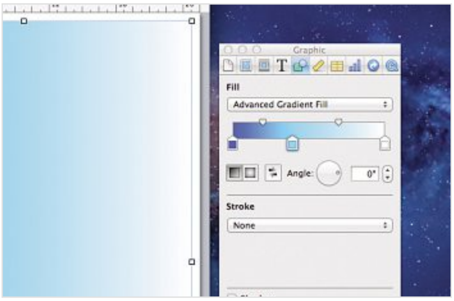
Select a template or open an existing document, and add a rounded rectangle from the **Shapes** menu to it. Drag the shape to fill almost the entire document and centre it using the guides that appear as you move the shape. This shape will be filled with your gradient.

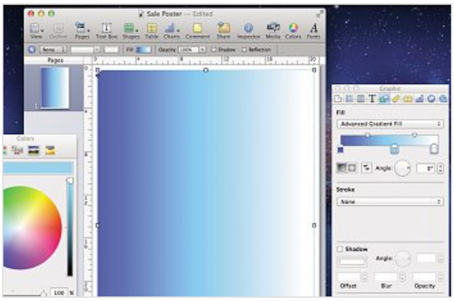
02 Advanced gradient

Select the shape and click the **Inspector** button from the toolbar if it's not displayed already. Click the **Inspector's Object** tab and select **Advanced Gradient Fill** from the drop-down menu to replace **Colour Fill**. You can also select **None** from the **Stroke** menu if you wish.

03 Colour selection

By default, two colours will be applied to your gradient. You can change these colours by clicking their corresponding boxes at either end of the gradient preview on the **Inspector** pane. The colour wheel pane will appear when you click each colour, allowing you to set a new one.


Graphic
Fill
Advanced Gradient Fill
Angle:
0°
Stroke
None

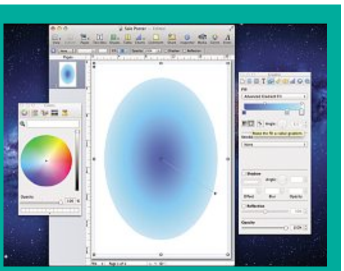

Sale Poster — Edited
Pages
Colors
Graphic
Fill
Advanced Gradient Fill
Stroke
None
Shadow

04 More colour

You can now add more colours to your advanced gradient by clicking below the gradient preview in the **Inspector** pane. The cursor changes to a pointer with a plus sign next to it and a new colour will be added at the exact point on the gradient preview you click below.

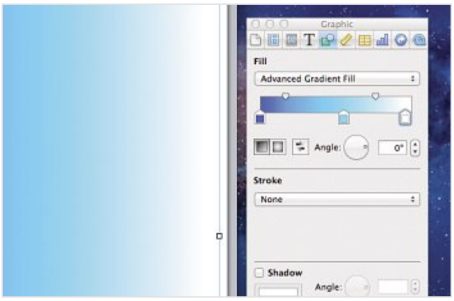
05 Gradient adjustment

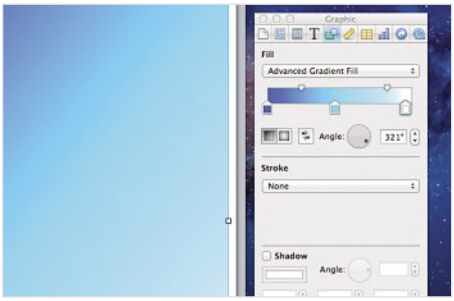
When you've added the colours you want to use in the gradient, you can adjust their position within it by dragging the individual colour blocks on the gradient preview. This helps to even out the spread of colours and make transitions between them more seamless.

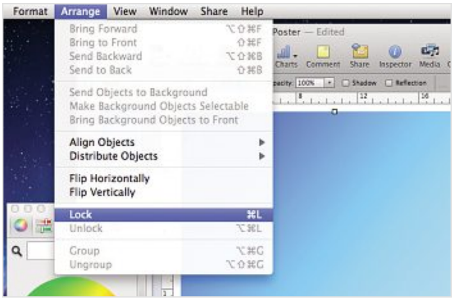


QUICK TIP

You can also create radial gradients by clicking the **Radial Gradient** button below the gradient preview on the **Inspector** pane. It produces a circular shape with the colours moving outward from the centre. You can also reverse the gradient.


Graphic
Fill
Advanced Gradient Fill
Angle:
0°
Stroke
None
Shadow
Angle:


Graphic
Fill
Advanced Gradient Fill
Angle:
321°
Stroke
None
Shadow
Angle:


Format
Arrange
View
Window
Share
Help
Bring Forward
Bring to Front
Send Backward
Send to Back
Send Objects to Background
Make Background Objects Selectable
Bring Background Objects to Front
Align Objects
Distribute Objects
Flip Horizontally
Flip Vertically
Lock
Unlock
Group
Ungroup
Poster — Edited

06 Blend colours

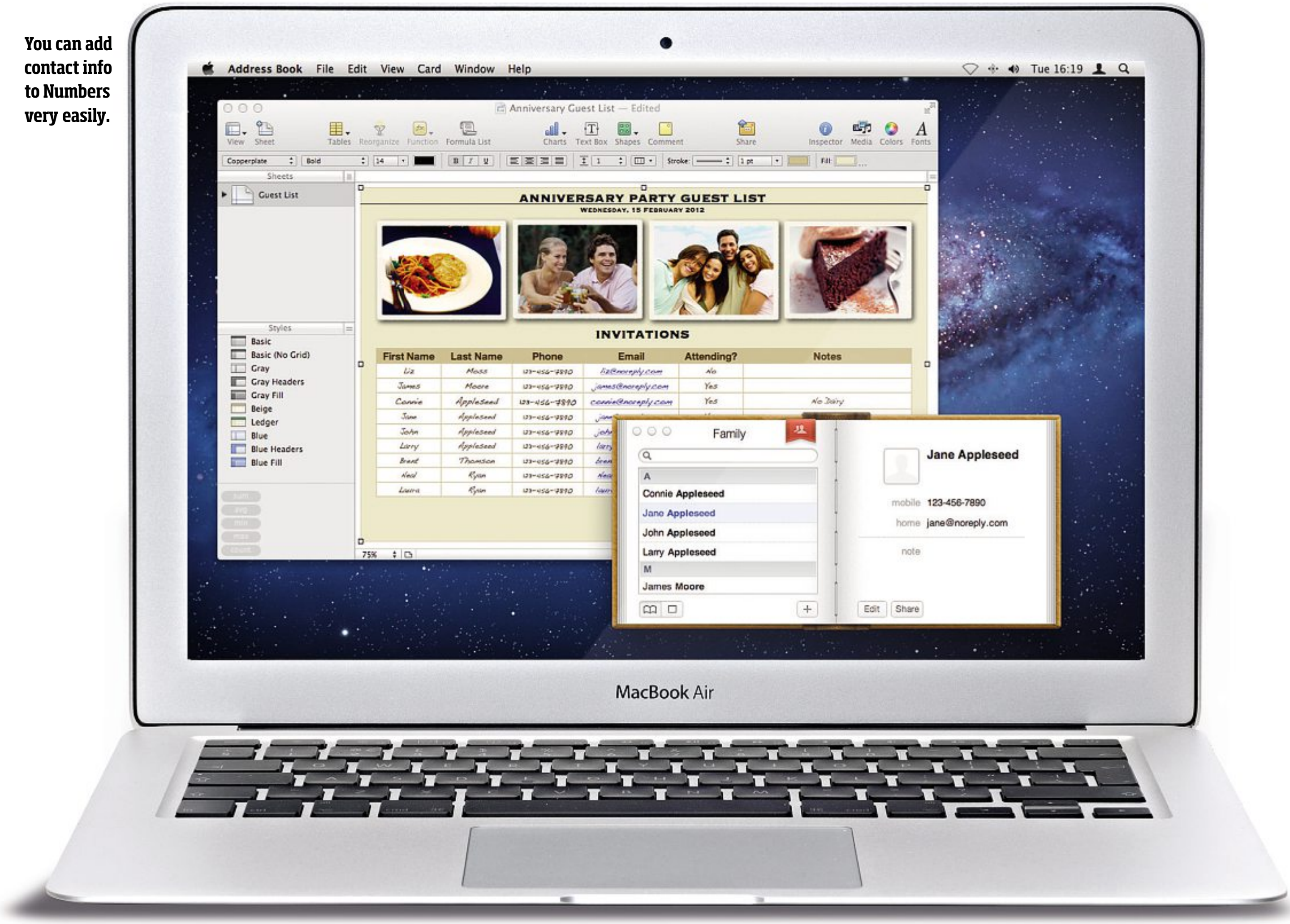
The arrows above the gradient preview allow you to blend colours together. The further you move the arrow away from another colour block, the more the two will blur into one another. Moving an arrow closer to another colour block will create more of a contrast.

07 Twist the gradient

Once you're happy with your gradient's colours and blending, you can adjust the angle at which it appears within your shape. Using the angle wheel on the **Inspector** pane, you can turn your gradient through 360 degrees to adjust the look and colour position.

08 Lock it down

To use your gradient shape as a background, select it and click **Lock** from the **Arrange** menu. Your gradient shape will now be locked in position at the back of your document until you unlock it, so you can add elements on top of it without the risk of moving it. ●


Address Book File Edit View Card Window Help
Tue 16:19
Anniversary Guest List — Edited
View Sheet Tables Reorganize Function Formula List Charts Text Box Shapes Comment Share Inspector Media Colors Fonts
Copperplate Bold 14
Stroke: 1 pt Fill:
Sheets
Guest List
Styles
Basic
Basic (No Grid)
Gray
Gray Headers
Gray Fill
Beige
Ledger
Blue
Blue Headers
Blue Fill
75%
Family
MacBook Air

ANNIVERSARY PARTY GUEST LIST
WEDNESDAY, 15 FEBRUARY 2012

INVITATIONS

First Name	Last Name	Phone	Email	Attending?	Notes
Liz	Moss	123-456-7890	liz@noreply.com	No	
James	Moore	123-456-7890	james@noreply.com	Yes	
Connie	Appleseed	123-456-7890	connie@noreply.com	Yes	No Dairy
Jane	Appleseed	123-456-7890			
John	Appleseed	123-456-7890			
Larry	Appleseed	123-456-7890			
Brent	Thomson	123-456-7890			
Neil	Ryan	123-456-7890			
Laura	Ryan	123-456-7890			

A
Connie Appleseed
Jane Appleseed
John Appleseed
Larry Appleseed
M
James Moore

Jane Appleseed
mobile 123-456-7890
home jane@noreply.com
note
Edit Share

You can add contact info to Numbers very easily.

Use contacts in spreadsheets

Add Address Book details to your Numbers projects quickly and easily

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iWork '09, up-to-date Address Book contacts

Numbers isn't an application you immediately think of when talking about *Address Book* contacts, but the two work together quite happily. For example, as in this tutorial, you could be planning a party or meal and want to include a guest list in your document.

Similarly, you could be producing a document for work purposes and wish to include contact details for employees or team members. Rather than manually type out each contact's name, phone number, email address and any other information, *Address Book* contacts can be used to fill in the cells automatically. Of course, this means you need an up-to-date set of *Address Book* contacts, but if you update yours on a regular basis, this shouldn't be a problem. If you do have a pristine *Address Book*, it's a good idea to create groups within your contacts list. It will help you select contacts quicker by dividing them into work or family groups, for example.

Once you have your contacts in order, adding them to a *Numbers* spreadsheet couldn't be easier. It's a simple matter of drag and drop. As we'll show you in this guide, all you need to ensure is that there are cells ready to receive the information from the contact cards you are adding.

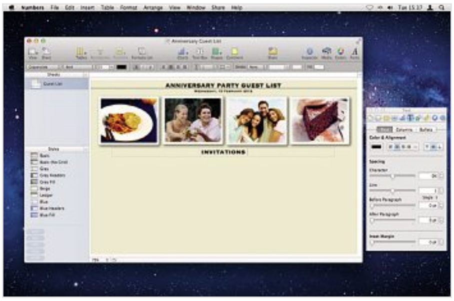
> *"You could be planning a party or meal and want to include a guest list in your document"*

For example, if you want to include a person's name and email address, there needs to be header cells labelled as such, this is so *Numbers* can see what you want to include on the contact card and add the information to the relevant cells. You can even drag multiple contacts from *Address Book* into your *Numbers* spreadsheet to quickly add a group of contacts to your document.

You can follow this tutorial by starting a new blank *Numbers* project or by opening a document you are already working on and wish to add contact details to.

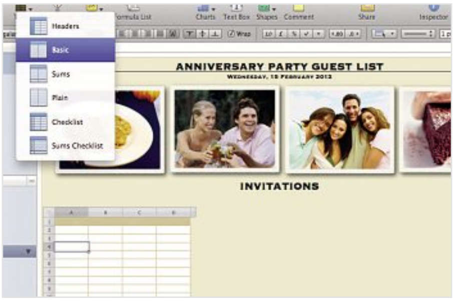
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Add Address Book contacts to Numbers spreadsheets



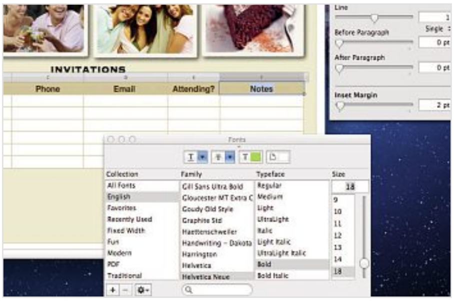
01 Blank spreadsheet

Start by creating a new *Numbers* project or open a document you are already working on. Design the document as you wish with titles and images where required. Make sure to leave room for the table that will play host to your contacts across the next few steps.



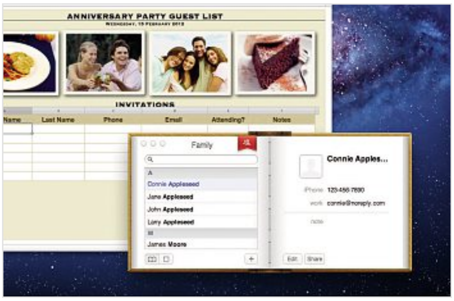
02 Table time

Head to the *Numbers* toolbar and click the **Table** button. Select **Basic** from the drop-down menu to add a new blank table. If the table doesn't appear where you want it to, click and drag its top-left corner to position it. Drag the lower-right corner to adjust its size.



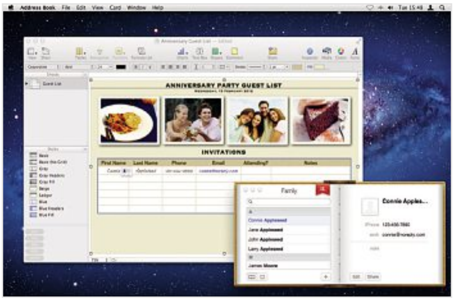
03 Headings and fonts

When your table is positioned, add headers that correspond to the contact details. For example, you could add first and last name columns as well as email and phone number columns. Now is also a good time to make any font changes to your table to match your design.



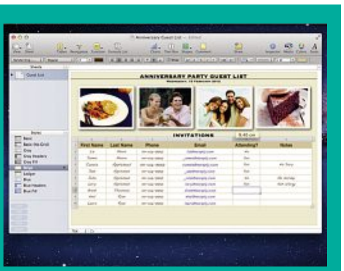
04 Check contacts

In *Address Book*, locate the contacts you want to use and check they include the details you listed as headings in your table. Make things easier by creating a group in *Address Book* – click the plus (+) button on the left of the interface before dragging contacts to it.



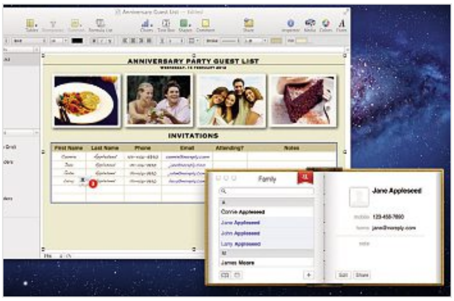
05 Drag and drop

Select an *Address Book* contact and drag it onto the table. If the headings you added to your table match any of the contact's information they will be added to the chart automatically. If not, check the contact information again as well as the spelling of your headings.



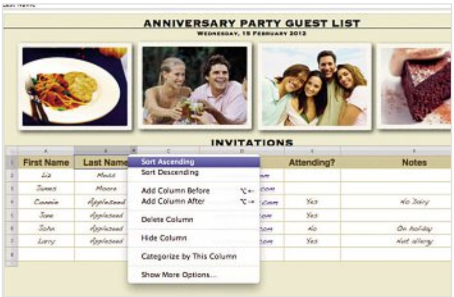
QUICK TIP

What if the contact information you add from *Address Book* takes up more space than your table's columns allow? Adjust a column width by dragging the edge of the grey bar above your column's heading. Or, adjust the font size.



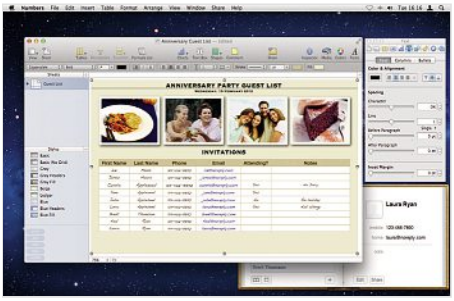
06 Multiple contacts

If all worked well in Step 5 you can now add the rest of the contacts to your table by dragging and dropping them one at a time. If you grouped your contacts in *Address Book* you can also select multiple contacts and drag them across to your table to add them all at once.



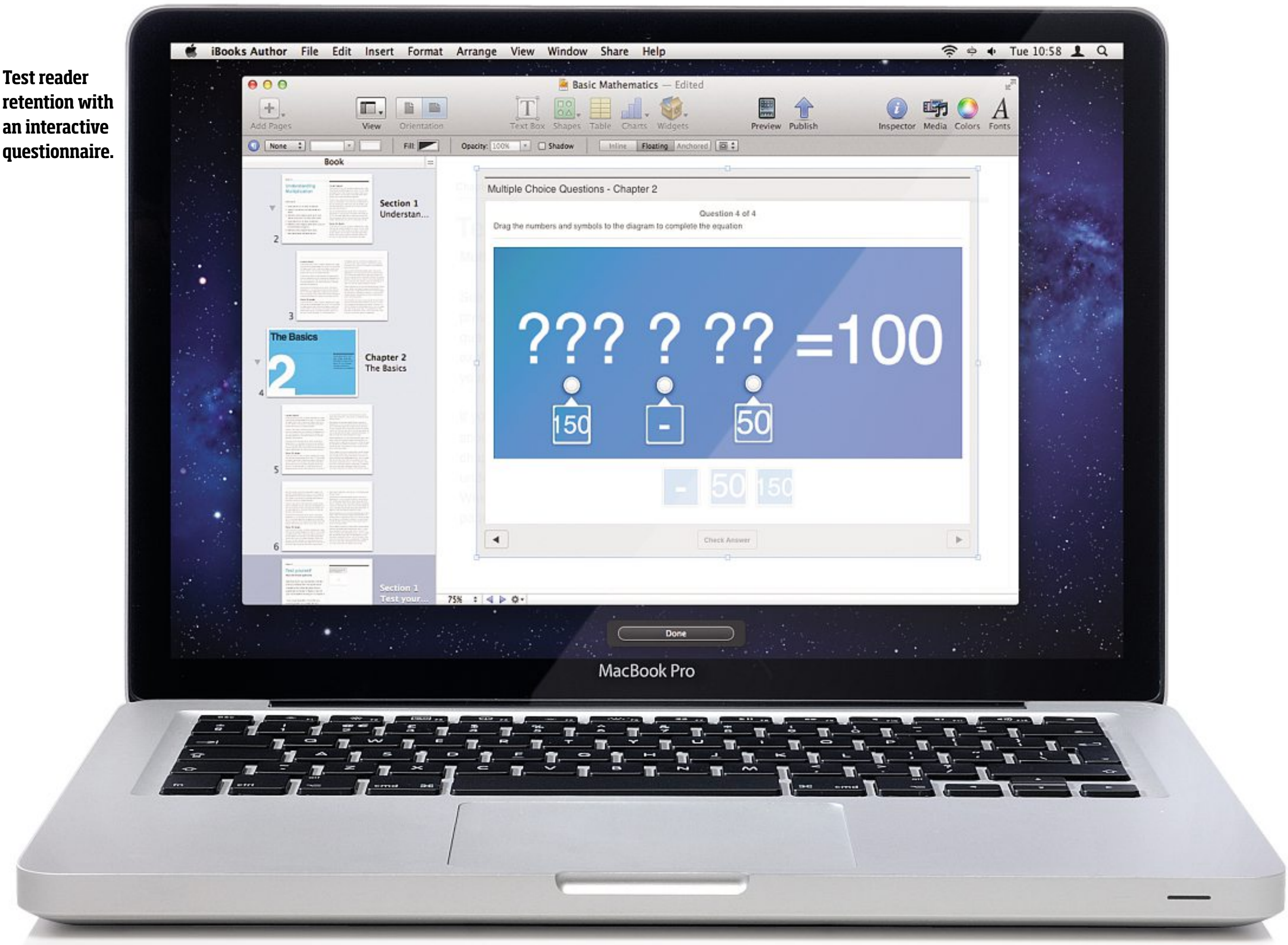
07 Contact order

Once you have a list of contacts added to your table you can sort them as you would any other data. Click on the downward-pointing arrow above any of your columns and select **Sort Ascending** or **Descending** from the drop-down menu to organise them.



08 More contacts

If you want to add more contacts to your table at any point you can use the same process of dragging and dropping from *Address Book*. You don't even need to adjust your table's size either – *Numbers* will add rows to your table for you when you add one or more contacts. ●


iBooks Author File Edit Insert Format Arrange View Window Share Help
Tue 10:58
Basic Mathematics — Edited
Add Pages
View
Orientation
Text Box
Shapes
Table
Charts
Widgets
Preview
Publish
Inspector
Media
Colors
Fonts
Book
Section 1 Understan...
The Basics
Chapter 2 The Basics
Section 1 Test your...
??? ? ?? =100
150
-
50
Check Answer
75%
Done
MacBook Pro

Multiple Choice Questions - Chapter 2

Question 4 of 4

Drag the numbers and symbols to the diagram to complete the equation

Test reader retention with an interactive questionnaire.

Create interactive ebook tests

Put together a series of questions to feature in an iBooks Author creation

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iBooks Author (free from the Mac App Store), OS X 10.7 Lion, iPad

As well as providing a simple and effective route into publishing an ebook, *iBooks Author* has a number of tricks up its sleeve to make your titles truly stand out. One such trick is its Review widget, available from the Widgets menu. This offers publishers the chance to include tests within the pages of their book to help readers learn or recap topics covered. While these tests are mainly useful for textbooks and other educational materials, the question styles provide a number of possibilities, and are easy to implement.

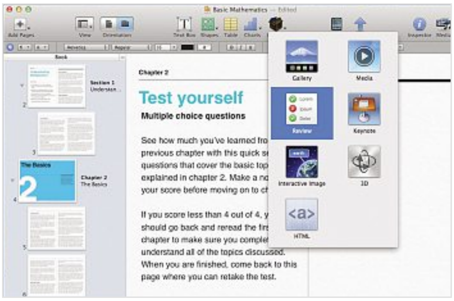
In this tutorial we're going to show you how to add a Review widget to your *iBooks Author* project. We'll then show you how to add questions, set the answers to those questions and then preview them on your iPad. There are a number of question styles available in *iBooks Author*, such as standard multiple choice text questions, visual multiple-choice questions and image-based questions where answers can be dragged to specific points in a picture. This provides flexibility in the type of tests you can create, since you can use any image as part of your questions. You're also free to include up to six possible answers for each question to make things as difficult as you wish.

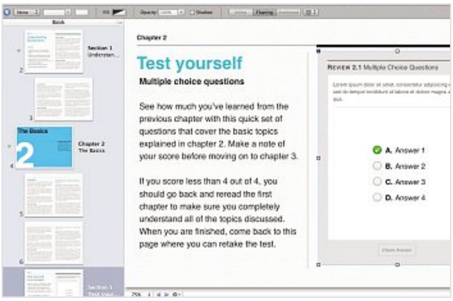
> *"Answers can be checked for each question or provided as a score at the end of the test"*

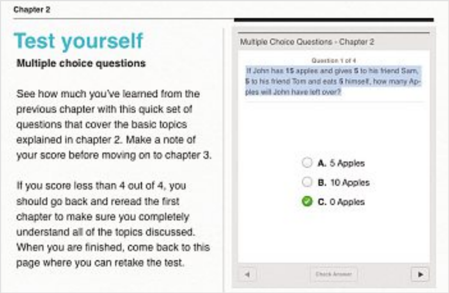
When readers view your test, it can be opened in a full-screen view or simply used as it is on the page. Answers can then be checked for each question or provided as a score at the end of the test. This can be handy to help readers retain information and check that they have understood concepts from the previous chapter or your whole book.

To follow this tutorial, simply add a new page to an existing *iBooks Author* project or start a new project and test out the Review widget that way. Let's get started.
Ben Harvell

HOW TO / Add a Review widget to your iBooks Author ebook







Chapter 2

Test yourself

Multiple choice questions

See how much you've learned from the previous chapter with this quick set of questions that cover the basic topics explained in chapter 2. Make a note of your score before moving on to chapter 3.

If you score less than 4 out of 4, you should go back and reread the first chapter to make sure you completely understand all of the topics discussed. When you are finished, come back to this page where you can retake the test.

Multiple Choice Questions - Chapter 2

Question 1 of 4

If John has 15 apples and gives 5 to his friend Sam, 5 to his friend Tom and eats 5 himself, how many Apples will John have left over?

○ A. 5 Apples
○ B. 10 Apples
✓ C. 0 Apples

01 Add the widget

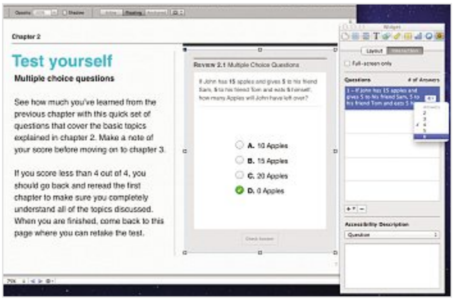
Launch a new or existing *iBooks Author* project and find a suitable position for your test. From the **Widgets** menu, select the **Review widget**. The default Review widget will appear, and can be dragged into position and resized using the handles at the side of the widget.

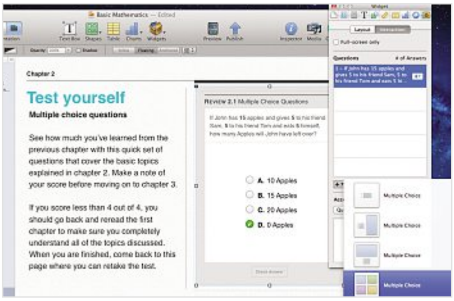
02 Tidy your test

The **Inspector** pane's **Widget** tab should have appeared when you added your widget. Use it to choose whether your test should include a title and background, and also adjust the size of the border. Now add a title to your test by replacing the default text above it.

03 Fill in the blanks

Now you can add your first question's text as well as the multiple-choice answers. Simply select the dummy text and type your text in its place. Next, select the correct answer by clicking on the circle to the left of it. It will now be highlighted with a green check mark.



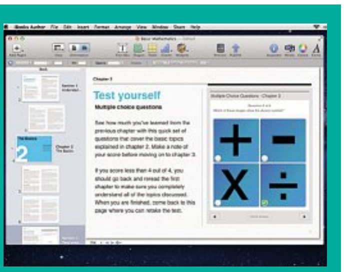


04 More answer choices

If you want to use more than the default number of answers in your question, locate it under the **Inspector**'s **Widget** tab by clicking on the **Interaction** button. Now select a new number of answers from two to six, from the drop-down menu to the right of your question.

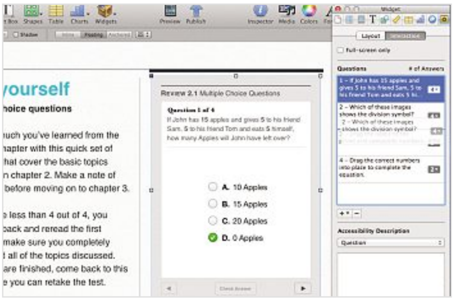
05 More questions

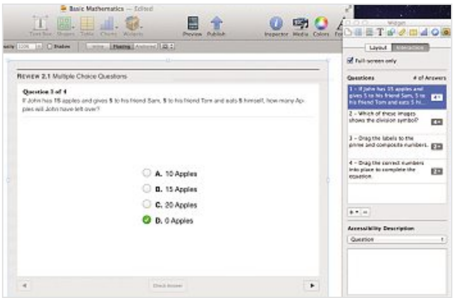
To add another question, click the plus (+) button below the questions view on the **Inspector** pane, under the **Interaction** section. There are a number question styles to choose from – your selection will be added to the widget. Edit the question in the same way.

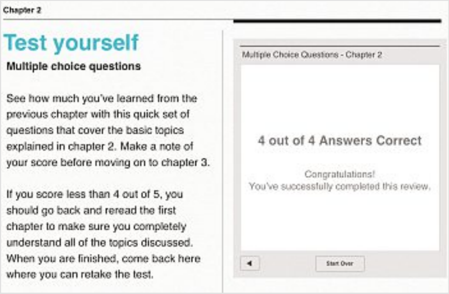


QUICK TIP

The Review widget also provides a number of image-based tests. For this type of question you need to drag an image or images onto the question to use them as multiple choice answers, or as part of an image that a user drags answers to.







Chapter 2

Test yourself

Multiple choice questions

See how much you've learned from the previous chapter with this quick set of questions that cover the basic topics explained in chapter 2. Make a note of your score before moving on to chapter 3.

If you score less than 4 out of 5, you should go back and reread the first chapter to make sure you completely understand all of the topics discussed. When you are finished, come back here where you can retake the test.

Multiple Choice Questions - Chapter 2

4 out of 4 Answers Correct

Congratulations!
You've successfully completed this review.

06 Order your questions

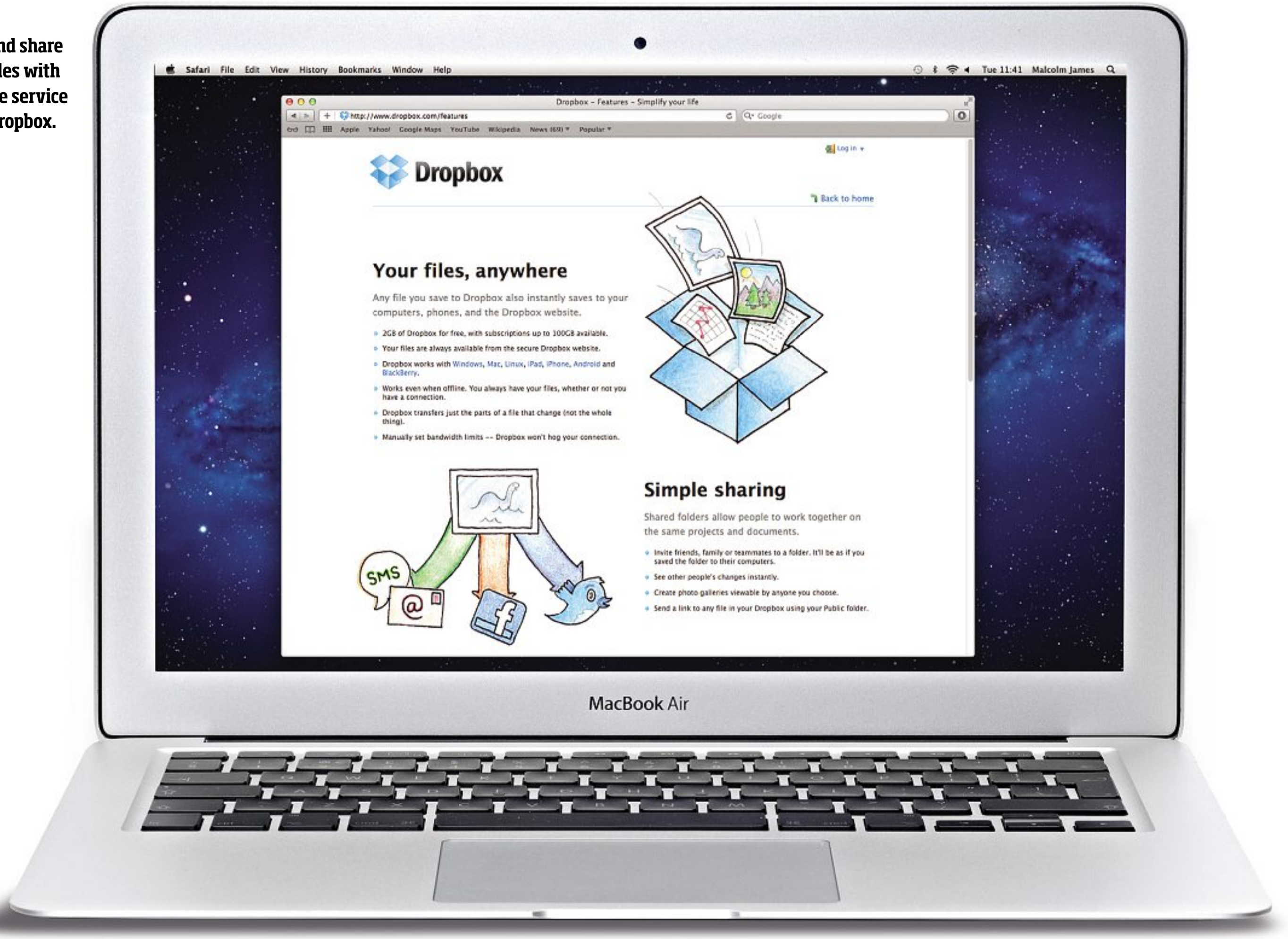
When you've added a selection of questions to your test as we have here, use the **Inspector** pane's **Widget** tab to reorder them as you require. Simply select a question from the list and drag it into a new position. This change will be reflected in your widget.

07 Full-screen viewing

Also on the **Inspector**'s **Widget** tab is an option to show the widget in full-screen. If you check this box your test appears as a thumbnail in your book that, when clicked, becomes full-screen. You can edit how your test will look in full-screen from within *iBooks Author.*

08 Preview your test

When you're happy with your test you can preview it on your iPad to ensure it all works. Connect your iPad to your Mac and make sure that the *iBooks* app is open. Now click on the **Preview** button at the top of the *iBooks Author* interface to view your book. ●


Safari File Edit View History Bookmarks Window Help
Tue 11:41 Malcolm James
Dropbox – Features – Simplify your life
http://www.dropbox.com/features
Google
Apple Yahoo! Google Maps YouTube Wikipedia News (69) Popular
Log in
Dropbox
Back to home
SMS
MacBook Air

Sync and share your files with the free service from Dropbox.

Your files, anywhere

Any file you save to Dropbox also instantly saves to your computers, phones, and the Dropbox website.

- 2GB of Dropbox for free, with subscriptions up to 100GB available.
- Your files are always available from the secure Dropbox website.
- Dropbox works with Windows, Mac, Linux, iPad, iPhone, Android and BlackBerry.
- Works even when offline. You always have your files, whether or not you have a connection.
- Dropbox transfers just the parts of a file that change (not the whole thing).
- Manually set bandwidth limits -- Dropbox won't hog your connection.

Simple sharing

Shared folders allow people to work together on the same projects and documents.

- Invite friends, family or teammates to a folder. It'll be as if you saved the folder to their computers.
- See other people's changes instantly.
- Create photo galleries viewable by anyone you choose.
- Send a link to any file in your Dropbox using your Public folder.

Get the most from Dropbox

Check out the great free file-syncing service and its new public beta

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.4 or later, Dropbox, internet connection

Forget thumb drives, NAS storage or emailing documents to yourself. Dropbox is the quickest and easiest way to share files between computers, whether they run OS X, Windows, Linux or even iOS and other mobile operating systems. After downloading and installing the client and signing in to your account, a Dropbox folder is created on your hard drive. Anything you place in this folder is automatically copied to your online Dropbox storage, which can be reached from any web browser.

If you install Dropbox on more than one machine and log in with the same account, the contents of your online Dropbox is copied to the new computer's Dropbox folder. Any changes you make are synced across all your computers, so a file added to Dropbox on your office PC also appears in the Dropbox folder on your home iMac.

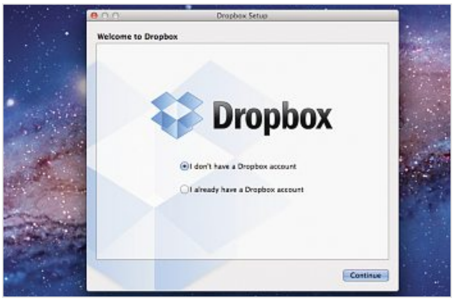
As well as syncing data across all your computers and allowing online access to your files through a web browser, Dropbox lets you create online photo galleries and share them with your friends. You can also use Dropbox's **Public** folder to share data with other internet users by sending them a download link.

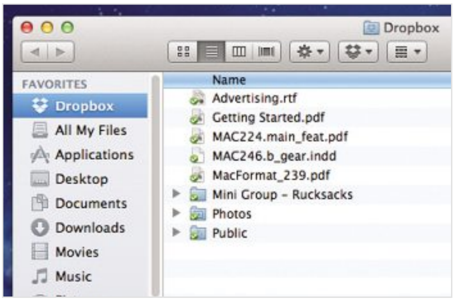
> *"Dropbox is the quickest and easiest way to share files between computers, whatever the OS"*

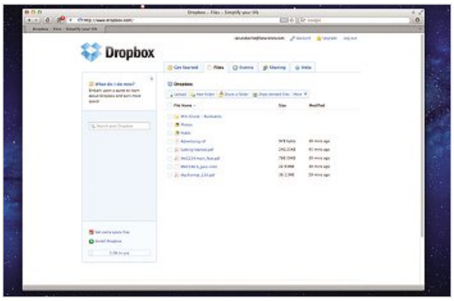
When you sign up for a Dropbox account, you're given 2GB of storage space for free, but you can pay for more if you wish. Extra free space is given for taking an online instructional tour or inviting your friends to install Dropbox.

This tutorial is based on Dropbox v1.2.52. At the time of writing, a public beta of v1.3 is available, and you can get extra free space by testing its new feature that automatically uploads images from your camera or iPhone. You can download the client from **www.dropbox.com**, and find the public beta at **http://bit.ly/xDU4NU**.
Ian Osborne

HOW TO / Set up and use Dropbox


Dropbox Setup
Welcome to Dropbox
Dropbox
I don't have a Dropbox account
I already have a Dropbox account
Continue


Dropbox
FAVORITES
Dropbox
All My Files
Applications
Desktop
Documents
Downloads
Movies
Music
Name
Advertising.rtf
Getting Started.pdf
MAC224.main_feat.pdf
MAC246.b_gear.indd
MacFormat_239.pdf
Mini Group – Rucksacks
Photos
Public



01 Create and install

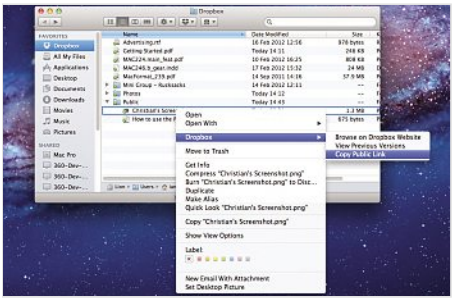
Go to **www.dropbox.com** and download and install the Mac client. Launch it, and a Dropbox icon appears in the menu bar. Follow the setup instructions to open a Dropbox account, or log into an existing one if you've already installed Dropbox on other computers.

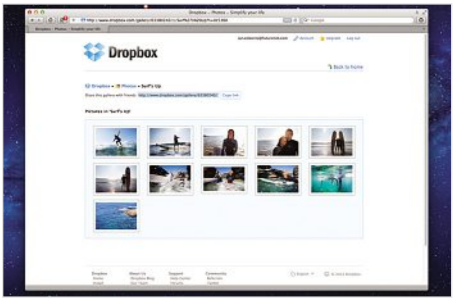
02 Dropbox folder

Your synced Dropbox folder is found in your **Home** folder, and can be opened from a *Finder* window sidebar or via the Dropbox icon in the menu bar. You can drag items into and out of it, and the folder's contents are synced with other computers logged into your account.

03 Use website

Access your Dropbox from any device with a web browser by going to **www.dropbox.com** and logging in using the link in the top-right corner of the web page. Select the **Files** tab and you can download, delete and share files in your Dropbox, and also upload new ones.


Open
Open With
Dropbox
Move to Trash
Browse on Dropbox Website
View Previous Versions
Copy Public Link

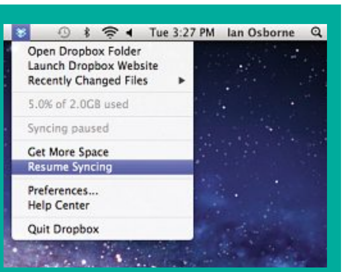


04 Share files

To share a file using Dropbox, put it in the **Public** folder inside your Dropbox folder. Right-click or ctrl-click on it, and from the contextual menu, select Dropbox > Copy Public Link. This is a download link for that file, and can be pasted into emails, blogs and more.

05 Photo galleries

You can also share photo galleries. Put a folder full of pictures in your Dropbox's **Photos** folder, and go to **www.dropbox.com/photos**. Each folder is listed as an album. To share an album, click on its title and you're given a link that can be shared over the internet.


Tue 3:27 PM Ian Osborne
Open Dropbox Folder
Launch Dropbox Website
Recently Changed Files
5.0% of 2.0GB used
Syncing paused
Get More Space
Resume Syncing
Preferences...
Help Center
Quit Dropbox

QUICK TIP

If you want to temporarily stop your Dropbox from syncing, select **Pause Syncing** from the pull-down menu in the top bar. When you wish to start syncing again, select **Resume Syncing**. Green-ticks on file icons show they've been fully synced.

Mac FORMAT
MacFormat archive

Save Your Photos to Dropbox

06 Dropbox on iOS

Dropbox is available on mobile devices, including your iPhone, iPad and iPod touch (iOS 3.1 or later). Download it from the iTunes Store. It's great for reading docs or viewing photos on the move, and you can upload photos directly to your Dropbox from your iOS device.

07 MacFormat PDFs

MacFormat subscribers can upload PDF editions of the magazine to an iPad via Dropbox. Download them from the MacFormat Subscriber site (**http://bit.ly/aF7phE**) and put them in your Mac's Dropbox. Open one in your iPad's *Dropbox* app, from where you can save it into *iBooks*.

08 Public beta

The v1.3 edition of Dropbox has a great new feature. Plug in your camera or iOS device to automatically upload your photographs to Dropbox. This works on your camera's storage card when inserted into a card reader too. Get the beta from **http://bit.ly/xDU4NU**. ●

Get more from Safari

Browse the web the way you want to by customising Safari

>>KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

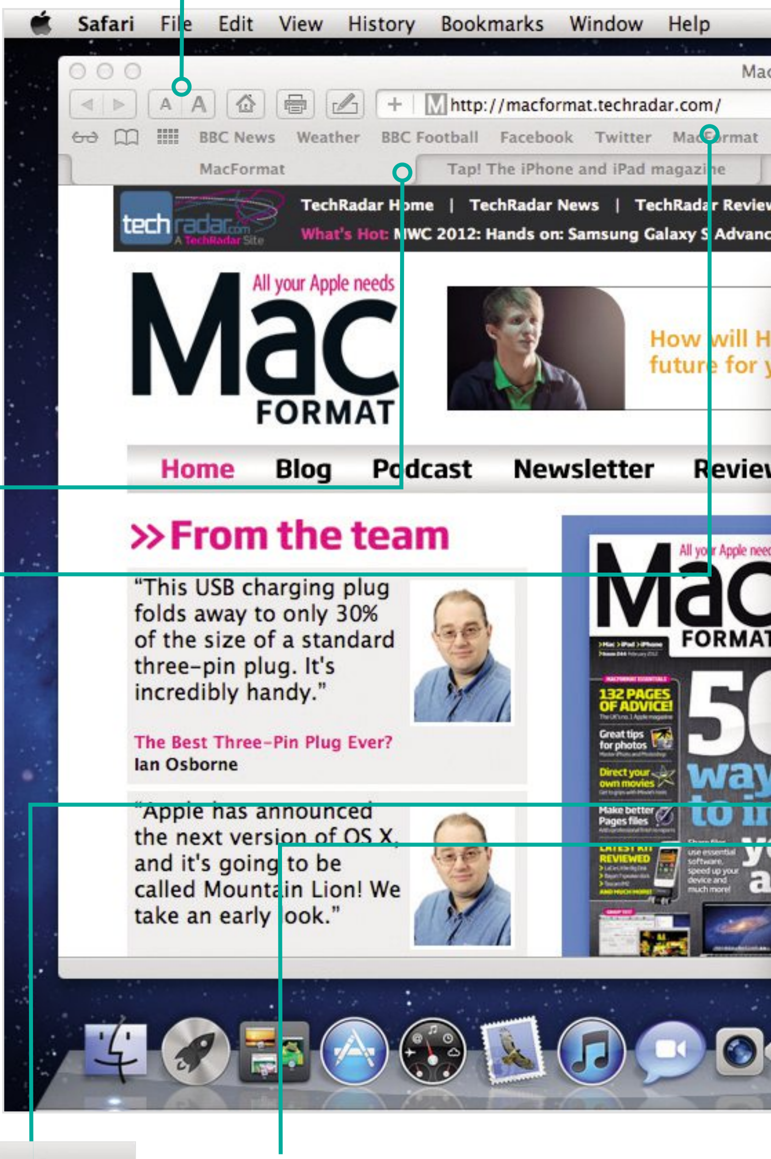
TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
Safari

Whether you're new to the world of the Mac or have been using it for years, browsing the internet in *Safari* will probably be a large part of what you use your machine for. To make sure you're using *Safari* to the full, we've combined these hints and tips for browsing the web faster and more easily.

Before we begin, check you're running the latest version of *Safari*: click its compass icon in your Dock and choose Safari > About Safari. At the time of writing, the latest version was 5.1.3. If you see a lower number, click the menu and select Software Update to get the latest version.

Laurence Cable


Safari
File
Edit
View
History
Bookmarks
Window
Help
http://macformat.techradar.com/
BBC News
Weather
BBC Football
Facebook
Twitter
MacFormat
MacFormat
Tap! The iPhone and iPad magazine
TechRadar Home | TechRadar News | TechRadar Review
What's Hot: MWC 2012: Hands on: Samsung Galaxy S Advanc
All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
How will H future for y
Home
Blog
Podcast
Newsletter
Review
>>From the team
"This USB charging plug folds away to only 30% of the size of a standard three-pin plug. It's incredibly handy."
The Best Three-Pin Plug Ever?
Ian Osborne
"Apple has announced the next version of OS X, and it's going to be called Mountain Lion! We take an early look."

Master tabs

Tabs enable you to have lots of websites open at once in the same window, meaning it's easy to switch between pages. You can alter the way they behave and what appears when you create a new tab (by clicking the + at the right end of the tabs bar or choosing File > New Tab). In Safari > Preferences > General, note the New tabs open with: drop-down. You can change more about the way tabs behave in Safari > Preferences > Tabs.

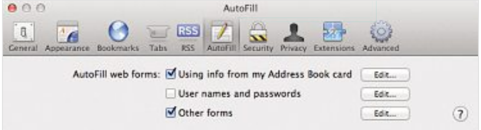
The Bookmarks bar

If it isn't visible, click View > Show Bookmarks Bar. Go to a site you use regularly and click the + at the left end of the Address bar. In the pop-up, choose Bookmarks Bar from the menu, type in a name for it and click Add.

Safari Extensions Gallery

Use extensions

Enhance your browsing by installing extensions to help out with various things. Click Safari > Safari Extensions... to see what's on offer. Click any **Install Now** button. If it isn't effective already, go to Safari > Quit Safari then re-open it. Alter extension settings in Safari > Preferences > Extensions at any point.


AutoFill
General
Appearance
Bookmarks
Tabs
RSS
AutoFill
Security
Privacy
Extensions
Advanced

AutoFill web forms: ☑ Using info from my Address Book card Edit...
☐ User names and passwords Edit...
☑ Other forms Edit...

Master Autofill

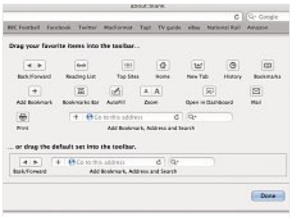
To speed up online form-filling, give *Safari* details such as your address, phone number and email address. Click Safari > Preferences > AutoFill and tick the top box. Then click Edit... to open *Address Book* and enter or alter your details. Next time you're viewing a form, click Edit > AutoFill Form (or add an AutoFill button to your toolbar).

Open at login

If you do a lot of web browsing, why not have a *Safari* window open as soon as you start up your Mac? Place two fingers on your Mac's trackpad and click the *Safari* icon in your Dock (or right-click on your mouse). In the menu that appears, click Options > Open at Login. You'll now be able to start surfing the web the minute your Mac is ready.

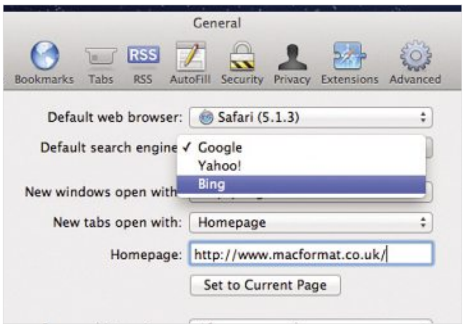
Zoom in and out

Add these buttons to your toolbar to easily zoom in on pages. If you've a trackpad, unpinch two fingers to zoom in; pinch two fingers together to zoom back out.


Drag your favorite items into the toolbar...
…or drag the default set into the toolbar.
Done

Customise toolbar

Work faster by adding buttons you need and removing ones you don't from the top bar. Click View > Customize Toolbar to bring up all the available buttons. Click **OK** when done.


General
Bookmarks
Tabs
RSS
AutoFill
Security
Privacy
Extensions
Advanced
Set to Current Page

Default web browser: Safari (5.1.3)
Default search engine: ✓ Google / Yahoo! / Bing
New windows open with:
New tabs open with: Homepage
Homepage: http://www.macformat.co.uk/

Choose search engine

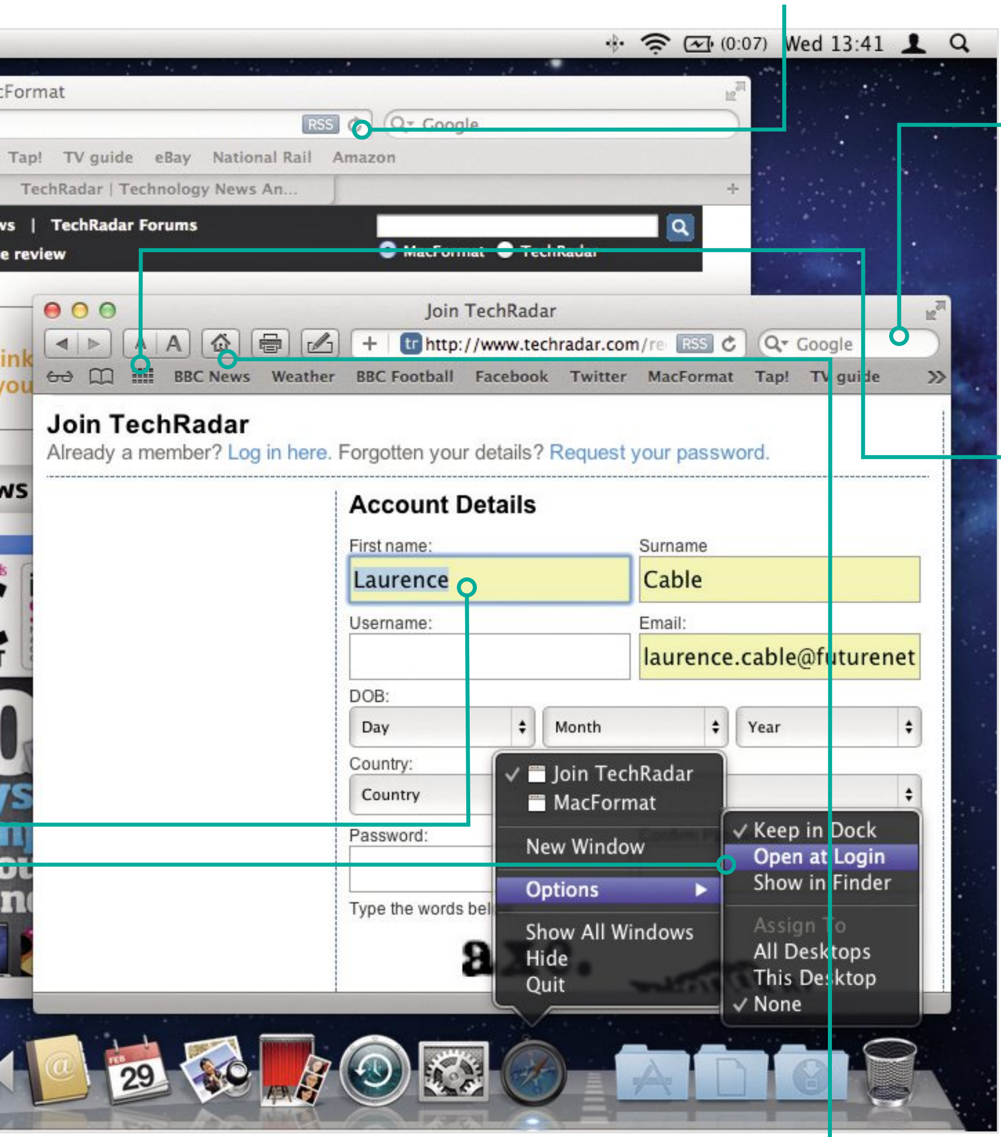
The white area on the far-right of the toolbar is an instant search engine. By default, it uses Google, as shown here. But you can opt for Microsoft's Bing service or Yahoo if you prefer. To swap, go to the **Safari** menu and click **Preferences**. Under **General**, use the **Default** search engine drop-down to make your choice.

Your top sites

The **Top Sites** is a visual wall of your most-visited websites. Its button appears as a grid of squares at the left-hand end of the **Bookmarks** bar, or click History > Show Top Sites. Add sites to this wall by visiting your chosen page, clicking the **+** next to the web address and picking **Top Sites** from the drop-down that appears.

»QUICK TIP

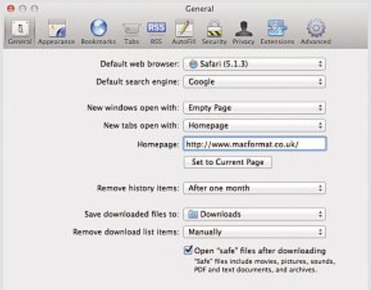
You'll find two brilliant timesavers in the **History** menu: **Reopen Last Closed Window** fires up the last window you closed, while the second option, **Reopen All Windows from Last Session**, opens up any windows and tabs you had open last time you used *Safari*.


(0:07) Wed 13:41
Format
RSS
Google
Tap! TV guide eBay National Rail Amazon
TechRadar | Technology News An...
TechRadar Forums
review
MacFormat TechRadar
Join TechRadar
http://www.techradar.com/re
Google
BBC News Weather BBC Football Facebook Twitter MacFormat Tap! TV guide
Join TechRadar
Already a member? Log in here. Forgotten your details? Request your password.
Account Details
DOB:
Day
Month
Year
Country:
Country
Password:
Type the words bel
✓ Join TechRadar
MacFormat
New Window
Options
Show All Windows
Hide
Quit
✓ Keep in Dock
Open at Login
Show in Finder
Assign To
All Desktops
This Desktop
✓ None

First name: Laurence
Surname: Cable
Username:
Email: laurence.cable@futurenet

Set homepage

The page that shows when you open a new window or click the **Home** button in the toolbar may still be the default one that Apple sets. It's a good idea to change it to something more relevant to you. Select Safari > Preferences. Under **General**, type a web page address into the **Homepage** text field.


General
General
Appearance
Bookmarks
Tabs
RSS
AutoFill
Security
Privacy
Extensions
Advanced
Set to Current Page

Default web browser: Safari (5.1.3)
Default search engine: Google
New windows open with: Empty Page
New tabs open with: Homepage
Homepage: http://www.macformat.co.uk/
Remove history items: After one month
Save downloaded files to: Downloads
Remove download list items: Manually
☑ Open "safe" files after downloading
"Safe" files include movies, pictures, sounds, PDF and text documents, and archives.

Keyboard shortcuts

Move around the web faster with these keyboard shortcuts:

⇥	Move to the next text field
ctrl + ⇥	Switch to the next open tab
⌘ + `	Switch to the next open *Safari* window (separate from tabs)
⌘ + N	Open a new window
⌘ + T	Open a new tab
⌘ + D	Add Bookmark
⌘ + R	Reload page
⌥ + ⌘ + 1	Show Top Sites
⌘ + ⇧ + H	Go to Home page
ctrl + ⌘ + F	Browse Full Screen

Unlock the power of TextEdit

There's more to your Mac's built-in word processor than meets the eye

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
15 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
A Mac, OS X Snow Leopard (Lion for newer features)

TextEdit may not have the power of *Microsoft Word*, or the pizazz of Apple's *Pages*, but the humble little word processor that comes with OS X has an awful lot going for it. While it doesn't do templates and other fancy things that *Word*, *Pages* and others do, it's more than up to the job for many word-processing needs.

Because *TextEdit* is part of OS X, it won't cost you a penny, compared to *Pages* at £14, or *Word 2011* at £79 as part of *Microsoft Office 2011*. But *TextEdit*'s strengths don't end there. It absolutely flies out of the starting blocks when you open it: you barely have time to blink before you're ready to start typing. Furthermore, it will happily open *Microsoft Word* DOC and DOCX files (though strangely not Apple's own *Pages* documents), so even if you don't have *Office*, you'll be able to open the files when friends, family and colleagues send you attachments as DOC or DOCX. And importantly, it supports OS X Lion's brilliant Autosave and Versions features, which *Word 2011* doesn't, at the time of writing.

TextEdit also includes a full spelling and grammar check (under Edit > Spelling and Grammar), a **Find and Replace** tool (also in the **Edit** menu), and rulers that you can use to align text just the way you want it.

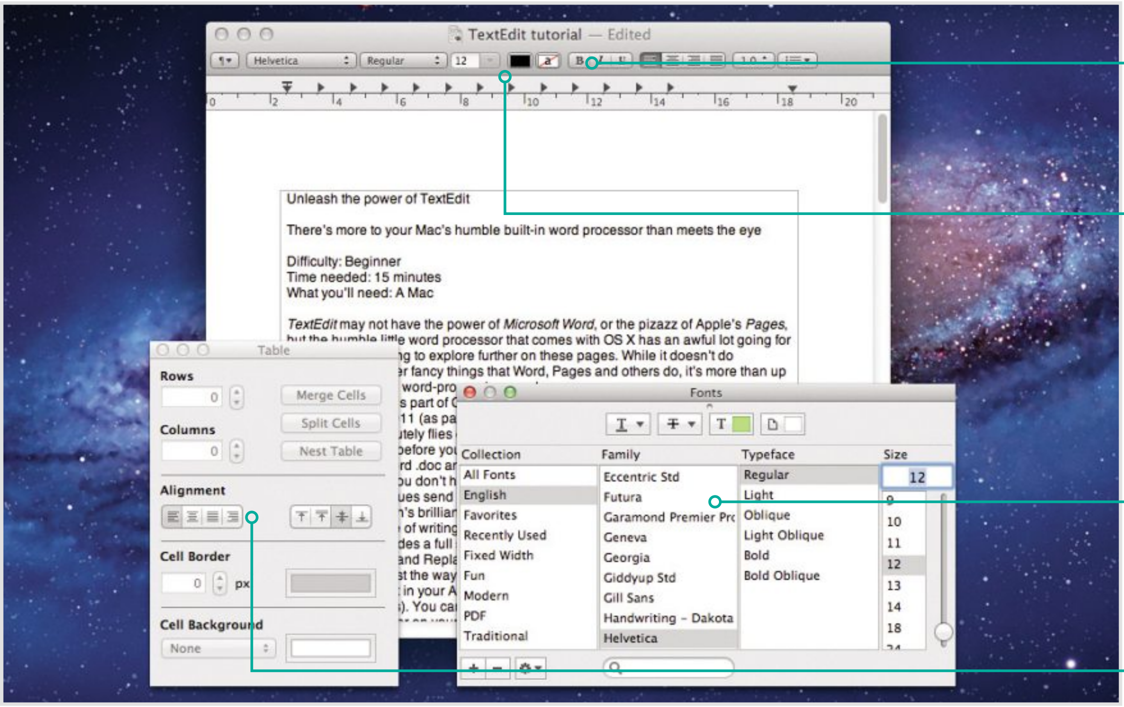
You'll find *TextEdit* in your **Applications** folder (in *Finder*, click the **Go** menu and select **Applications**). You can also get at it via Launchpad: pinch three fingers and your thumb together on your trackpad to make Launchpad appear, then swipe sideways with two fingers until you find the screen with *TextEdit* on it. Once you've opened it, you can add its icon to your Dock permanently, which means it will never be more than a click away. Place two fingers on your trackpad and click (or right-click your mouse) on the *TextEdit* icon and go to Options > Keep in Dock.

> *"TextEdit flies out of the starting blocks when you open it – blink and you're ready to start typing"*

Below and on the opposite page, we'll show you some of its key features, not all of which are immediately obvious. But remember to have a look at its **Preferences** too (in the **TextEdit** menu), where you can alter various things about the way the app behaves, including the default font and whether to show the ruler along the top.

Laurence Cable

QUICK LOOK / TextEdit's word processing panels


TextEdit tutorial — Edited
Helvetica
Regular
12
Table
Rows
0
Merge Cells
Columns
0
Split Cells
Nest Table
Alignment
Cell Border
0
px
Cell Background
None
Fonts
Collection
Family
Typeface
Size
All Fonts
English
Favorites
Recently Used
Fixed Width
Fun
Modern
PDF
Traditional
Eccentric Std
Futura
Garamond Premier Pro
Geneva
Georgia
Giddyup Std
Gill Sans
Handwriting – Dakota
Helvetica
Regular
Light
Oblique
Light Oblique
Bold
Bold Oblique
12
9
10
11
12
13
14
18

Unleash the power of TextEdit

There's more to your Mac's humble built-in word processor than meets the eye

Difficulty: Beginner
Time needed: 15 minutes
What you'll need: A Mac

TextEdit may not have the power of *Microsoft Word*, or the pizazz of Apple's *Pages*,
but the humble little word processor that comes with OS X has an awful lot going for
ng to explore further on these pages. While it doesn't do
er fancy things that Word, Pages and others do, it's more than up

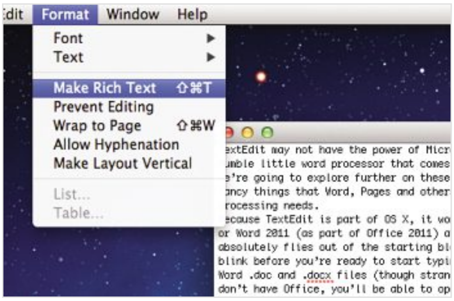
Toolbar
This bar gives you access to many text styling and alignment options for Rich Text.

Rulers
Adjust text alignment by dragging the sliders along the rulers.

Fonts
Change font, word and page colour (Format > Font > Show Fonts).

Tables
Add tables and change the way they appear here (Format > Table...).

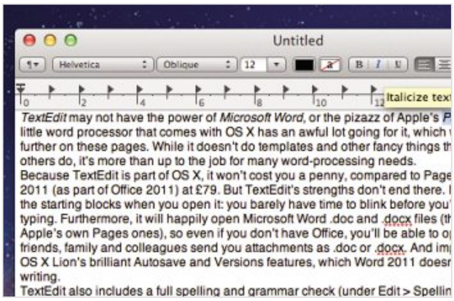
HOW TO / Master the power of TextEdit


dit
Format
Window
Help
Font
Text
Make Rich Text ⇧⌘T
Prevent Editing
Wrap to Page ⇧⌘W
Allow Hyphenation
Make Layout Vertical
List...
Table...

extEdit may not have the power of Micr
umble little word processor that comes
e're going to explore further on these
ancy things that Word, Pages and other
rocessing needs.
ecause TextEdit is part of OS X, it wo
or Word 2011 (as part of Office 2011) a
absolutely flies out of the starting bl
blink before you're ready to start typi
Word .doc and .docx files (though stran
don't have Office, you'll be able to op

01 Basic editing

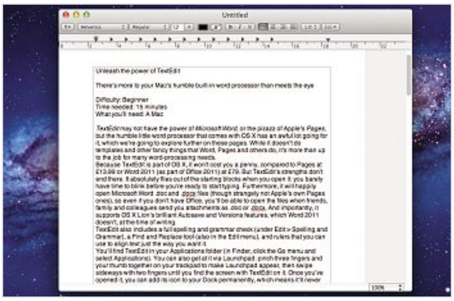
When you first open *TextEdit*, a new document appears and you're ready to start typing. If it's in Plain Text format, you won't be able to alter the style of the text. To get more options, click the **Format** menu and choose **Make Rich Text**. The window will change.


Untitled
¶
Helvetica
Oblique
12
B
I
U
Italicize text

TextEdit may not have the power of *Microsoft Word*, or the pizazz of Apple's *P*
little word processor that comes with OS X has an awful lot going for it, which
further on these pages. While it doesn't do templates and other fancy things th
others do, it's more than up to the job for many word-processing needs.
Because TextEdit is part of OS X, it won't cost you a penny, compared to Page
2011 (as part of Office 2011) at £79. But TextEdit's strengths don't end there.
the starting blocks when you open it: you barely have time to blink before you'
typing. Furthermore, it will happily open Microsoft Word .doc and .docx files (th
Apple's own Pages ones), so even if you don't have Office, you'll be able to o
friends, family and colleagues send you attachments as .doc or .docx. And im
OS X Lion's brilliant Autosave and Versions features, which Word 2011 doesr
writing.
TextEdit also includes a full spelling and grammar check (under Edit > Spellin

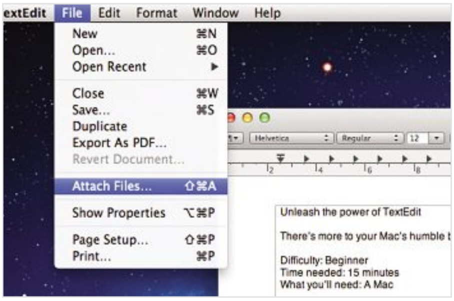
02 More options

The bar along the top of your document offers options to alter the font, style, size, text colour, highlight colour, alignment, line spacing and bulleted list style. The left-most menu is **Styles**, where you can save frequently used combinations of font, size, colour and so on.



03 Page view

Your *TextEdit* document initially appears as a single white expanse, and as you type, your text fills it, however wide the window is. But it's often nice to see how much of an actual page you've written, so click the **Format** menu and choose **Wrap to Page**.


extEdit
File
Edit
Format
Window
Help
New ⌘N
Open... ⌘O
Open Recent
Close ⌘W
Save... ⌘S
Duplicate
Export As PDF...
Revert Document...
Attach Files... ⇧⌘A
Show Properties ⌥⌘P
Page Setup... ⇧⌘P
Print... ⌘P
Helvetica
Regular
12

Unleash the power of TextEdit
There's more to your Mac's humble t
Difficulty: Beginner
Time needed: 15 minutes
What you'll need: A Mac

04 Add images

So long as you're editing as Rich Text, you can add images to your document simply by copying them from elsewhere and choosing Edit > Paste in TextEdit. Alternatively, go to File > Attach Files... and browse to the ones you'd like to add, before clicking **Open**.

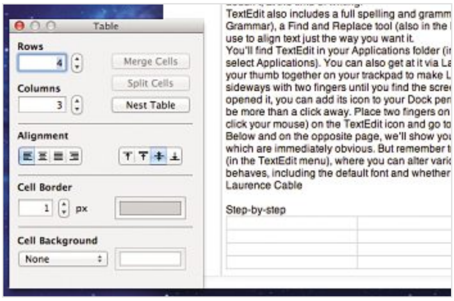


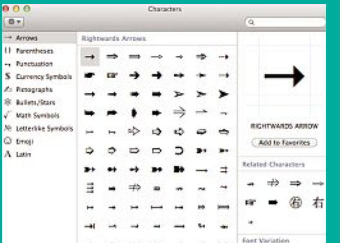
Table
Rows
4
Columns
3
Merge Cells
Split Cells
Nest Table
Alignment
Cell Border
1
px
Cell Background
None

TextEdit also includes a full spelling and gramm
Grammar), a Find and Replace tool (also in the
use to align text just the way you want it.
You'll find TextEdit in your Applications folder (i
select Applications). You can also get at it via La
your thumb together on your trackpad to make L
sideways with two fingers until you find the scre
opened it, you can add its icon to your Dock per
be more than a click away. Place two fingers on
click your mouse) on the TextEdit icon and go to
Below and on the opposite page, we'll show you
which are immediately obvious. But remember t
(in the TextEdit menu), where you can alter vari
behaves, including the default font and whether
Laurence Cable

Step-by-step

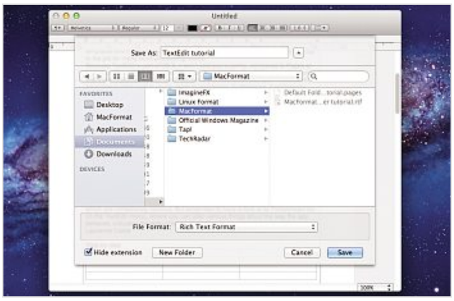
05 Tables and lists

TextEdit lets you to add tables and lists to Rich Text documents: click Format > Table... to pick the number of rows and columns you'd like. To hide **Table** settings, click the red close button in the top-left of its little window. To alter your table, click it and choose Format > Table... again.


Characters
Arrows
Parentheses
Punctuation
Currency Symbols
Pictographs
Bullets/Stars
Math Symbols
Letterlike Symbols
Emoji
Latin
Rightwards Arrows
RIGHTWARDS ARROW
Add to Favorites
Related Characters
Font Variation

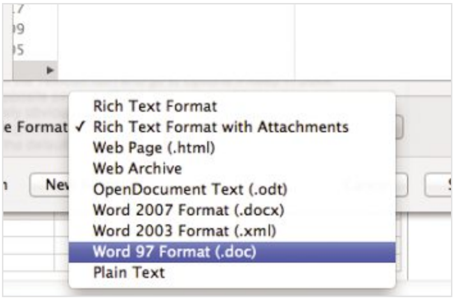
QUICK TIP

Need a specific symbol or character but can't find it on your keyboard? Click Edit > Special Characters... Double-click one to use, then click the red close button in the top-left. To resize a symbol, select it and pick a size from the font size menu.



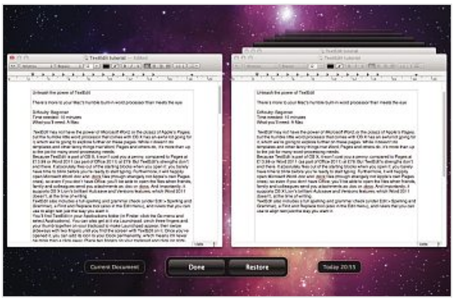
06 Save your work

Before Autosave works, you need to save your document. Click the **File** menu and choose **Save...**. Use the top area to pick where you'd like the file stored. Below, the **File Format** drop-down enables you to decide what sort of file you'd like your document saved as.


e Format
Ne
Rich Text Format
✓ Rich Text Format with Attachments
Web Page (.html)
Web Archive
OpenDocument Text (.odt)
Word 2007 Format (.docx)
Word 2003 Format (.xml)
Word 97 Format (.doc)
Plain Text

07 File formats

The ones you're most likely to use are **Rich Text Format (with Attachments)**, which will save your words and any formatting you've added. When saving as a Word document, note the various options: if in doubt, use the most-compatible **Word 97 Format (DOC)**. Click **Save**.


Current Document
Done
Restore
Today 20:15

08 Revert to earlier version

TextEdit will save versions of your document that you can revert back to if you wish. Click File > Revert Document..., then click **Browse Versions...** in the box that appears. Use the timeline on the right to find the **Version** you want, then click **Restore** to bring it back. ●

Messages File Edit View Buddies Video Format Window Help
Mon 13:30
Messages
John Appleseed 13:23
To: John Appleseed
iMessage with John Appleseed Today 13:18
Delivered
iMessage
MacBook Pro

I'm thinking sushi! Will FaceTime you in a minute...

Hey John, fancy some lunch?

Sure. Where do you want to go?

I'm thinking sushi! Will FaceTime you in a minute...

Messages is still in beta - but you can try it now.

Get started with Messages

The way you send messages on your Mac is about to change…

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

TIME NEEDED
20 minutes

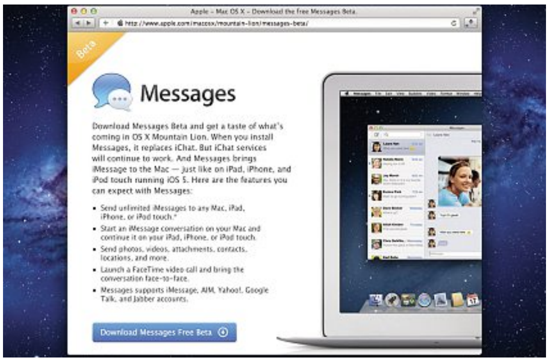
WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X Lion, Messages Beta (from http://bit.ly/wpRCR6)

By now you've no doubt heard about Mountain Lion, Apple's upcoming update to OS X Lion. Among the many new features that provide a far more iOS-like feel is *Messages*. This turns the humble *iChat* application into a more iCloud-focused messaging centre that stays in sync across all of your devices.

As part of its testing of the new platform, Apple has made a beta version of *Messages* available as a free download for anyone to use. Of course, beta software isn't the most robust and you may encounter some glitches, but if you want to get a taste of Mountain Lion before it arrives then this is the best way to do it. You'll need the latest update to OS X Lion to run *Messages Beta*, as well as an iCloud account or an account with another messaging service like Google Talk. To fully appreciate the benefits of *Messages*, however, an iCloud email address and an iPhone, iPad or iPod touch are best.

In this tutorial we'll show you how to download and install *Messages Beta* on your Mac as well as how to add your existing iCloud and instant messaging accounts.

Ben Harvell

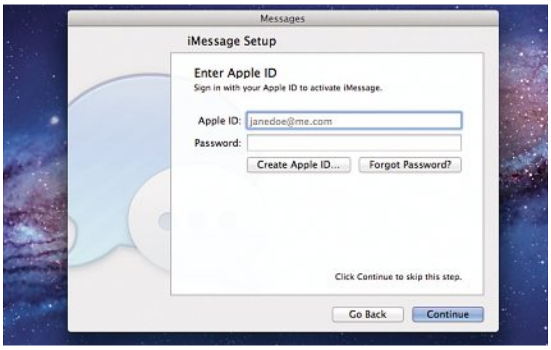

Apple – Mac OS X – Download the free Messages Beta
http://www.apple.com/macosx/mountain-lion/messages-beta/
Beta
Messages
Download Messages Free Beta

Download Messages Beta and get a taste of what's coming in OS X Mountain Lion. When you install Messages, it replaces iChat. But iChat services will continue to work. And Messages brings iMessage to the Mac — just like on iPad, iPhone, and iPod touch running iOS 5. Here are the features you can expect with Messages:

- Send unlimited iMessages to any Mac, iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch.*
- Start an iMessage conversation on your Mac and continue it on your iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch.
- Send photos, videos, attachments, contacts, locations, and more.
- Launch a FaceTime video call and bring the conversation face-to-face.
- Messages supports iMessage, AIM, Yahoo!, Google Talk, and Jabber accounts.

01 Download the Beta

First download Messages Beta from Apple's site. Make sure your Mac is running the latest version of OS X by running *Software Update* from the menu and install updates as needed. Next, head to **http://bit.ly/wpRCR6** and, when the file is downloaded, locate and run the *Messages* installer to continue. Once the software is installed you will be asked to restart your Mac.


Messages
iMessage Setup
Go Back
Continue
Create Apple ID...
Forgot Password?

Enter Apple ID

Sign in with your Apple ID to activate iMessage.

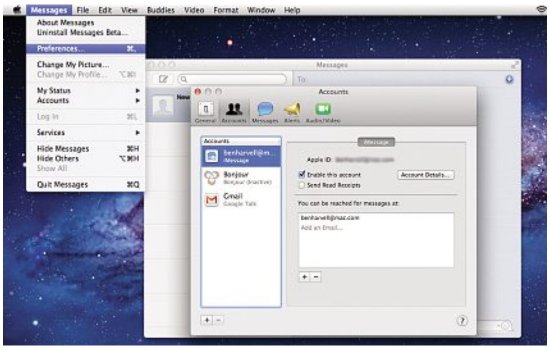
Apple ID: janedoe@me.com

Password:

Click Continue to skip this step.

02 Enter your details

Launch the *Messages* app. Click through the opening screen until you're asked to enter your Apple ID. Fill in your email address and password into the fields provided or click the **Create Apple ID** button if you don't have one. Next you'll be asked to include any other chat accounts such as Google Talk and AIM.


Messages
File
Edit
View
Buddies
Video
Format
Window
Help
About Messages
Uninstall Messages Beta...
Preferences...
Change My Picture...
Change My Profile...
My Status
Accounts
Log In
Services
Hide Messages
Hide Others
Show All
Quit Messages
Accounts
General
Accounts
Messages
Alerts
Audio/Video
Bonjour
Gmail
Google Talk
Account Details...

☑ Enable this account

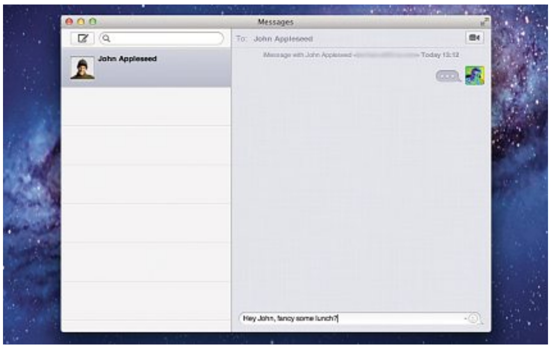
☐ Send Read Receipts

You can be reached for messages at:

Add an Email...

03 Additional accounts

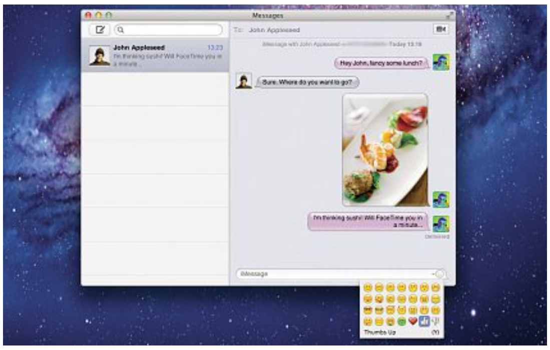
Messages should automatically use existing *iChat* accounts associated with your Apple ID; check this by clicking on **Preferences** from the **Messages** menu. From here you can click on the accounts tab to view all of the accounts you've set up to work with *Messages*, and add or remove accounts using the plus and minus buttons.


Messages
To: John Appleseed
John Appleseed
Today 13:12

Hey John, fancy some lunch?

04 Send a message

You can now use *Messages* to chat to contacts regardless of whether they are using their Mac, iPhone, iPad or iPod touch. Click the **New Message** button at the top-left of the screen then click the plus button at the top-right to add a contact from your *Address Book* that you wish to chat to. Type your message and hit ↩.


Messages
To: John Appleseed
John Appleseed
13:23
Today 13:18
Delivered
iMessage
Thumbs Up

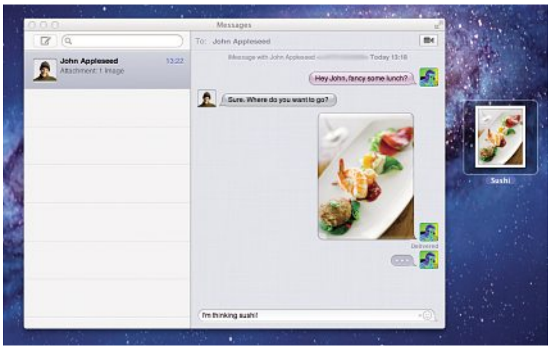
Hey John, fancy some lunch?

Sure. Where do you want to go?

I'm thinking sushi! Will FaceTime you in a minute...

05 Emoticons

In the same way you can add emoticons to *iChat* and SMS messages, *Messages* allows you to do the same from your Mac. Click the face at the right of the message input area to view a menu that includes the images and their corresponding trigger symbols. Emoticons can be viewed on all devices using *iMessage* or *Messages*.


Messages
To: John Appleseed
John Appleseed
Attachment: 1 Image
13:22
Today 13:18
Delivered
Sushi

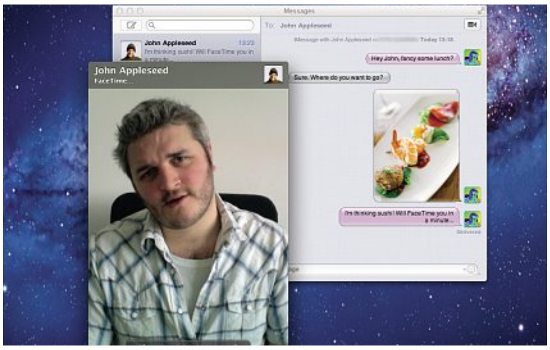
Hey John, fancy some lunch?

Sure. Where do you want to go?

I'm thinking sushi!

06 Pictures, videos and files

To send a picture or video in a message, simply drag and drop the file onto the message input area. You can even include documents and other file types. The recipient sees images and video on any of their devices as if it were a normal picture or video message. They can also open other file types using compatible apps they own.


Messages
To: John Appleseed
John Appleseed
FaceTime
Delivered

Hey John, fancy some lunch?

Sure. Where do you want to go?

I'm thinking sushi! Will FaceTime you in a minute...

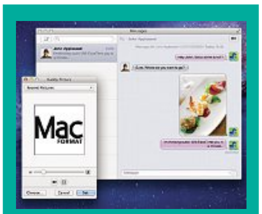
07 FaceTime

At any point in a *Messages* chat you can initiate a simultaneous FaceTime call from within the app by clicking the button at the top-right of the interface. From here you can select which assigned address or phone number you're chatting to, and use it for FaceTime before the FaceTime interface appears and begins your call. ●

»EXPERT TIP

Continued conversation

As long as your *Messages* account is using the same iCloud account as those on your iPhone, iPad or iPod touch, your conversations will be available on all of your devices. For example, if you begin a chat on your Mac and then want to resume it while you're away from your computer, *iMessages* on your iOS device will show the same conversation and show any additional messages you might have received. When you return to your Mac, these messages will have been updated so your chats will always remain in sync. This goes for photo, video and file attachments too. *iMessage* can be set up from the *Settings* app within the **Messages** section. The email address you supply will initially need to be verified for use .



»QUICK TIP

You can quickly change the image shown next to your messages by selecting **Change My Picture...** from the **Messages** menu. This will open a new pane from which you can take a new photo or drag and drop an image you want to use.

Rip audio from a video with the tools in QuickTime X.

MacBook Air

Rip audio from a video file

Exploit QuickTime's hidden features for fast video edits

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

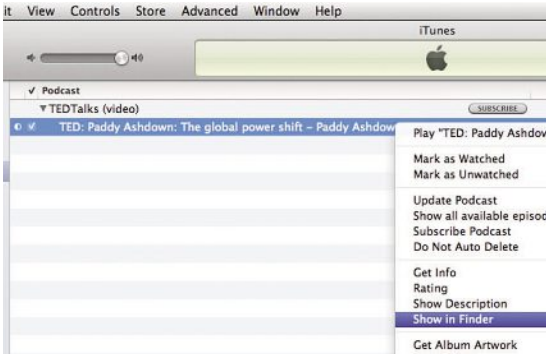
TIME NEEDED
10 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
A video podcast or similar file

Although *QuickTime X*'s capabilities are limited compared to previous versions, it still contains tools to perform some commonly useful tasks. You might be familiar with QuickTime X's Trim command, which allows you to slice off bits of a file that surround the portion you want to keep. What if you want to keep several parts of that file, but they aren't a contiguous block? Well, *QuickTime* lets you slice up the file into smaller clips to remove the parts you don't want.

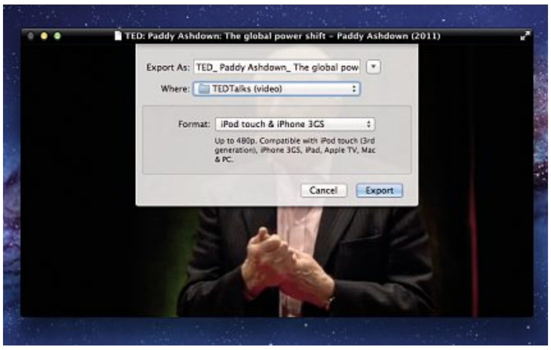
It's even possible to ditch the video part of a file, leaving only the audio. That comes in handy when you have a video file, such as a podcast, whose visual component isn't really of much interest. If you listen to a lot of podcasts, this can save space on your iPod.

We're going to demonstrate these features with a video from the TEDTalks podcast. While that particular podcast is available in audio and video formats, not every episode is available in both. It's in situations like this where *QuickTime X*'s often overlooked editing and export capabilities make it useful for your iPod or iOS device.
Alan Stonebridge


it View Controls Store Advanced Window Help
iTunes
Podcast
TEDTalks (video)
SUBSCRIBE
TED: Paddy Ashdown: The global power shift – Paddy Ashdow
Play "TED: Paddy Ashdov
Mark as Watched
Mark as Unwatched
Update Podcast
Show all available episod
Subscribe Podcast
Do Not Auto Delete
Get Info
Rating
Show Description
Show in Finder
Get Album Artwork

01 Prepare a video

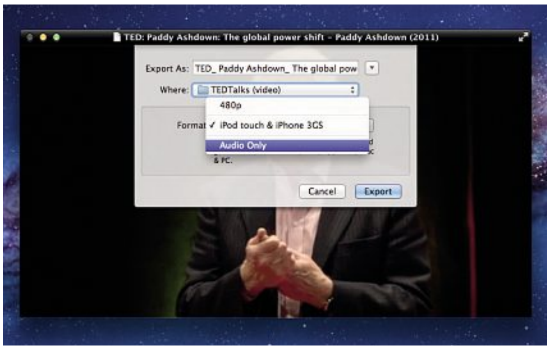
Open a video in *QuickTime X* that you know it can play, and which isn't copy-protected. Or grab a free TEDTalks lecture from http://tinyurl.com/5fv4gw. ctrl-click the podcast in *iTunes* and choose Show in Finder. In the *Finder* window, ctrl-click the file and choose Open With > QuickTime Player; if *QuickTime 7* is installed, don't choose it; its version number will be explicitly listed.


TED: Paddy Ashdown: The global power shift – Paddy Ashdown (2011)
Cancel
Export

Export As: TED_ Paddy Ashdown_ The global pow
Where: TEDTalks (video)
Format: iPod touch & iPhone 3GS
Up to 480p. Compatible with iPod touch (3rd generation), iPhone 3GS, iPad, Apple TV, Mac & PC.

02 Get started

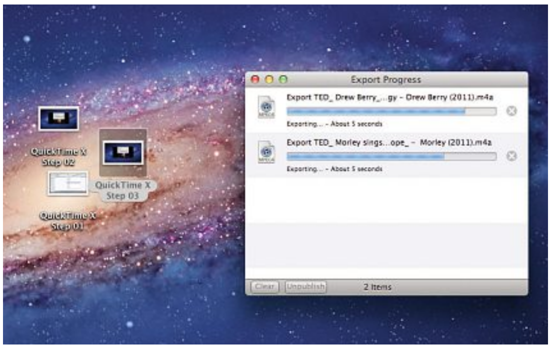
To grab only the audio, choose File > Export. *QuickTime* defaults to saving alongside the original file. That's useful if your iPod's library is set to be manually managed; after export, ctrl-click the icon in the *QuickTime* window's title bar, choose the first folder listed, then drag the file from *Finder* onto your device in *iTunes*' sidebar.


TED: Paddy Ashdown: The global power shift – Paddy Ashdown (2011)
480p
✓ iPod touch & iPhone 3GS
Audio Only
Cancel
Export

Export As: TED_ Paddy Ashdown_ The global pow
Where: TEDTalks (video)

03 Extract the audio

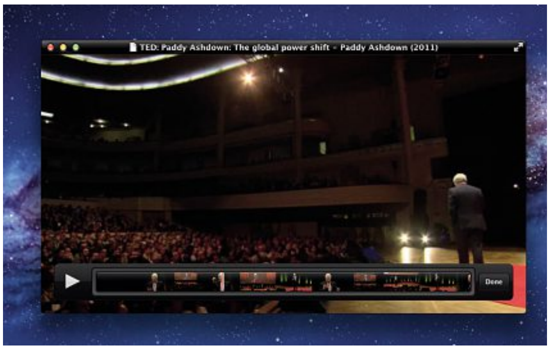
To extract the audio, click the **Format** pop-up to reveal a list of options. As well as video formats, you'll find **Audio Only**. Choose that, then press the **Export** button at the bottom-right of the dialog. *QuickTime* will show its **Export Progress** queue. Progress rate will depend on the duration of the file and the speed of your Mac.


Export Progress
QuickTime X Step 02
QuickTime X Step 03
QuickTime X Step 01
Clear
Unpublish
2 items

Export TED_ Drew Berry_...gy – Drew Berry (2011).m4a
Exporting... – About 5 seconds
Export TED_ Morley sings...ope_ – Morley (2011).m4a
Exporting... – About 5 seconds

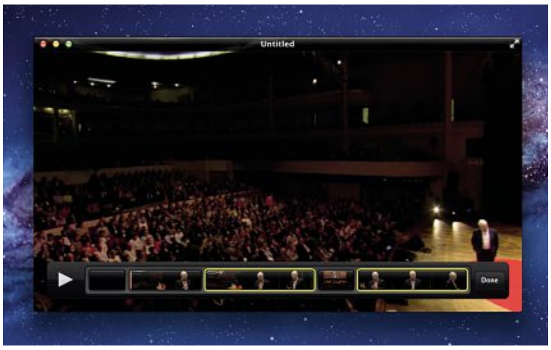
04 Export multiple files

QuickTime X queues up items to be exported. Open another video in the app and run through these steps again. Each one is added to the **Export Progress** window. When all items are finished exporting, *QuickTime* hides the window. Choose Window > Show Export Progress or press ⌘+⌥+P to check everything's complete.


TED: Paddy Ashdown: The global power shift – Paddy Ashdown (2011)
Done

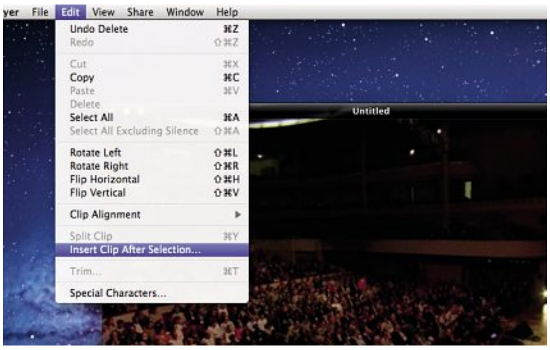
05 Extract multiple clips

To keep separate parts of the audio, choose View > Show Clips to reveal a timeline. Press the play button and watch for breakpoints, or drag the vertical red line along the timeline. Choose View > Show Audio Track to switch from thumbnails to a waveform. Depending on the length, this can help identify breaks using moments of silence.


Untitled
Done

06 Slice it up

When you've identified a break, stop playback and use the arrow keys to fine-tune its position on the correct frame. Click the timeline around that position to highlight the clip with a yellow border, then choose Edit > Split Clip to break it in two. The created clips can be selected with a click. Hold ⌘ when clicking to select more than one.


yer File Edit View Share Window Help
Undo Delete ⌘Z
Redo ⇧⌘Z
Cut ⌘X
Copy ⌘C
Paste ⌘V
Delete
Select All ⌘A
Select All Excluding Silence ⇧⌘A
Rotate Left ⇧⌘L
Rotate Right ⇧⌘R
Flip Horizontal ⇧⌘H
Flip Vertical ⇧⌘V
Clip Alignment
Split Clip ⌘Y
Insert Clip After Selection...
Trim... ⌘T
Special Characters...
Untitled

07 Make your edits

With a clip selected, drag to change its order in the file; press ⌫ to remove it altogether. Other files can be combined with it by choosing Edit > Insert Clip After Selection, or **Add Clip To End** when nothing's selected. With only the bits to be kept remaining, click **Done**, choose File > Export, and follow Step 3 to export the audio. ●

>> EXPERT TIP

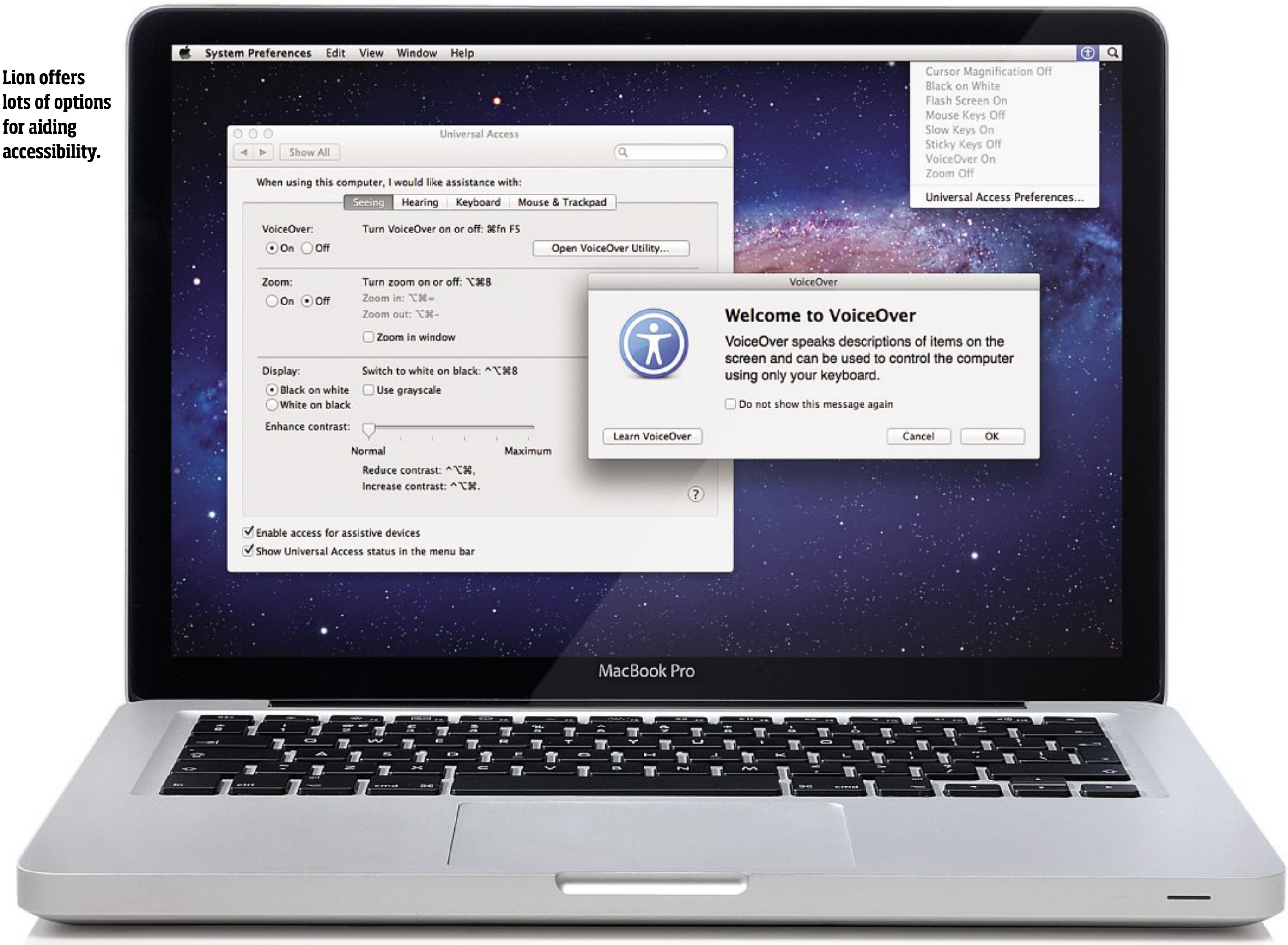
Play position

If the original podcast file had chapter markers, they're retained in the audio-only version that you export from *QuickTime X*. However, when you add the audio file to *iTunes*, you will need to set some attributes so that it's filed correctly and appears in the right place when copied to your iPod or iOS device.

Drag an audio file from the *Finder* onto *iTunes* in the Dock and it will start playing. In the area at the top of *iTunes* that shows what's playing, click the circle with an arrow inside, found on the right-hand side, to locate the file in your library. If the file is no longer playing, use the search bar to find it. With the item selected in your library, ctrl-click it and choose **Get Info**. Click the **Options** tab, then set **Media Kind** to **Podcast**, and put a tick in the box next to **Remember playback position**. That's it!

>> QUICK TIP

While *QuickTime X* plays a file, swipe horizontally with two fingers on a multi-touch trackpad and keep them held down to adjust playback speed in .1 increments.


System Preferences
Edit
View
Window
Help
Cursor Magnification Off
Black on White
Flash Screen On
Mouse Keys Off
Slow Keys On
Sticky Keys Off
VoiceOver On
Zoom Off
Universal Access Preferences...
Universal Access
Show All
Seeing
Hearing
Keyboard
Mouse & Trackpad
Open VoiceOver Utility...
VoiceOver
Learn VoiceOver
Cancel
OK
MacBook Pro

When using this computer, I would like assistance with:

VoiceOver: Turn VoiceOver on or off: ⌘fn F5
● On ○ Off

Zoom: Turn zoom on or off: ⌥⌘8
○ On ● Off
Zoom in: ⌥⌘=
Zoom out: ⌥⌘-
☐ Zoom in window

Display: Switch to white on black: ^⌥⌘8
● Black on white ☐ Use grayscale
○ White on black
Enhance contrast: Normal Maximum
Reduce contrast: ^⌥⌘,
Increase contrast: ^⌥⌘.

☑ Enable access for assistive devices
☑ Show Universal Access status in the menu bar

Welcome to VoiceOver

VoiceOver speaks descriptions of items on the screen and can be used to control the computer using only your keyboard.

☐ Do not show this message again

Lion offers lots of options for aiding accessibility.

Make your Mac accessible

Learn about the accessibility settings available in System Preferences

>> KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Intermediate

TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
OS X 10.7+ (most tips also work with older versions of OS X)

One of the best things about computers is that they sometimes have the potential to be a great equaliser, with technology assisting people to do things they otherwise wouldn't be able to. With this concept in mind, it's easy to think about doing something creative or fantastical. But often, equalisation through technology can be about more mundane tasks: reading web pages, writing text, opening documents and so on.

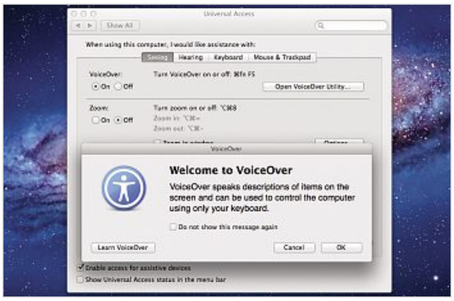
Tasks many people take for granted on their Macs aren't necessarily so simple for someone who has problems with sight, hearing, mobility or motor functions. However, Apple has long been an advocate of accessibility, right from the days of the Apple II (see Austin Seraphin's Behind the Curtain blog at **http://behindthecurtain.us** for interesting tales about how well Apple kit works for blind users, for example); OS X Lion is no exception, providing many settings for fine-tuning how a Mac works from an accessibility standpoint.

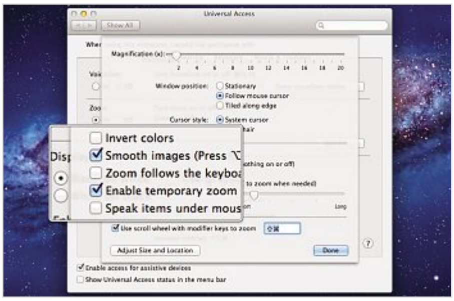
The options we showcase on the following page are housed in the **Universal Access** pane of *System Preferences* (found in the **Personal** section), and grouped into tabs named **Seeing**, **Hearing**, **Keyboard**, and **Mouse & Trackpad**. Our aim in this walkthrough is to give you a basic grounding regarding the various options and their capabilities. That way, you should be able to tweak a Mac's setup to better suit yourself or someone who might require help with the functionality **Universal Access** provides. It's also worth noting that many accessibility features can be useful for everyone. Reversing the display can help reduce eye strain, for example, and modifiers shown when Sticky Keys is active can help people learn keyboard shortcuts.

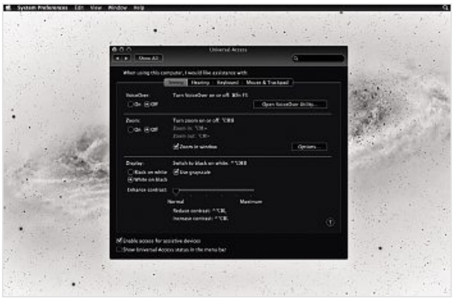
> *"Apple has been an accessibility advocate, right from the days of the Apple II, and OS X Lion is no exception"*

Craig Grannell

HOW TO / Find your way around Universal Access


Universal Access
Show All
When using this computer, I would like assistance with:
Seeing Hearing Keyboard Mouse & Trackpad
VoiceOver:
Turn VoiceOver on or off: ⌘Fn F5
Open VoiceOver Utility...
Zoom:
Welcome to VoiceOver
VoiceOver speaks descriptions of items on the screen and can be used to control the computer using only your keyboard.
☐ Do not show this message again
Learn VoiceOver
Cancel
OK
☑ Enable access for assistive devices
☐ Show Universal Access status in the menu bar


Universal Access
Magnification (x):
Window position:
Stationary
Follow mouse cursor
Tiled along edge
Cursor style:
System cursor
☐ Invert colors
☑ Smooth images (Press ⌥
☐ Zoom follows the keyboa
☑ Enable temporary zoom
☐ Speak items under mous
☑ Use scroll wheel with modifier keys to zoom
Adjust Size and Location
Done
☑ Enable access for assistive devices
☐ Show Universal Access status in the menu bar



01 Access VoiceOver

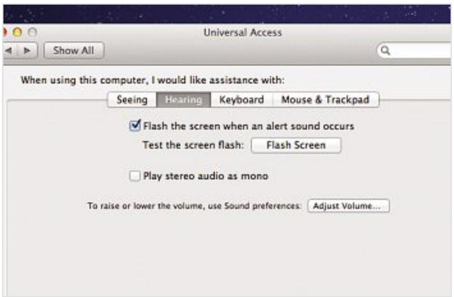
VoiceOver provides spoken descriptions of screen items and enables keyboard-based navigation. Turn it on using ⌘+F5 or the top 'On' radio button in the **Seeing** tab. In the welcome dialog, press [Space] or click **Learn VoiceOver** to work through a tutorial.

02 Zoom screen

Screen zooming is toggled using ⌘+⌥+8 and the amount of zoom using ⌘+⌥+- and ⌘+⌥+=. In the **Seeing** tab, use **Zoom in window** to restrict the zoom to a window that follows the cursor; the **Options** button provides zoom and focus settings.

03 Reverse display

The **Display** section in the **Seeing** tab enables you to reverse screen colours using **White on black** (rather than the **Black on white** default). Click **Use grayscale** to remove colour from the display, and **Enhance contrast** to adjust contrast settings.

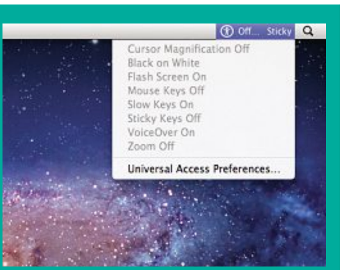

Universal Access
Show All
When using this computer, I would like assistance with:
Seeing Hearing Keyboard Mouse & Trackpad
☑ Flash the screen when an alert sound occurs
Test the screen flash: Flash Screen
☐ Play stereo audio as mono
To raise or lower the volume, use Sound preferences: Adjust Volume...

04 Flash alerts

In the **Hearing** tab, check **Flash the screen when an alert sound occurs** and the screen will briefly flash white during an alert - (test it by clicking the **Flash Screen** button). This setting's also useful for anyone who's working at night with the Mac's audio off.

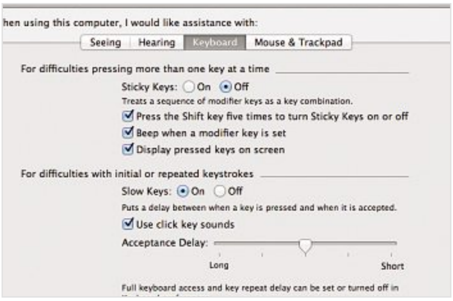
05 Discover Sticky Keys

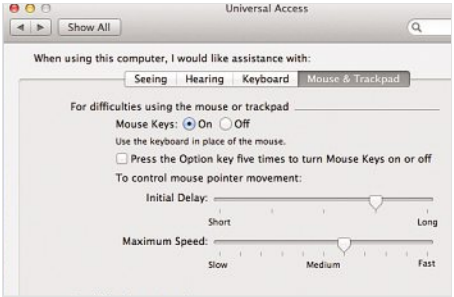
Sticky Keys helps if you find it hard to press multiple keys simultaneously. The feature's activated in the **Keyboard** tab and enables keyboard shortcuts to be defined in sequence, one key at a time, rather than by holding down all the keys at once.

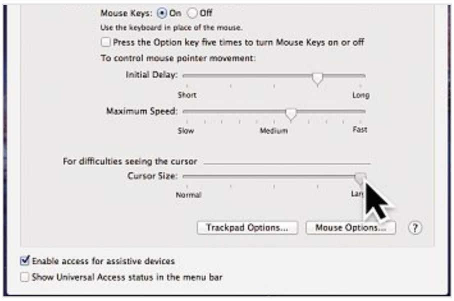

Off... Sticky
Cursor Magnification Off
Black on White
Flash Screen On
Mouse Keys Off
Slow Keys On
Sticky Keys Off
VoiceOver On
Zoom Off
Universal Access Preferences...

QUICK TIP

If you use a number of **Universal Access** features, track what's active using the menu bar item. You can turn it on by checking **Show Universal Access status in the menu bar** (found at the bottom-left of the *System Preferences* pane).


hen using this computer, I would like assistance with:
Seeing Hearing Keyboard Mouse & Trackpad
For difficulties pressing more than one key at a time
Sticky Keys: ○ On ● Off
Treats a sequence of modifier keys as a key combination.
☑ Press the Shift key five times to turn Sticky Keys on or off
☑ Beep when a modifier key is set
☑ Display pressed keys on screen
For difficulties with initial or repeated keystrokes
Slow Keys: ● On ○ Off
Puts a delay between when a key is pressed and when it is accepted.
☑ Use click key sounds
Acceptance Delay:
Long
Short
Full keyboard access and key repeat delay can be set or turned off in


Universal Access
Show All
When using this computer, I would like assistance with:
Seeing Hearing Keyboard Mouse & Trackpad
For difficulties using the mouse or trackpad
Mouse Keys: ● On ○ Off
Use the keyboard in place of the mouse.
☐ Press the Option key five times to turn Mouse Keys on or off
To control mouse pointer movement:
Initial Delay:
Short
Long
Maximum Speed:
Slow
Medium
Fast


Mouse Keys: ● On ○ Off
Use the keyboard in place of the mouse.
☐ Press the Option key five times to turn Mouse Keys on or off
To control mouse pointer movement:
Initial Delay:
Short
Long
Maximum Speed:
Slow
Medium
Fast
For difficulties seeing the cursor
Cursor Size:
Normal
Trackpad Options...
Mouse Options...
☑ Enable access for assistive devices
☐ Show Universal Access status in the menu bar

06 Work with Slow Keys

In the same tab, **Slow Keys** is a feature designed for people who have difficulty with repeated keystrokes. You use the **Acceptance Delay** slider to define the time it takes for a key to be accepted. Check **Use click key sounds** to add sound effects that provide feedback.

07 Use Mouse Keys

In **Mouse & Trackpad**, **Mouse Keys** lets you control the cursor via the keyboard. The number pad is used on extended keyboards; otherwise 8, 9, O, L, K, J, U, and 7 are for movement, I is for a mouse click, and M and . for hold/release of the mouse button.

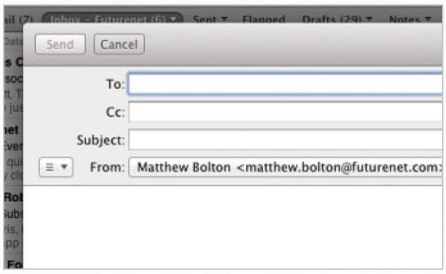
08 Increase the cursor size

At the bottom of the **Mouse & Trackpad** tab is a slider that enables you to adjust the cursor size. This is great for people with vision problems, but it's also quite handy for anyone with a big display who regularly 'loses' the cursor. Note: some zoomed cursors are blurry.

Words: Matthew Bolton

Apple basics

10 top tips for getting more from Mail

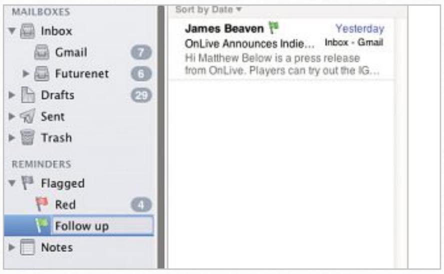

Inbox – Futurenet (6)
Sent
Flagged
Drafts (29)
Notes
Send
Cancel
To:
Cc:
Subject:
From:

From: Matthew Bolton <matthew.bolton@futurenet.com>

Keyboard shortcuts

Email made smarter and quicker

01 As is the case with almost any app, you can make life a little bit easier and quicker by learning some of *Mail's* keyboard shortcuts. You can open a message with ⌘+O, reply with ⌘+R (or hit ⇧+⌘+R to reply all), forward an email with ⇧+⌘+F and delete a message with ⌘+←. To compose a new message, press ⌘+N, and to send a message, hit ⇧+⌘+D. To mark a message as being read or unread, just press ⇧+⌘+U, and to mark it as junk, you can press ⇧+⌘+J.

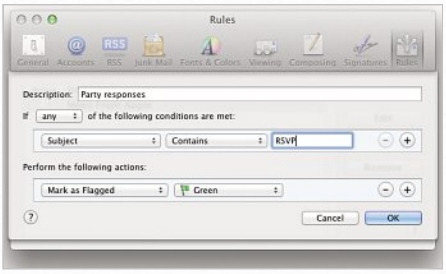

MAILBOXES
Inbox
Gmail
7
Futurenet
6
Drafts
29
Sent
Trash
REMINDERS
Flagged
Red
4
Follow up
Notes
Sort by Date

James Beaven — Yesterday
OnLive Announces Indie... — Inbox - Gmail
Hi Matthew Below is a press release from OnLive. Players can try out the IG...

Rename your flags

Make this option work just for you

02 The nifty built-in flags feature in *Mail* is often forgotten, but using them is a great way to keep track of certain important emails. Furthermore, the addition of different coloured flags in OS X 10.7 Lion makes it even more useful, enabling you to effectively keep track of your different messages. You can rename the flags to give them more meaning. In the sidebar on the left (reveal it if it's hidden), just scroll down to the Reminders part, and double-click on the flag's name to change it.


Rules
General
Accounts
RSS
Junk Mail
Fonts & Colors
Viewing
Composing
Signatures
Rules
Cancel
OK

Description: Party responses

If any of the following conditions are met:

Subject — Contains — RSVP

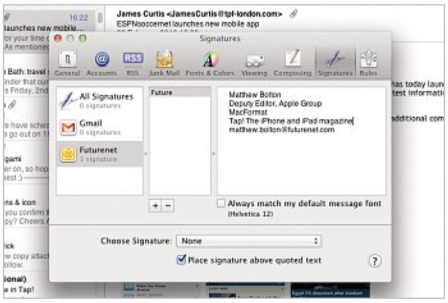
Perform the following actions:

Mark as Flagged — Green

Apple Mail rules

Organise an influx of emails

03 If you know you're going to receive a large number of emails relating to a certain subject (such as RSVPs to invites for a big event, like a wedding or birthday party), you can tell *Mail* to sort these out automatically for you. Just go to *Mail's* Preferences and select the Rules tab. You can now click on the plus symbol to add a new rule. In our example, above, we've chosen to flag incoming email with RSVP in the title as a certain colour. You can also automatically move emails to a folder you've set up.


Signatures
General
Accounts
RSS
Junk Mail
Fonts & Colors
Viewing
Composing
Signatures
Rules
All Signatures
0 signatures
Gmail
0 signatures
Futurenet
1 signature
Future
+ −

James Curtis <JamesCurtis@tpl-london.com>
ESPNsoccernet launches new mobile app

Matthew Bolton
Deputy Editor, Apple Group
MacFormat
Tap! The iPhone and iPad magazine
matthew.bolton@futurenet.com

☐ Always match my default message font (Helvetica 12)

Choose Signature: None

☑ Place signature above quoted text

Add a signature

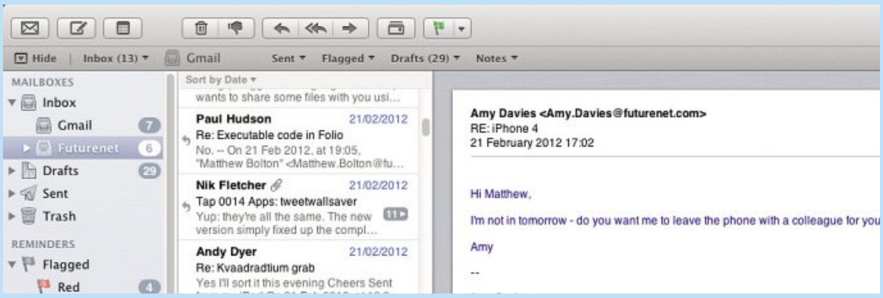
Automatically sign off your emails

04 To save yourself a great deal of time writing your name and details at the end of every email, you can just add a signature. It's simple to do, go to Mail > Preferences > Signatures to start. You'll then see that you can add different signatures for different email accounts, and you can have more than one per account. Just click on the plus symbol in the middle box to add a new signature, and type into the box on the right-hand side, and it will appear at the bottom of your message, when you write a new email.

Add Mailboxes to Favorites

Put your mail within easy reach and add more space to your set-up

05 If you're using *Mail* in Lion, then you can choose to hide the sidebar that displays your mailboxes. This means you can dedicate more space to the messages themselves. However, if you have more than one mailbox that you like to switch between and view separately, hiding the sidebar can be inconvenient. However, there is a solution – just add the mailboxes to your Favorites bar (this sits just below the toolbar), so they're easy to get to and just a click away. Plus, this way you still have the space gained by hiding the sidebar. Simply click on a mailbox and drag it up to the Favorites bar until the other items make a gap for it and you see a green plus appear, then let go to drop it in.


Hide
Inbox (13)
Gmail
Sent
Flagged
Drafts (29)
Notes
MAILBOXES
Inbox
Gmail
7
Futurenet
6
Drafts
29
Sent
Trash
REMINDERS
Flagged
Red
4
Sort by Date

wants to share some files with you usi...

Paul Hudson — 21/02/2012
Re: Executable code in Folio
No. -- On 21 Feb 2012, at 19:05, "Matthew Bolton" <Matthew.Bolton@fu...

Nik Fletcher — 21/02/2012
Tap 0014 Apps: tweetwallsaver
Yup: they're all the same. The new version simply fixed up the compl...

Andy Dyer — 21/02/2012
Re: Kvaadradtium grab
Yes I'll sort it this evening Cheers Sent

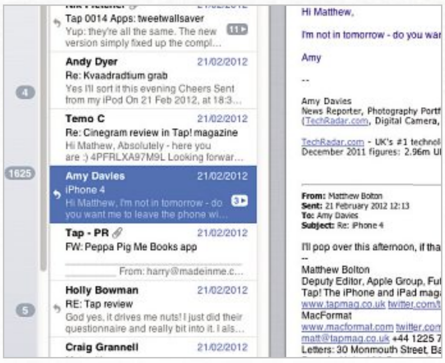
Amy Davies <Amy.Davies@futurenet.com>
RE: iPhone 4
21 February 2012 17:02

Hi Matthew,

I'm not in tomorrow - do you want me to leave the phone with a colleague for you

Amy

--



Tap 0014 Apps: tweetwallsaver
Yup: they're all the same. The new version simply fixed up the compl...

Andy Dyer 21/02/2012
Re: Kvaadradtium grab
Yes I'll sort it this evening Cheers Sent from my iPod On 21 Feb 2012, at 18:3...

Temo C 21/02/2012
Re: Cinegram review in Tap! magazine
Hi Mathew, Absolutely - here you are :) 4PFRLXA97M9L Looking forwar...

Amy Davies 21/02/2012
iPhone 4
Hi Matthew, I'm not in tomorrow - do you want me to leave the phone wi...

Tap - PR 21/02/2012
FW: Peppa Pig Me Books app
From: harry@madeinme.c...

Holly Bowman 21/02/2012
RE: Tap review
God yes, it drives me nuts! I just did their questionnaire and really bit into it. I als...

Craig Grannell 21/02/2012

Hi Matthew,

I'm not in tomorrow - do you war

Amy

--

Amy Davies
News Reporter, Photography Portf
(TechRadar.com, Digital Camera,

TechRadar.com - UK's #1 technol
December 2011 figures: 2.96m UI

From: Matthew Bolton
Sent: 21 February 2012 12:13
To: Amy Davies
Subject: Re: iPhone 4

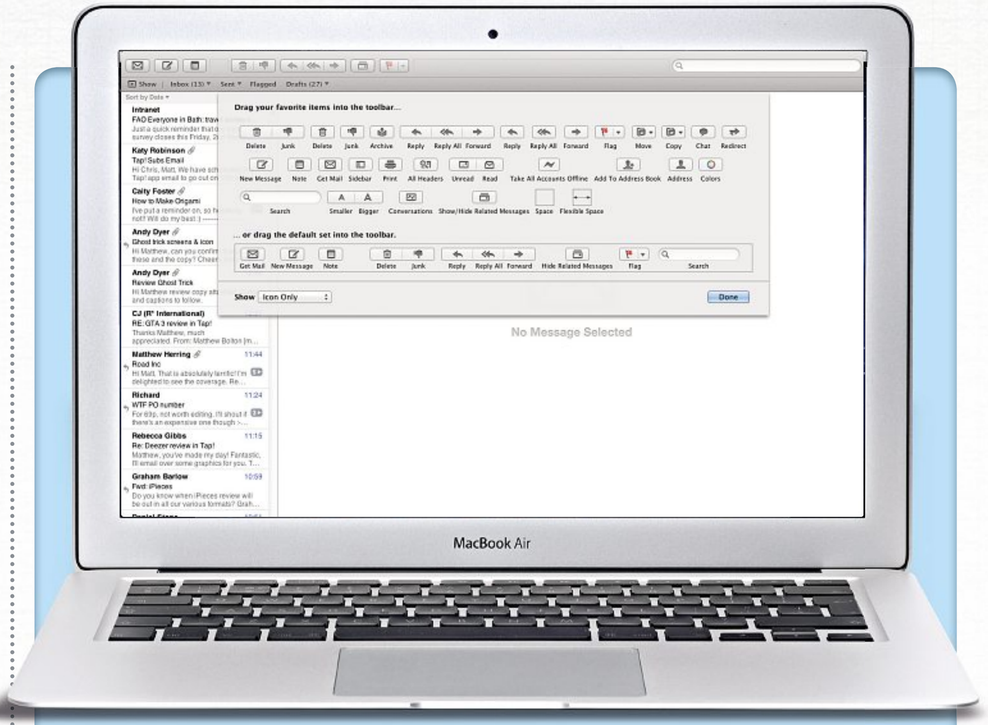
I'll pop over this afternoon, if tha

--
Matthew Bolton
Deputy Editor, Apple Group, Fut
Tap! The iPhone and iPad mag
www.tapmag.co.uk twitter.com/t
MacFormat
www.macformat.com twitter.com
matt@tapmag.co.uk +44 1225 7
Letters: 30 Monmouth Street, Ba

See hidden messages

Reveal emails in conversations

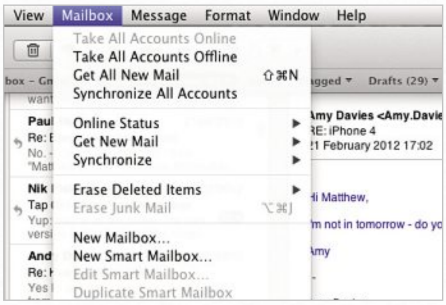
06 If you have Lion installed on your Mac, *Mail* will pull together all of your previous messages into one neat email chain. This is so when you come to view a message, you will only need to scroll past the most recent one in order to view the context behind it, and remind yourself of the conversation. However, you'll notice that your own messages are hidden away by default. If you wanted to see them, all you have to do is simply click the text at the bottom of the message that says 'See More from [your name]'. This conversation view in *Mail* isn't convenient for everybody though and if you're not particularly fond of it, you can easily turn it off by going to View > Organize by Conversation, from here you can click the option it so that it becomes unchecked, and you will have a more streamlined view.


Drag your favorite items into the toolbar...
... or drag the default set into the toolbar.
Show Icon Only
Done
No Message Selected
MacBook Air

Tweak the toolbar further

You can customise your toolbar beyond just adding Mailboxes

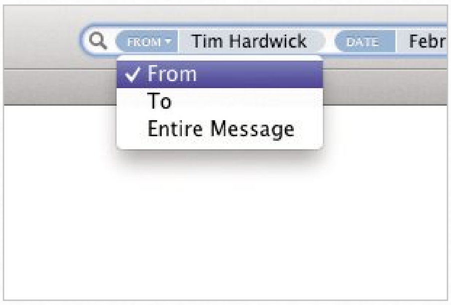
10 The toolbar in *Mail* contains buttons for checking, composing, replying, forwarding, and flagging messages, among others. However, this can be customised, if you go to View > Customize Toolbar... from the menu bar. In the overlay that comes up, you'll see buttons for extra options that can be added. To add one to the toolbar, you just need to drag it from the overlay to the toolbar in the place you want it. You'll see that in this window, you can also change it so that the toolbar options are represented by only an icon (which is the default), or by only text, or both.


View
Mailbox
Message
Format
Window
Help
Take All Accounts Online
Take All Accounts Offline
Get All New Mail ⇧⌘N
Synchronize All Accounts
Online Status
Get New Mail
Synchronize
Erase Deleted Items
Erase Junk Mail ⌥⌘J
New Mailbox...
New Smart Mailbox...
Edit Smart Mailbox...
Duplicate Smart Mailbox
Drafts (29)

Smarter Favorites

Use the bar more efficiently

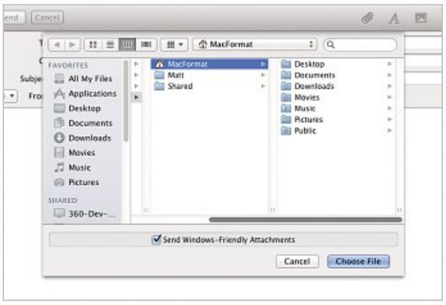
07 We've already looked at adding mailboxes to the Favorites bar, but this is only half the story. If you go to Mailbox > Go To Favorite Mailbox, you'll see that whatever you've got in your Favorites bar is listed, in the same order, with shortcuts assigned to them. Whatever's on the far left in the Favorites bar is ⌘+1, then the one to the right is ⌘+2, and so on, so you easily switch to any mailbox. And, by pressing ⌘+ctrl+1 (or whichever number) with an email selected, you can instantly move it to that Favorite.


FROM
Tim Hardwick
DATE
Febr
✓ From
To
Entire Message

Use search tokens

Search quicker with email icons

08 When you use the search bar in the top-right of the *Mail* screen, you'll notice that its suggestions are categorised with titles such as People, Dates and so on. If you select one of these options, you'll see that it gets its own special icon in the search bar. In the case of a person, for example, by clicking on the 'From' to the left of the name you can choose to look for email either from that person, or to that person, or you can search the entire contents of your emails for their name.


Cancel
MacFormat
FAVORITES
All My Files
Applications
Desktop
Documents
Downloads
Movies
Music
Pictures
SHARED
360-Dev-...
Matt
Shared
Desktop
Documents
Downloads
Movies
Music
Pictures
Public
☑ Send Windows-Friendly Attachments
Cancel
Choose File

Attach differently

Add files to emails in various ways

09 If you are writing an email and want to attach a file, there are a few different ways that you can do it. By far the simplest is to have a *Finder* window open on the document you want to send, and to drag it from said *Finder* window over into the window of the new email you are composing. Another way to attach a file is to hit the paperclip icon in the toolbar, and you can browse for a file anywhere on your machine, or click the picture icon and you can add an image from your *iPhoto* library.

MacBook Air

Words: Hollin Jones **Photography:** Chris Hedley

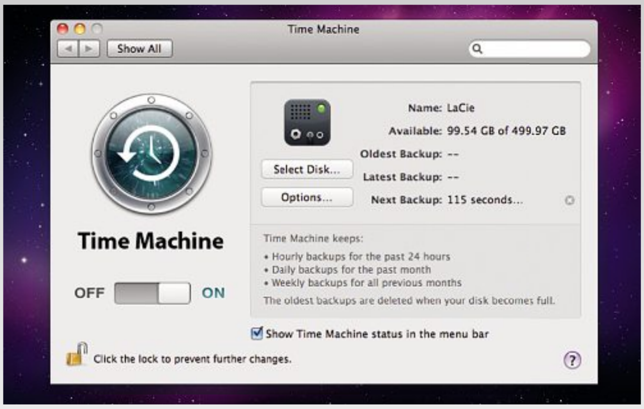
Speed up your Mac

Is your Mac showing its age and slowing down? Here's how to put a spring back in its step…

Your Mac can give you years of hassle-free service, but it still pays to know how to keep it running well. Some Macs that are at least five years old can slow down or misbehave, with their owners assuming their machines are on the point of expiring. While mechanical failures do occur, with a bit of housekeeping or inexpensive upgrades, it's nearly always possible to give a Mac a new lease of life. A lot of the steps you can take are easier than you might think and don't involve poking around inside the case. Those that do involve a bit of mechanical tinkering are still straightforward for most people.

There are still many people happily using PowerPC-based Macs including G4s and G5s, and although there's an upper limit on the version of Mac OS X that can be installed on a non-Intel Mac, they are still great for web browsing, office tasks and other less resource-intensive things. Thanks to Apple's desire to help us get on with iOS devices, the latest iTunes will run on a G4, provided you have OS X 10.5 installed (even if some features, such as HD video playback, will be unavailable). The point is a five-year-old MacBook is quite capable of doing everything the average user needs.

The most common causes of slowdowns in older hardware are full hard drives and insufficient RAM. But luckily, these are easy to fix. Filling your Mac with as much memory as it can take is like getting a new computer. The same applies to upgrading to a newer version of Mac OS X and swapping an old, creaking hard drive for a new fast one or even a solid-state drive. And for all Macs, even the latest ones, exercising good file management and housekeeping is important for keeping things running smoothly. This stuff isn't rocket science, it just involves knowing that music and photo libraries can get huge but can also be moved, or that after a year or two your browser's cache gets clogged up. With a little care and attention, as well as an understanding of what can make your Mac slow down, you can spend less time waiting for the spinning beach ball to disappear, leaving your Mac to give you years of faithful service. »



Name: LaCie
Available: 99.54 GB of 499.97 GB
Oldest Backup: --
Latest Backup: --
Next Backup: 115 seconds...

Time Machine keeps:
- Hourly backups for the past 24 hours
- Daily backups for the past month
- Weekly backups for all previous months

The oldest backups are deleted when your disk becomes full.

☑ Show Time Machine status in the menu bar

Click the lock to prevent further changes.

Keeping an up-to-date backup using Time Machine if you are on OS X 10.5 or later is vital, and especially useful for seamlessly upgrading to a new hard drive.

Replacing RAM in MacBooks and late-model PowerBooks is as easy as removing the battery and inserting compatible memory chips by hand.

For many years, Apple sold most of its Macs with less RAM than they really needed. Ironically, this was at a time when Macs were, relatively speaking, more expensive than they are now. RAM for Macs used to be expensive, and Apple is in the business of making money. The result is that Macs that are a few years old (especially lower end Macs), tend to have too little RAM installed if they have never been modified. Memory is probably the number-one cause in slowdowns and poor performance, not least because it tends to go hand in hand with a full or failing hard drive. Your Mac holds information in RAM while it works with it and if there's not enough, it uses the hard drive for virtual memory, which is slower. So users of older machines tend to see the spinning beachball a lot as *iPhoto* thinks about processing a picture or *Safari* struggles to load a webpage. Lower and mid-range Macs came with 1GB of RAM for a long time, but this is the minimum needed just to run OS X 10.5 or 10.6. Every application you open needs more memory of its own, and the more complex the app, the more memory it needs. Over time, memory requirements tend to go up, so OS X 10.7 needs 2GB in order to run.

> *"Apple has made RAM upgrades a way for us to easily modify our Macs' hardware. The number of modules you can install depends on your model"*

Thanks for the memory

Luckily for us, Apple has made RAM upgrades a way in which we can easily modify our Mac's hardware. The number of memory modules you can install depends on your model but it's typically two for laptops, (except for the MacBook Air, which doesn't let you access the RAM at all). Older iMacs also have two slots and most iBooks have one. If you download *Mactracker*, either from the App Store or from **http://mactracker.ca/**, you can search for your model and discover how many free slots you have, as well as the latest supported version of Mac OS X. Towers such as G4s, G5s and Mac Pros have more internal space and so can use more RAM modules, though they sometimes have to be installed in pairs. With limited slots it makes more sense to fit the highest capacity modules you can afford, but with a tower system you have the option of also using more, lower capacity modules. We've found **www.crucial.com/uk** to be a great source of RAM for all Macs, and if you are willing to fit it yourself, it takes less than ten minutes. You'll find instructions for your model at **www.apple.com/support**. Upping the RAM will give you a serious speed boost.

Another way to speed up an older Mac is to upgrade its hard drive. Again, Apple makes this easy for laptops and tower systems, and

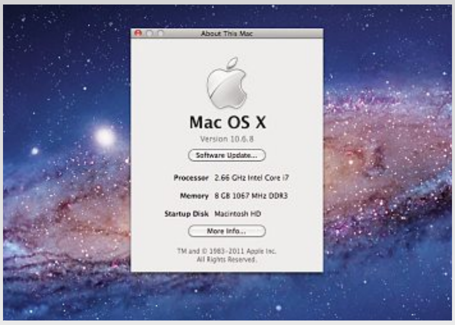
>> HARDWARE HELP / Get under the bonnet of your Mac

Macs are less user-accessible than PCs, but this is what helps make the platform so stable – you can't just stick in any old components apart from RAM and hard drives. It's possible to upgrade the processors in certain older Macs using upgrade cards from companies such as Sonnet, though these are from a time when new Macs were more expensive, and upgrading the processor from a G3 to a G4, for example, was a cost-effective way to prolong your Mac's life. It was also a fiddly process best carried out by experts. Now, the price of Macs has fallen and they have become even less user serviceable, with the exception of certain Mac Pro models, which have PCI slots so you can fit expansion cards and internal space for more hard drives. Modifying the hardware in older Macs is getting tougher as parts become scarce, but Apple fans over at Low End Mac (**http://lowendmac.com**) have turned caring for older hardware into a labour of love. However old your Mac or whatever advice you are looking for, you may well find it there.

Welcome to Low End Mac
Gear for iPhone 3G

There's an online community that will help you get value from your Mac.

» HOW TO / Use System Profiler


About This Mac

Mac OS X

Version 10.6.8

Software Update...

Processor 2.66 GHz Intel Core i7

Memory 8 GB 1067 MHz DDR3

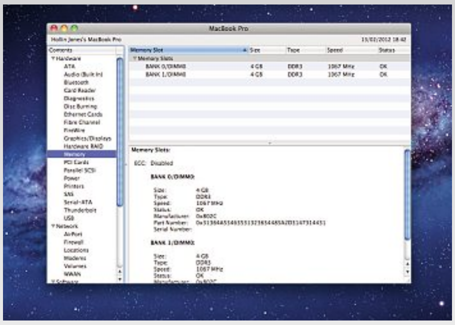
Startup Disk Macintosh HD

More Info...

TM and © 1983-2011 Apple Inc.
All Rights Reserved.

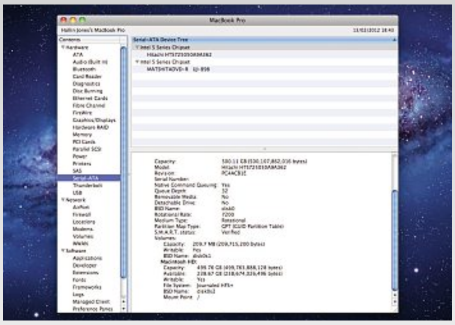
01 Know your Mac

Click on the menu at the top-left of your screen. Select **About This Mac** and a window appears giving you vital statistics about your version of Mac OS X, how much RAM you have and how much memory is fitted.



02 More Info

Click on the **More Info** button in this window to open the **System Profiler**. From the contents on the left, scroll to **Memory**. Select it and the window will display how much RAM you have and if you have any free slots.



03 Serial-ATA

Move to **Serial-ATA** and select it. If your Mac is older it may be called **ATA**. This shows what hard drive you have and its capacity. Use the name of the connection type to determine what type of upgrade drive you need. ●

achievable for iMacs and Mac minis. Older Macs came with smaller hard drives and this is especially true of laptops, where big *iTunes* or *iPhoto* libraries can quickly fill up a drive and lead to slowdowns as the system struggles to find somewhere to write new data. Drives also slow down due to wear and tear, and if a drive starts making angry clicking noises it's time to seriously consider an upgrade.

Time for Time Machine

If you have been using Mac OS X 10.5, 10.6 or 10.7, you should make sure you have an up-to-date *Time Machine* backup of your system. This makes it easy to swap out the drive, insert the system DVD then restore your old system, byte for byte, onto the new drive. If your version of Mac OS X doesn't support *Time Machine*, use a third-party cloning tool, such as *SuperDuper!* or *Carbon Copy Cloner* to create a bootable backup before swapping drives. Or you could copy your files and folders to an external drive, install a fresh system on the new internal drive and then copy everything back. This won't reliably copy all the system data but should get everything in your Home folder.

Make sure that when you order a replacement hard drive it's compatible with your Mac, because drive connection standards have changed over time. Large drives are now inexpensive and you can pick up a 500GB drive for under £100. If you can afford it, go for a 7200rpm model, which will be quicker at reading and writing data, and will give you an added speed boost. Solid State (SSD) drives are quick and draw less power, so they are perfect for laptops, though they're pricier than conventional drives. If your MacBook is only going to be used for web surfing and instant messaging rather than storing lots of files, a 64GB SSD is an excellent upgrade option.

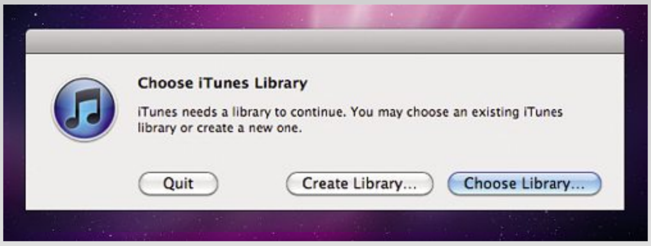
XPG
SSD
512GB 2.5"SATA II
Solid State Drive RATED : DC+5.0V 0.2A
WARNING DELICATE PRODUCT SENSITIVE PARTS INSIDE. DAMAGE MAY OCCUR IF SHOCKED. TOUCHING THE CIRCUITS MAY CAUSE MALFUNCTION. REMOVAL OF THIS COVER WILL VOID ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES.
A-DATA

A solid state drive can be a great upgrade for a laptop if you don't need tons of capacity but value speed and battery life.

Upgrading your operating system can also speed up an older Mac, so check Mactracker for the latest supported systems for your model. This last revision of Tiger was the cut-off point for many older Macs, though models produced after 2004 or thereabouts could go up to 10.5.8. Mac OS X 10.6 Snow Leopard was the first version that only supported Intel processors, and 10.7 requires a 64-bit Intel processor, excluding the earliest Core models. However, the latest OS version is not always the fastest if your hardware is old. 10.5 Leopard, for example, is slower on some models than 10.4 Tiger because it has more features but is weighed down by carrying lots of universal code so that it works on Intel and PowerPC processors. So your PowerPC Mac might benefit from staying on Tiger. And earlier Mac mini and MacBook models might support 10.7, but lack the grunt to make it run smoothly, in which case 10.6 could be a better option. »

eMac
iBook (14.1 LCD 900 MHz 32 VRAM)

Mactracker is an excellent free app (for iOS and Mac), which lets you see how far you can upgrade any model of Mac ever produced.



Choose iTunes Library

iTunes needs a library to continue. You may choose an existing iTunes library or create a new one.

iTunes libraries can get really large so offload the iTunes folder from your Home directory to another drive.

For a machine with added bounce, it's good practice to declutter your Mac every few months, no matter how old it is.

Even if your Mac is fairly new or has enough memory and a fast hard drive, you can still suffer from slowdowns and performance issues through factors related to software. They tend to be less dramatic in nature than hardware problems, but over time they can mount up and have the same effect. It's easy to let photo and music libraries get too big and fill up your hard drive. *iPhoto* and *iTunes*, plus *iMovie* if you're using it, keep all your data on your main drive, but this is also the drive your system is running from. Ripping CDs and transferring pictures from your SLR or iPhone over the course of a couple of years can really start to eat up space, which will also slow you down. If you need to see how big these libraries are, go to the Music and Pictures folders inside your Home folder and open Get Info (⌘+I) on the *iTunes* and *iPhoto* Library folders. If they're bigger than 20 or 30GB and your hard drive isn't huge, it's time to move them. You can manually drag these folders to another hard drive (*iTunes* will need you to relink the library folder in its preferences) to free up space on your main system drive. Or, hold down the ⌥ key while starting either application to be given the choice to create or boot from another library. This is a good way to maintain multiple libraries on external drives. If you're struggling to work out what's eating up all the space on your system, you could try *WhatSize* (http://whatsizemac.com), which is great at revealing such statistics.

> *"Even if your Mac is fairly new or has enough memory and a fast hard drive, you can still suffer from slowdowns through factors related to software"*

Good housekeeping

File management is less of a problem than it used to be since Apple introduced Spotlight, which lets you find files quickly regardless of where they are. That's no reason not to practice good file management however. Keeping your data well organised, avoiding duplication and throwing away unwanted stuff is all vital to keeping a system running smoothly. As well as making your Mac tidier, this should ensure that your *Time Machine* backups are a little more streamlined. Remember that if you have a few gigabytes of data and then put it all into a folder, *Time Machine* will back up that whole new folder, regardless of whether the data inside it has changed. So try to organise things properly from the start and everything should run nicely.

As you use your Mac, data is generated almost continuously. Behind the scenes, your computer is keeping logs and records to help itself run and ostensibly to speed up your user experience. But there can come a tipping point where all this saved data can actually begin to slow you down or cause crashes. One of the main culprits can be *Safari* or other browsers, all of which keep a lot of data about your browsing habits. Sometimes this confuses the

>> HARDWARE HELP / Plug-in power

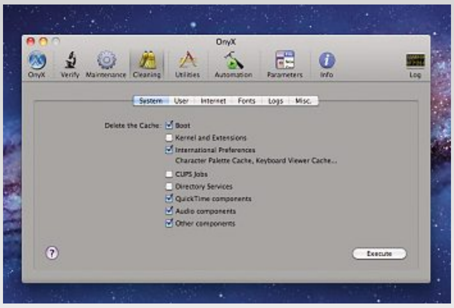
A lot of people use older Macs for web browsing, as this is something that does not appear to need a particularly high specification. For the most part that's true, but there is one notable exception – the *Flash Player*. The *Flash* plugin runs really badly on PowerPC Macs, and not as efficiently as it should even on Intel Macs. An HD video in *Flash* format can bring a dual processor G5 to its knees – and that's a machine that, just six years ago, was considered cutting edge. This is widely believed to be the fault of *Flash's* developer, Adobe, and due to poor coding.

Indeed, Apple's distrust of the format meant it has never been supported on iPhones or iPads, and this has spurred an industry-wide move away from Flash for content delivery. Websites such as YouTube and Vimeo now let you specify an HTML5-based player, which is less CPU-heavy and should help on older Macs. Or if you are really sick of your browsing being reduced to a crawl by *Flash* content, install *ClickToFlash* (**http://clicktoflash.com**) a great free plug-in for *Safari* that blocks *Flash* content unless you specifically click on a movie to enable it.

ClickToFlash
Flash
1.5.5
Features:

ClickToFlash should be able to help you avoid annoying slowdowns when browsing the net on your older Mac.

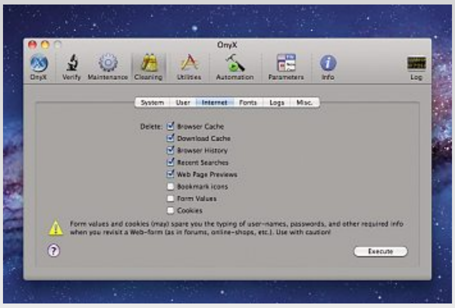
» HOW TO / Clear out the clutter with OnyX



Delete the Cache:
☑ Boot
☐ Kernel and Extensions
☑ International Preferences
Character Palette Cache, Keyboard Viewer Cache…
☐ CUPS Jobs
☐ Directory Services
☑ QuickTime components
☑ Audio components
☑ Other components

01 Download OnyX

Download the version of *OnyX* for your OS. Then boot it up and enter your **Administrator** password. Go to the **Cleaning** tab. The first section is **System** – deleting the **Boot** cache can speed up booting times.

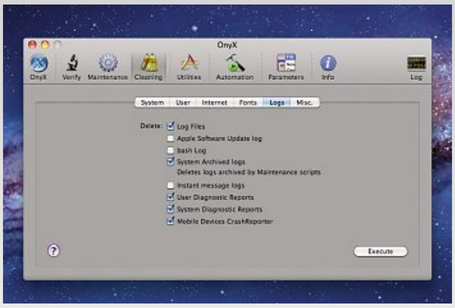


Delete:
☑ Browser Cache
☑ Download Cache
☑ Browser History
☑ Recent Searches
☑ Web Page Previews
☐ Bookmark icons
☐ Form Values
☐ Cookies

Form values and cookies (may) spare you the typing of user-names, passwords, and other required info when you revisit a Web-form (as in forums, online-shops, etc.). Use with caution!

02 Cache clearout

Move on to the **Internet** tab for the option to clear out your browser caches, history and cookies. These can mount up and slow down browsing, so if you're confident you're not going to lose any passwords, hit **Execute**.



Delete:
☑ Log Files
☐ Apple Software Update log
☐ bash Log
☑ System Archived logs
Deletes logs archived by Maintenance scripts
☐ Instant message logs
☑ User Diagnostic Reports
☑ System Diagnostic Reports
☑ Mobile Devices CrashReporter

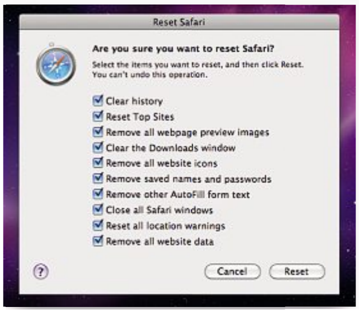
03 Diagnosing crashes

Move on to the **Logs** section to delete logs. These are helpful for diagnosing the causes of crashes but can use up space. Deleting them should have no adverse effects and will reclaim some disk space. ●

system when old data becomes 'stuck' and new data can't be written. Solve this by resetting your browser. In the case of *Safari*, by choosing Reset Safari and then selecting which data to delete, and in other browsers it can be called something like Clear Private Data.

Cache clearance

The same principle applies to Mac OS X itself, which writes logs and other caches as it runs. Over time these can build up and when your Mac starts up or logs in, they must be skimmed over by the system, which takes time. The more there are, the longer it takes. Corrupted caches can also cause weird system behaviour, or cause apps not to function properly. The easiest way to deal with these problems is to use a free application such as *OnyX* (**www.titanium.free.fr**) that provides a one-stop window for deleting clutter from your system. The same developer makes another app called *Maintenance*, and there are versions suitable for all operating systems back as far as 10.2. If you periodically use this software or something similar to clear logs, caches and other saved system data you will reclaim disk space and speed up startup, login and app launching. If you stick to the preset commands you're not likely to do any damage. Having current backups is always recommended however, when you do any tinkering with your system.



Are you sure you want to reset Safari?

Select the items you want to reset, and then click Reset. You can't undo this operation.

☑ Clear history
☑ Reset Top Sites
☑ Remove all webpage preview images
☑ Clear the Downloads window
☑ Remove all website icons
☑ Remove saved names and passwords
☑ Remove other AutoFill form text
☑ Close all Safari windows
☑ Reset all location warnings
☑ Remove all website data

Resetting some or all of Safari's stored data is a good way to deal with browser slowdowns or mystery problems, such as a site not loading despite you having a connection.

One thing *OnyX* can't do is manage Login Items, but you can do this in System Preferences > Accounts. When you install software it places 'helpers' in your Login Items list and these can slow down the login process. Worse still, your system may be running helpers for printers or scanners that aren't connected, which is a waste of resources. By selecting an item and hitting the minus button you can stop it from being booted at login. These tips apply to newer Macs too, and a regular clearout of clutter is good.

Cache clearance

Even with a well-specified machine, running lots of apps at the same time will place a strain on your system's resources. If you have *Photoshop*, *GarageBand* and ten *Safari* tabs open on your MacBook for example, the overall effect will be less than snappy. If an app is open it uses RAM, and maybe also a noticeable amount of CPU power depending on what it's doing. By only running apps you're actually using, everything should be more responsive. This is especially true of older Macs with fewer cores, slower processors and graphics cards and less memory.

The good news is that if you follow some or all of these tips, your older Mac could have a long life still ahead of it. A slow machine doesn't mean a machine that's about to die, it probably just needs some minor hardware upgrades, maybe a newer OS and a clearout of some system clutter. Make these changes and you could breathe new life into your trusty Mac. ●

Finder
File
Edit
View
Go
Window
Help
Thu 10:49
iPhoto
Other Library…
Create New…
Choose
MacBook

What photo library do you want iPhoto to use?

To open, iPhoto needs a photo library. Select a library from the list, find another library on your computer, or create a new library that you can import photos to later. The same photo library will be used the next time you open iPhoto.

iPhoto can use multiple libraries and you can start a new one and toggle between them by holding alt during starting the app.

Q&A

● HINTS & TIPS ● TROUBLESHOOTING ● EXPERT ADVICE ● ESSENTIAL INFO

>> MEET YOUR Q&A EXPERT

Whatever your Mac-related problem, from misbehaving MacBooks to withering wireless, Luis Villazon can help.

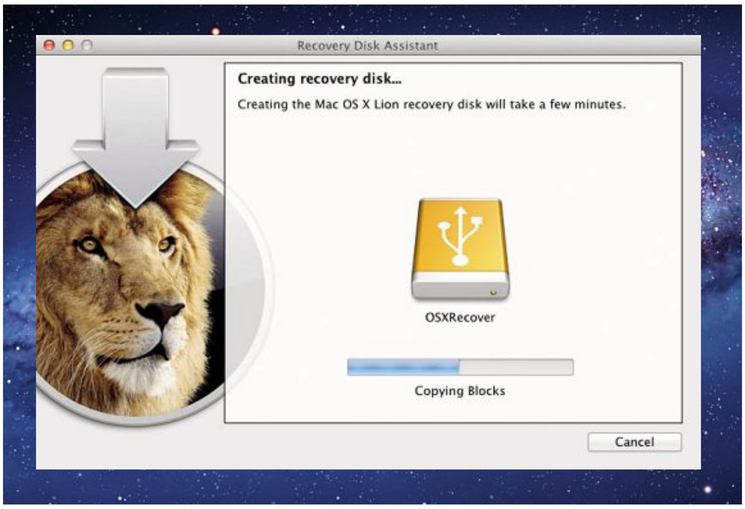
>> ASK LUIS A QUESTION

Got a problem with your Mac? Then why not send your queries to Luis at **macformat.helpline@futurenet.com** and see if he can help.

"What's the best camcorder out there for a Mac?"

Q I'm using a 24-inch iMac (OS X 10.5.8 and *iMovie* 8.0.6) and I've been producing videos on DVD with no problems – my Camcorder is a JVC GR-D720 that uses MiniDV tapes. The quality is excellent from this camcorder but eventually the tape heads get dirty and the cleaning process is aggressive. So I decided to upgrade to a tapeless camcorder and chose a Hitachi DZHV595E, which uses memory cards. However, I now find that there are issues with tapeless camcorders. This one shoots in AVI mode, which has to be converted via *Handbrake* to be imported into *iMovie* – a slow process. Also, the camera sensor causes a jerking picture when panning, which is pretty bad. Can you recommend a sensibly priced camcorder that does import straight into *iMovie*?

Martin Gallagher



Creating recovery disk...

Creating the Mac OS X Lion recovery disk will take a few minutes.

OSXRecover

Copying Blocks

The Recovery Disk Assistant creates an emergency USB thumb drive for reinstalling Lion.

A The Sony HDR-CX115E is currently the digital video camera recommended by the *MacFormat* team. It will record in H.264 format, which will import into *iMovie* without conversion, and it uses SD memory cards as storage (as well as Sony's own memory stick media). It also records in HD format and has electronic image stabilisation, which might help with your jerky pans. You can find it for around £215 online on stores such as Amazon.

"I still can't reinstall Lion on my MacBook..."

Q [In *MF244* James wrote for help with his MacBook that wouldn't reinstall Lion. I advised an upgrade to v2.3 of the EFI firmware since v2.2 can have problems with clean installs.]

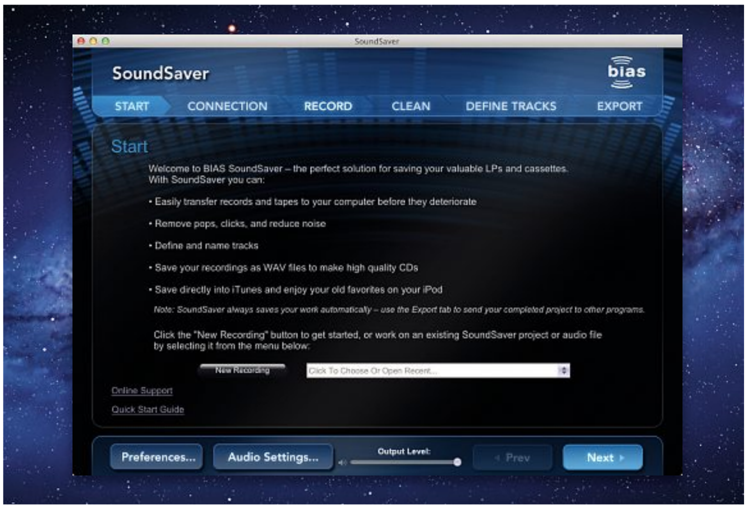
Thanks a million. However, my problem still persists. I have a MacBook Pro, late 2011, which came pre-installed with Lion, so I can't get it in Snow Leopard. My EFI is 2.3 (MBP81.0047.B24). The problem is still there and it prevented me from getting a clean install of Lion through the new Internet Recovery. I can't get into Apple Hardware Test either.

James Armstrong

A Let's escalate this problem to the next level. Download the Lion Recovery Disk Assistant from http://support.apple.com and use it to create a new, bootable recovery drive on a USB thumb drive. The thumb drive only needs to be 1GB in size because most of the OS still gets downloaded from the internet when you boot from it. But because it's on an external drive, you'll be able to run *Disk Utility* (on the thumb drive) to try repairing your hard drive before you

Choosing a camcorder that shoots natively in H.264 format makes editing on a Mac much easier.

Carl Zeiss
Vario-Tessar
1.8/2.5-62.5
SONY
DOLBY DIGITAL
POWER
HD
AVCHD
SONY
HANDYCAM
HDR-CX115
3.1 MEGA PIXELS
STILL IMAGE RECORDING



Welcome to BIAS SoundSaver – the perfect solution for saving your valuable LPs and cassettes.
With SoundSaver you can:

- Easily transfer records and tapes to your computer before they deteriorate
- Remove pops, clicks, and reduce noise
- Define and name tracks
- Save your recordings as WAV files to make high quality CDs
- Save directly into iTunes and enjoy your old favorites on your iPod

Note: SoundSaver always saves your work automatically – use the Export tab to send your completed project to other programs.

Click the "New Recording" button to get started, or work on an existing SoundSaver project or audio file by selecting it from the menu below:

SoundSaver offers a lot of the same features as Roxio's Spin Doctor and runs under Lion.

reinstall Lion. If repairing doesn't work, reformat completely.

Now if *that* doesn't work, you probably have a fault in the MacBook hard drive itself and you'll need to arrange for a repair under warranty.

"Is there any alternative to Spin Doctor?"

Q **I bought *Roxio 10 Titanium Pro* about two years ago. It worked fine on Snow Leopard, but since I updated to Lion, the *Spin Doctor* app hasn't worked. Months have elapsed since Roxio told me it was working on the issue, but nothing has materialised yet. Roxio keeps sending me emails advertising its later *Toast* versions. Do these later versions have *Spin Doctor* working on Lion? If so, why can't Roxio fix *Toast 10*?**

Eddie Whitehouse

A It doesn't look as if Roxio can. *Spin Doctor* is broken for Lion in *Toast 11* too. There doesn't seem to be any progress on a fix yet. But I'm hearing good things about *Sound Saver* from www.bias-inc.com. It's $50 and comes with a free trial, so you can test compatibility with Lion first.

"My mouse keeps scrolling by itself all the time"

Q **My iMac (OS X 10.6) has started to continually scroll to the bottom of the scroll bar in all apps, whether it's an inbox in *Mail*, *Safari* pages or *Address Book*. If I drag the scroll bar up, as soon as the mouse button is released, the screen scrolls to the bottom and won't stay anywhere else. After a matter of minutes, sometimes longer, this behaviour suddenly ceases. Putting the computer to sleep or shutting down sometimes corrects the problem, but not always – and it always returns later. Reinstalling the OS didn't help, nor did cleaning up permissions or Safe Reboot. It happens with both my Bluetooth and USB mouse. Any ideas that might help?**

Len Lipman

A I've seen reports of this problem and ones like it, going back at least as far as 2004. It's actually pretty rare and it seems to occur in OS X, Windows and even Linux. Because it happens whether or not you use a Bluetooth or a USB mouse, we can safely rule out all hardware causes. That really only leaves a driver fault. I've seen Logitech mice that caused spontaneous click and scroll events to be generated when the *SetPoint* software was in charge of the mouse acceleration functions. If you have a Logitech mouse, try disabling *SetPoint* or changing the preferences, so that Speed and Acceleration is set to OS implementation. If you don't have a Logitech mouse, or your driver version doesn't have a way to disable *SetPoint*, check your mouse manufacturer for a driver update. I'm 99% sure this is a driver glitch.

»

Terminal treats

Ian Osborne

There's no need to be scared of *Terminal*. While it should be handled with care, there are several great *Terminal* hacks for Lion doing the rounds, and they achieve things you couldn't do in any other way. Here are a few examples (press ↩ after typing a code, and as most of these commands are case-sensitive, pay attention to capital letters).

When *iTunes* starts playing a new track, you can have a small window show the band and song over the Dock icon, before fading away after a few seconds. To activate it, open *Terminal* (found in Applications > Utilities), and type **defaults write com.apple.dock itunes-notifications -bool YES**, then restart the Dock by typing **killall Dock**. To turn it off again, repeat the command, replacing **YES** with **NO**, then restart the Dock.

Unlike Snow Leopard, Lion hides the **Library** folder located inside your home folder. You can see the one in the root of your hard drive, and a second in [hard drive] > System, but the one found in [hard drive] > Users > [home folder] is hidden. The easiest way to open it is to hold ⌥, click on the **Go** menu in the top bar and select it from the list. But if you want it to be visible at all times, type **chflags nohidden ~/Library** in *Terminal*. To hide it again, type **chflags hidden ~/Library**.

You can make all hidden files visible by entering **defaults write com.apple.finder AppleShowAllFiles YES**, then logging out of and back into your account (or restarting your Mac), but it makes your *Finder* windows incredibly messy. To hide them again, repeat the command replacing **YES** with **NO**, then log out and in.

Back in the day, holding a key for a few seconds caused it to repeat. In Lion, you get a contextual menu offering variations on the letter in question, with umlauts, accents and more. If you preferred the old way, type **defaults write -g ApplePressAndHoldEnabled -bool false**, then log out and back in. To return to Lion's default behaviour, re-enter the command replacing **false** with **true**, then log out and in again.

If you dislike *Mail*'s bouncy animation when you reply to an email, get rid of it with *Terminal*. Type **defaults write com.apple.Mail DisableReplyAnimations -bool YES**. Next time you launch *Mail*, the animations are gone. To get them back again – you've guessed it – repeat the command replacing **YES** with **NO**.

Another animation you can lose is the new windows zoom, whereby a newly opened window expands from a single point in the centre of its position on the screen. Type **defaults write NSGlobalDomain NSAutomaticWindowAnimationsEnabled -bool NO**. Repeat replacing **NO** with **YES** to restore the animation. ●

MacFormat's Reviews Editor Ian Osborne is still playing Rage – it's that good! Check out our extended review over on page 102 for a full appraisal of id Software's latest first-person shooter.

>> QUICK TIP

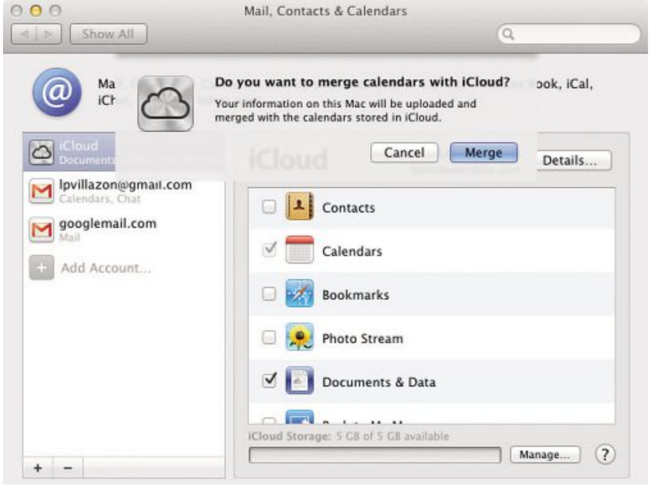
Use the **Parental Controls** pane in *System Preferences* to view the activity logs for other users' accounts on the same computer. Click the **Apps** tab, then **Logs**.

"Will iCloud let me sync multiple calendars?"

Q **I'm reluctant to commit to Lion and iOS 5 until I've had clarification on how *iCal* works with iCloud. Can you help me on this one? I currently have a single user MobileMe account. With this I sync *iCal* to my husband's iMac and iPhone, my laptop and iPad and iPhone, and a media server Mac mini. My husband has a calendar, I have a calendar, we have a joint calendar, our children each have a calendar, and I have a 'household management' calendar. This is ideal for our purposes. We also have a common address book.**

Reading about iCloud, it would seem my husband and I would have to have separate *iTunes* accounts to link computer and phone to iCloud for music and app backup: does this also mean we have to have separate calendars and address books? If this is the case, how do we co-ordinate the calendars into one common one that changes on every device, as is currently the case?

Sarah Nicholson



Do you want to merge calendars with iCloud?

Your information on this Mac will be uploaded and merged with the calendars stored in iCloud.

You can use iCloud to synchronise contacts and calendars from several different devices.

A Don't worry, iCloud will take care of this for you. Each of you signs up for a separate iCloud account (accessed via *System Preferences*). Then you can use the Mail, Contacts & Calendars preference pane to add in each other's accounts. iCloud will only sync photos and file storage for the main account on each machine, but the contacts and calendars will sync across all the accounts you have listed. This will let you merge as many or as few calendars as you want on each machine.

MacBook Pro

Corrupted clips or preference files can stop iMovie from properly generating thumbnails.

"iMovie takes ages to generate thumbnails"

Q **I'm having problems getting video footage from an old mini DV video player into *iMovie* for editing. I have an iMac running Lion and *iMovie '11*. I use FireWire to connect the camera to the Mac, *iMovie* recognises the camera and captures the video. The problem begins when it starts to generate thumbnails. A two-minute video took three minutes to generate the thumbnails – this doesn't seem right! The thumbnails it generates are more like frames than short clips of video. Also the timeline would not play these 'clips'.**

Yvonne Pugh

A The thumbnails that *iMovie* generates are not supposed to be lower-resolution versions of the

>> MACFIXIT TIPS / Enlarge on-screen text for distance viewing

Sometimes you might need to see text on screen from a distance. Here are a couple of options for doing this in OS X.

While not an extensive or complex tool, Apple's *Calculator* application is a useful utility for quickly punching out calculations or converting measurement values; however, sometimes you might need to use it to quickly look up something while performing a project elsewhere, or display the results to another person who cannot come close to your Mac. In the calculator app you can right-click the resulting text and choose the **Large Type** option in the menu, and the number in the calculator will show up on screen.

Other applications in OS X might have similar features if the developers have included them. One other Apple app that supports this feature is *Address Book*, where you can right-click one of the field names for a contact (such as Address or Phone number) and choose to view it in large text. This can be convenient if, for instance, you need to dial the person's number using a corded phone (yes, they still exist) that isn't near your system.

Generally if an application supports the **Large Type** feature, you can find it by right-clicking on the text or a text-handling component of the program's window; however, if not (and you still would like to view text from a distance) then one option is to use the OS X screen zooming feature, which will allow you to zoom in on the location of the pointer and allow small text to be viewable from a distance.

To enable screen zooming, first press ⌥+⌘+8 on your keyboard, then hold ⌥+⌘ and press the + or - keys to increase or decrease the zoom level. If doing this does not result in screen zooming, then go to the **Universal Access** pane in *System Preferences* and enable the **Zoom** feature in there.

Once you've done that, you should be able to use the same hotkeys to adjust the zoom properties and enable or disable it at your preference.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MACFIXIT TIPS / Apple knowledgebase web pages not loading in Safari

Apple's knowledgebase articles have not been loading properly for some *Safari* users. 'What are they?' you ask.

Apple's knowledgebase articles are an excellent source for troubleshooting aspects of Mac systems and Apple's software. Apple links to them from numerous locations on its Support website, but unfortunately a number of people have noted problems with accessing the articles recently.

In some instances when loading an article, the page will state that the requested information cannot be found on Apple's servers. But at other times the connection to the site has been refused or encountered errors with too many redirects, or other problems that prevent the articles from loading.

When you are able to connect but get the error indicating the information cannot be found on the server, first try refreshing your browser. In the past few weeks people have found that when using *Safari* the pages do not always load the first time but do so on subsequent attempts. Simply refreshing the page should fix the issue.

For the other instances where the knowledgebase articles do not load, you can try clearing your browser's cache and otherwise reset *Safari*'s features using the **Reset Safari** option in the **Safari** menu. But in addition, try turning off *Safari* extensions in the **Extensions** section of the program's preferences, and also try troubleshooting internet plug-ins by disabling those in the **Security** section of the preferences. If either of these result in the pages loading properly then you can further investigate which plug-in is causing the issue for you.

In many cases these problems are with misconfigured cookies for the site, which might happen if Apple changes an aspect of the site and does not have it update the cookies in your browser. In these cases the site should function after resetting *Safari*, but if not then go to the **Privacy** preferences and click the **Details** button. Then search for 'Apple.com' followed by selecting and removing the entry for it that includes the cache, cookies, and local storage.

After this is done, try reloading the original knowledgebase article, and it should open properly. However, if you are still experiencing problems then at least for the short term you should have success accessing the knowledgebase by using *Firefox*, *Chrome*, or another third-party web browser.

MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

entire video clip. They are stills taken every five seconds (by default) through each clip, to provide an easy way to locate the section you want. Mousing over each thumbnail in the clip browser allows you to scrub through the footage at speed. The idea is that you mark a section of each clip and drag it into the project timeline and play it from there.

If you already knew all that, my apologies; I just wanted to be sure that we weren't at cross-purposes here. Thumbnail generation can be quite slow the first time you import new clips – it depends on the video format you are importing and the processing speed of your Mac. Three minutes is slow, but not unheard of, and it only has to be done the first time the clips are imported. But sometimes, a corrupted clip can cause *iMovie* to stall during thumbnail generation. You can test this by going to the Movies\iMovie Events folder and dragging clips or entire event folders out to the desktop temporarily. This stops *iMovie* from generating thumbnails for those clips and you can compare and contrast.

It's also possible that the *iMovie* preference file is corrupt. Go to ~\Library\Preferences and look for files that begin com.apple.iMovie. If there are any there with version numbers for older versions of iMovie, definitely trash them as they can cause conflicts, but even the com.apple.iMovie9.plist file (which corresponds to *iMovie '11*) could be at fault. Deleting it will force it to be recreated from default values when you start *iMovie*, so it's safe to do.

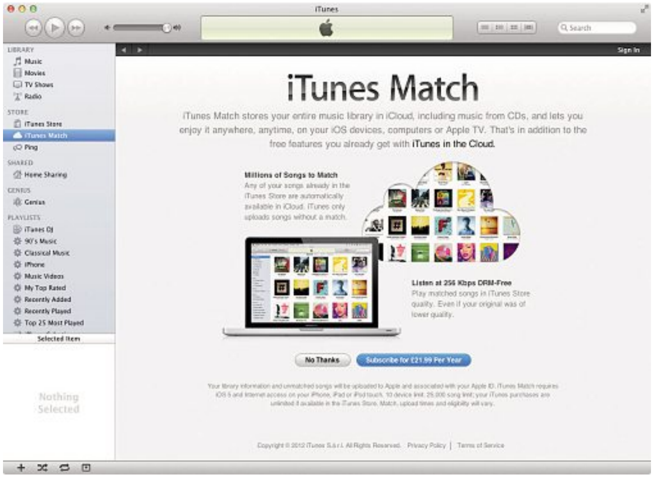
"Why aren't all my iTunes tracks matched up?"

Q **Do you have any idea why some tracks on an imported CD (or a vinyl LP) in my *iTunes* library are 'matched' and some are 'uploaded'? For example, *Planet Waves* (originally vinyl) has 11 tracks: three were matched, the other eight uploaded. *Live Baby Live!* (a CD) has 16 tracks: eight matched, eight uploaded.**

Peter Copeland

A iTunes Match allows you to access your entire music library on multiple devices without having to physically upload every track. If iTunes Match determines that a track in your library is the same as one of the 20-odd million tracks on Apple's servers, it declares that track to be 'matched' and allows you to access it through the internet on any of your authorised devices. If you have esoteric music tastes and the track doesn't exist in the central database, then it's uploaded via iCloud (although the storage is separate and doesn't count towards your iCloud limit) so that you can still access it.

But tracks ripped from commercial albums should be matched all together or not at all. It doesn't make sense for some to match and others not, surely? Except that it does. The matching algorithm starts with the metadata (track name, artist, song length etc) to identify the song, but also analyses the sound file itself. And that is not an exact science. If your record has a crackle or hiss in a different place to the reference track used by *iTunes*, it might not match.



iTunes Match

iTunes Match stores your entire music library in iCloud, including music from CDs, and lets you enjoy it anywhere, anytime, on your iOS devices, computers or Apple TV. That's in addition to the free features you already get with iTunes in the Cloud.

Millions of Songs to Match
Any of your songs already in the iTunes Store are automatically available in iCloud. iTunes only uploads songs without a match.

Listen at 256 Kbps DRM-Free
Play matched songs in iTunes Store quality. Even if your original was of lower quality.

iTunes Match 'listens' to tracks to identify them, so songs ripped from disc or vinyl can go unrecognised.

»QUICK TIP

You can record a video chat with *iChat*. Once the chat connection is established, click Video > Record Chat. All the other participants will be asked to confirm and then the chat session is recorded as an mp4 file in the folder **Documents/iChats**.

"Mail messages can't be recovered after deletion"

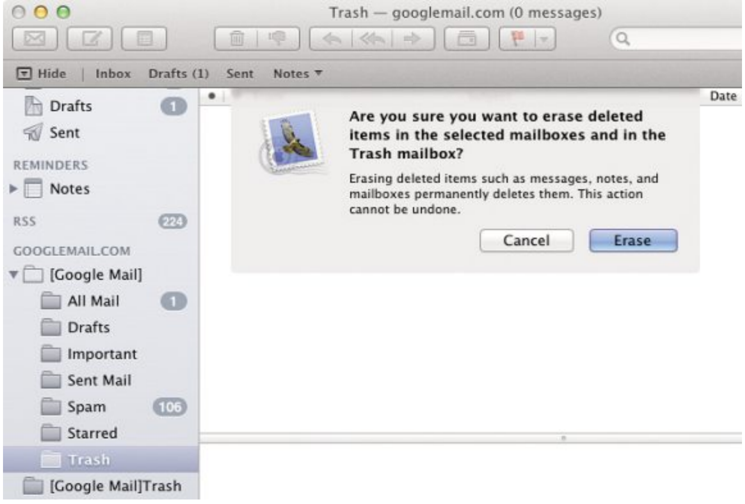
Q I finally took the plunge and upgraded to Lion last week. Reading your magazine has helped me get used to it quickly. However, one change (or is it a bug?) that I'm having difficulty with is the strange way *Mail* behaves when I delete an email.

If I delete a message using the icon that appears just below the header when I am viewing the email, it doesn't send it to the Trash folder – it just disappears completely. When I select an email from the email list and use the main delete icon, the email goes to the trash as expected. I am using Classic view and I've checked my preferences to make deleted items go to the Trash. I can't believe that this is how it's supposed to work.

Ernie Francis

A This doesn't happen on any of my test machines, so it's not a straightforward bug in *Mail*. However, it could be caused by a corrupted envelope index. Go to ~/Library/Mail/V2/Mail Data, and delete the three files that begin 'Envelope Index'. *Mail* will then prompt you to re-import your emails when you next start the application. It will need to rebuild the index files. This can be quite slow depending on the size of your messages and your connection speed, so bear with it.

One other possibility is that the emails are actually going to the Trash folder to begin with, but you're accidentally emptying the Trash soon after that. I recently discovered that the keyboard shortcut for emptying the trash in *Mail*, is ⌘+⇧+⌫. Normally this brings up a confirmation dialog, but if you hold down ⌘+⌥+⇧+⌫, the warning is suppressed. By a nasty coincidence, this is the same shortcut *iTunes* uses to delete a track completely from your library. If you are used to using this shortcut to delete stuff, perhaps you are inadvertently doing it in *Mail* as well and silently clearing your Trash folder.



Are you sure you want to erase deleted items in the selected mailboxes and in the Trash mailbox?

Erasing deleted items such as messages, notes, and mailboxes permanently deletes them. This action cannot be undone.

If you absent-mindedly hold down the ⌥ key this will suppress this warning message

"Can I add movie metadata for use in iTunes?"

Q I'm running a 2.4GHz white MacBook on OS X 10.7.2, and I'm finally getting round to converting and storing my vast amount of physical media-based films. I'm looking for any suggestions regarding a library system of some sort. *iTunes* is the obvious answer, but for a completist such as myself, I'd like to include film metadata such as director actors and so on. *iTunes* only has a limited 'Get Info' panel for inputting/displaying this sort of extraneous data, while a bespoke archive maker such as Bento only

»MACFIXIT TIPS / Adjust volume level per app with Sound Bunny

ProSoft Engineering's new *Sound Bunny* utility offers Mac users fine-tuned control over volume levels. When multitasking in OS X, sometimes the programs you are using might output notification sounds or otherwise use the OS X audio system in ways that could interfere with your other tasks.

If you increase the volume to watch a movie while you have *Mail* open in the background, then when you receive a new message, *Mail* will output a loud New Mail sound. While you can disable *Mail*'s notification sounds or quit the program, you might wish to keep it open and hear when the *Mail* arrives, but just not as loud.

Other similar scenarios might also benefit from playing volumes at different levels, such as when playing games, listening to music, or if you just wish to keep one application at a different volume level than another. While some programs such as media players have their own volume controls, others like *iChat* or *Mail* do not, and instead rely on the main system settings to adjust volume level.

To tackle this need, ProSoft Engineering (maker of *Data Rescue* and *Drive Genius*) has released a new utility called *SoundBunny* (**http://bit.ly/AyNUMy**, $10 or about £6) which is a simple control panel that interfaces with the core audio system in OS X and allows you to adjust volume levels on a per-application basis.

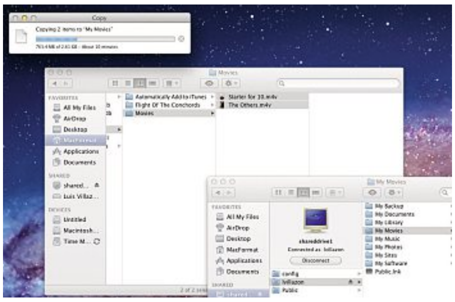
The tool requires OS X 10.6.8 or later to work, and while it's a drag-and-drop installation, after launching it the first time it will install a plug-in into your system folder that will require a restart to operate properly. Do keep in mind that this is an initial release of the software, so while it might be useful for some people's needs, there might be some initial bugs. Luckily if you do run into issues with the program you can easily uninstall it using the built-in option that's available in the program's menus.

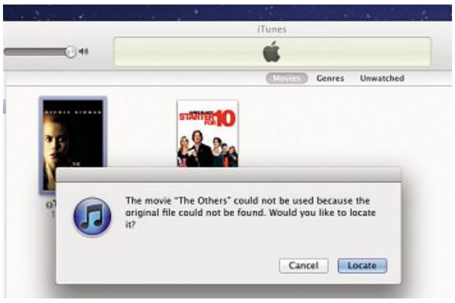
Tips supplied by MacFixit.com

MacFixIt, founded in 1996 by Ted Landau, has grown into the premiere destination for users seeking resolutions to bugs and conflicts. Visit **www.macfixit.com** for the latest Mac information.

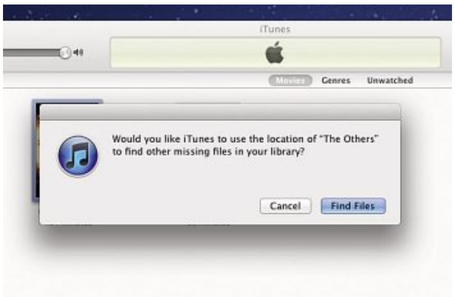
MacFixIt
Troubleshooting Solutions for the Macintosh

HOW TO / Move your iTunes movie collection to an external disk





The movie "The Others" could not be used because the original file could not be found. Would you like to locate it?



Would you like iTunes to use the location of "The Others" to find other missing files in your library?

01 Copy the files

Movies that have been imported to your *iTunes* library will be in **~/Music/iTunes/iTunes Music/Movies**. Copy them to your external drive and trash the originals. Check that the new copies have copied correctly, then empty the Trash.

02 Restore the iTunes links

Start *iTunes* and try to play one of the movies you moved. You may find that the movies play, even though they're in the Trash. Once it's emptied, you'll get an error message warning it has moved. Click **Locate** and navigate to the movie in its new location.

03 Rinse and repeat

iTunes will ask if you want to use this location to find other movies. Click **Yes**. Any movies subsequently imported to the library will go in the original folder, so you'll have to move and reconnect them. But iOS devices should sync with files on the remote drives. ●

relays data and doesn't allow me to view the film straight from its UI.
Andy Nevis

A *iTunes* will let you set the genre to 'Photo and Video' and then you can subcategorise this as a movie, TV show or music video. However this doesn't actually make any difference to the tags you have available – it's the same 'show, season number, episode ID and episode number', no matter what you choose. You can enter the extra stuff in the Description field of course, but this is tatty, hard to sort and most importantly, has to be done manually. This is why *iFlicks* is able to carve itself a niche in the market with a £14 plug-in. This will add all the extra metadata fields you need to *iTunes* and will also do the hard work of looking them up and filling them in for you.

"Where should I keep my movie collection?"

Q My iMac hard drive is starting to get full. Is there a way I can archive the videos and TV shows I've bought from the iTunes Store? I was thinking of putting my library onto an external drive but thought this might be a bad idea.
Alex Chamberlain

A It's not a bad idea, it's an excellent idea. You can either move your entire library to an external drive and tell iTunes the new location, or you can move just your video files and fix the broken links in the *iTunes* library afterwards. See the three-step guide above for how to do this.

"Is my Canon printer OS X Lion compatible?"

Q I have just purchased a Canon Pixma MG6250 for printing black and white photos. When I tried to install the software on my MacBook Pro running OS X Lion 10.7.2, I was informed that the software is not compatible with my operating system. I have looked on Canon's website for upgrades but the printer isn't even listed. In the technical data enclosed with the printer it states that it is compatible with OS 10.7. Any idea what's going on here?
David Harling

A Don't fret – your printer is definitely compatible with Lion. Apple includes it on its official list of compatible printers (http://support.apple.com/kb/ht3669); there are lots of positive reviews on various sites from Mac users; and Canon also lists OS X 10.7 compatibility on its website. Are you sure you were looking at the right page?

In the US, the MG6250 is called the MG6220, so if you were searching by printer model at www.canon.com, instead of www.canon.co.uk, you will have come up blank. It's true that some of the bundled software with the MG6250 is Windows-only, but there's nothing there that you actually really need. *Easy PhotoPrint Pro* is probably the best of the bunch and it's just a *Photoshop* plug-in that lets you print borderless and full-page, both of which you can easily do on a Mac anyway. As long as the printer works, you're fine. ●

Much of the software that comes with your printer you can most likely do without.

QUICK TIP

OS X *Mail* doesn't include attachments that were in the original message when you reply. If you want to preserve the attachments, use the 'forward' option and re-enter the sender's address in the 'to' field.

Your Favourite Magazines
now completely interactive on your iPad!

GADGETS APPS TECH REVIEWS GEAR INNOVATIONS

T3

The Gadget Magazine

April 2012 / £4.25

FIRST LOOK HTC ONE X QUADCORE IN YOUR POCKET

SPEC OPS IPAD 3 WHERE TABS GO NEXT

BETTER LIVING THROUGH APPS

GEAR REVIEWS | INTERVIEWS | GUITAR LESSONS

Guitarist VAULT

ISSUE 353 THE GUITAR MAGAZINE

Guitarist

£729

£300,000+ 1959 GIBSON LES PAUL STANDARD

Bernie Marsden Compares his '59 LP & PRS SE

WILKO JOHNSON GUTHRIE GOVAN DAVE KILMINSTER

REVIEWED PRS STRIPPED 58 & SE245 CAPARISON HORUS-HGS GIBSON LES PAUL CLASSIC & MIDTOWN CUSTOMS VOX AC15 C2 'TWIN' AND MORE!

Son of a Burst

Who'd compare a £729 new guitar with a £300k 1959 original? We would...

Myths explored • Photo comparisons • PRS vs Gibson 12 years on

FOR iPHONE, iPAD & iPOD TOUCH

132 pages of awesome apps, games, kit & more!

APPS | GAMES | KIT

Tap!

THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

WWW.TAPMAG.CO.UK @TAPMAGUK ISSUE 14 | £5

The 10 best apps for... SAVING MONEY The ultimate guide to the best bargains!

PLUS RUGGED CASES Splashproof, dustproof and childproof your device!

WATCH ANY MOVIE in minutes! ON iPAD & iPHONE

· Rip DVDs · Convert files ...and more!

PLUS THE BEST NIGHT OUT How your iPhone can make every night out with your mates even better!

GROUP TEST UPGRADE YOUR EARPHONES Get the best sound for the least money

If you loved... grand theft auto then you'll love these! Games that will drive you wild

DO MORE WITH YOUR DEVICES! · iTunes Match made easy · Complete guide to podcasts · Type emoticons and more!

WATCH YOUR MAGAZINE COME TO LIFE!

Guitarist **T3** The gadget magazine **Tap!**

Download your **FREE** fully enhanced preview issue today!

SCAN ME!

www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/ipad-magazines

Find us on Apple Newsstand and in the App store

"Instead of a scanner, the TopShot captures images using an 8MP digital camera located on a foldaway arm"

TOPSHOT LASERJET PRO M275 P91

In this issue...

HARDWARE

Seagate GoFlex Desk 4TB 88
Fujifilm FinePix X-S1 88
Fidelio SoundRing DS3800W 89
Spyder4 Express 90
Netgear N600 90
TopShot LaserJet Pro M275 91
Boblbee Peoples Delite Aero 92
Be-ez LE Rush Backpack 92
Knomo Stella 92
STM Jet 92
Golla Script 92
Boblbee Velocity 93
Belkin Suit Line Collection 93
Tucano Work Out Backpack 93
STM Revolution 93
Knomo Austin 93
Hub REV360 Innovations 94
OnLive Controller 94
Las Vegas PowerCase 94
Opena Case 94

SOFTWARE

Firetask 2.0.2 96
VLC 2.0 96
Nevercenter CameraBag 2 97
Orbicule Witness 2 98
Yazsoft Speed Download 5.3 98
Family Tree Maker 2.0 99
Tunesque 1.1.3 100
Herald 2.1.1 100
AppLauncher 1.3 100

GAMES

RAGE: Campaign Edition 102
Law & Order: Legacies 104
Storm in a Teacup 104

iOS APPS

Apple iPhoto 106
Adobe Photoshop Touch 106
Hipstamatic 106
Apple GarageBand 106
Kinectimals 107
tweetwallsaver 107
Skitch for iPad 107
Animoto 107
Ghost Trick: Phantom Detective 109
Reckless Racing 2 109
TweetList Pro 110
Desk Yoga 110
NOTION 110

GROUP TEST

Streaming music services 112

Reviews

● HARDWARE ● SOFTWARE ● GAMES ● iOS

Ian Osborne
Tech Champion

Two new Apple products were unveiled just as the magazine was going to press. The iPad and Apple TV both got a significant revision, but they arrived too late to make it into this section of the magazine. Look out for full reviews in next month's *MacFormat*.

Even without the new Apple devices, we've a great line-up of products for your Mac and iOS devices. Philips' Fidelio SoundRing is an odd-looking AirPlay dock, but as Rob Mead-Green discovered, it's a decent little desktop speaker. Read his full review over on page 89.

Over on page 91, we cover one of the most innovative and unusual multifunction printers to date. HP's TopShot LaserJet Pro 200 MFP M275 drops the traditional flatbed scanner, and replaces it with a digital camera mounted on an arm atop the printer. It can scan 3D objects as well as flat pages, but is it a scanning revolution or a mere gimmick?

In our software selection this issue, we've got *Nevercenter CameraBag 2*, *Family Tree Maker for Mac 2.0* and *Orbicule Witness 2*, as well as a group test of music streaming services.

>> OUR AWARDS

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★ A product that receives the MacFormat Choice award is the best in its class when reviewed.

Mac FORMAT Winner! Used in our Group Tests, MacFormat Winner indicates the product that we feel stands out.

RATINGS EXPLAINED: ★★★★★ Excellent ★★★★☆ Very good ★★★☆☆ Good ★★☆☆☆ Adequate ★☆☆☆☆ Poor

>> DESKTOP EXTERNAL DRIVE

Seagate GoFlex Desk 4TB hard drive

£233 Can this external drive stand out from the crowd?

The drive is designed to be used upright, which looks great and is economical on space.

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Seagate Technology
www.seagate.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Capacity: 4TB **Hard disk form factor:** 3.5-inch **Interfaces:** USB 3.0 **Dimensions:** 15.8x12.4x4.4cm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ GoFlex for versatile connectivity
- ⊕ Massive capacity
- ⊕ Runs very quietly
- ⊖ Easily collects fingerprints

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A versatile and spacious drive that runs almost silently. Recommended."

For anybody who thinks all external hard drives are the same, you've clearly never seen Seagate's GoFlex range. GoFlex's ports are built into a removable section that plugs into the main body of the drive using a SATA connector. This can be replaced with another adapter offering a different connectivity technology. The model reviewed here is USB 3.0 (so Mac users can only get USB 2.0 speeds), but if you'd rather use FireWire, you can just buy a new adapter. A Thunderbolt version will no doubt follow soon, as it has already for portable GoFlex drives (see Gadgets on page 20 for more details).

The drive is NTFS-formatted out of the box, and comes with a driver so Macs can both read and write this popular PC protocol. Or you can effortlessly reformat it to Mac OS using the bundled setup assistant. Backup and drive management utilities are also included, and there's an LED capacity gauge on the front of the drive, so you always have an approximate idea of how much space remains unused. And at around 17.5p per GB, it's pretty good value for money considering its capacity.

In our *QuickBench* tests, Seagate GoFlex Desk managed to achieve random read speeds of 14.237MB/s, and random writes of 19.312MB/s, which is about what you'd expect for a drive running at USB 2.0 speeds. In fact, the only drawbacks with this hard drive are fairly minor in that the connectivity unit is difficult to pull free, and it picks up fingerprints extremely easily. However, as it spends most of its time sat on your desk, neither of these problems is particularly significant.

Ian Osborne

>> DIGITAL BRIDGE CAMERA

Fujifilm FinePix X-S1

£589 An SLR-like camera but with a fixed superzoom lens

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Fujifilm
www.fujifilm.eu/uk/

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 12MP **Lens:** 24-624mm (equivalent) f/2.8-5.6 **Supported file formats:** JPEG, raw, raw 7 JPEG **Dimensions:** 135x107x149mm **Weight:** 920g

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Solid build & SLR-like handling
- ⊕ Zoom and focus lens rings
- ⊕ Decent electronic viewfinder
- ⊖ Large body for the sensor size

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Larger than most bridge cameras, but one by which others will be measured."

FUJIFILM
X-S1

The tilting screen is great for shots from high or low angles.

At first glance Fuji's X-S1 is just like an SLR: it's large, has lots of controls, provides automatic and manual shooting modes and can record raw and JPEG files. However, there are a few key differences to this bridge camera.

For a start, it has a fixed lens, but given its 26x zoom facility with 24-624mm focal length (equivalent), which can be digitally expanded to 1284mm, this isn't exactly limiting for most users. For this reason alone the X-S1 is ideal for capturing sweeping vistas or picking out distant details. What's more the Super Macro Mode, enables focusing as close as 1cm from the lens. Another difference between the X-S1 and a typical SLR is that the viewfinder is electronic. It may not quite have the clarity of an SLR's optical viewfinder, but the X-S1's EVF provides a decent view of the scene and, helpfully, displays the impact of settings selections – something that an optical finder can't do.

Although its body is larger than a Canon EOS 600D SLR's, the X-S1 has a smaller sensor. However, with the same 12-million pixel 2/3in EXR CMOS device as the acclaimed X10, the X-S1 is able to record a high level of detail, provided you keep the sensitivity setting to ISO 3200 or lower. Shooting exposures are also good and colours come out naturally in the default setting.

These factors, combined with its high build quality, 3-inch, 460,000-dot tilting LCD screen and sensible control layout, make the X-S1 a great camera. And one that comes recommended for someone looking for a bit more than the average compact camera can offer.

Angela Nicholson

Orange
07:36
The O'Jays
Love Train
The Ultimate O'Jays
The Ultimate
O'JAYS

The Philips Fidelio DS3800W is one of the most compact AirPlay speakers we've seen.
Photography: Dave Caudrey

>> AIRPLAY SPEAKER

Fidelio SoundRing DS3800W

£235 These doughnut-shaped AirPlay speakers look good enough to eat, but how do they sound?

You can always count on Philips to do something striking with the design of its speaker docks, and the doughnut-shaped Fidelio SoundRing DS3800W is no different; although here the focus is on providing a room-filling sound for smaller spaces rather than the mighty, high-fidelity delivery of its sibling Fidelio SoundSphere.

The SoundRing's design comprises two front-firing and two side-firing speakers to give it a larger-than-expected soundstage given the unit's tiny size. You can easily place it on a desk or bedside table without it taking up too much room. Its compact size also makes it easy to carry around for easy listening everywhere, but you'll need to buy the step-up model, the DS3880W, for true portability, as it includes a built-in rechargeable battery.

Clad in chocolate-coloured cloth with brushed aluminium highlights, the SoundRing does, however, feature basic playback and power controls on the top, plus a USB port 3.5mm audio input and a Wi-Fi setup button so you can add it to your Wi-Fi network and then stream music to it from your Mac, iPhone, iPod touch or iPad. Setup is straightforward, although you'll need to download the Fidelio app if you're to make the most of its additional features, such as internet radio streaming, music alarms and showing off your music tastes via Facebook and Twitter.

> *"It comprises two front-firing and two side-firing speakers for a larger-than-expected soundstage"*

When it comes to listening to that music, the SoundRing is a mixed bag. As its size suggests, its perfect for close-quarters listening at modest volumes, with a clear delivery that's enjoyable to listen to. The problems start when you want to listen louder or feed it with driving rock or dance. Unfortunately, the SoundRing is ill-equipped to cope with either, sounding brittle and harsh with plenty of distortion evident when driven hard. None of this is helped by the bass-lite delivery, something not unexpected with a speaker of this size. Accept its limitations and the SoundRing just about passes muster. **Rob Mead-Green**

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Philips
www.philips.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

Maximum output: 16W (RMS)
Inputs: 3.5mm stereo line input
Dimensions: 197x114x193mm

PROS & CONS

⊕ Compact, portable, pretty design
⊕ AirPlay setup is fairly easy
⊖ No built-in battery
⊖ Only suits close-quarters listening

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"The SoundRing is a great desktop speaker system, just don't expect it to fill your room with sound."

Using the Spyder4 Express can be quite awkward on an iPhone.

Spyder4™ by Datacolor

»DISPLAY CALIBRATOR

Spyder4 Express

£95 Colour calibration for all Apple devices

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Datacolor
www.datacolor.eu

SPECIFICATIONS

OS: OS X 10.4 or later **Screen resolution:** 1024x768 or greater **RAM:** 128MB **Disk space:** 100MB

PROS & CONS

⊕ Works with a range of displays
⊕ Calibration very quick on iPhone
⊖ No ambient light sensor
⊖ Slightly tedious wizard

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A few operational issues aside, this is ideal if you have many Apple devices."

The Spyder4 Express marries straightforward operation with extensive display compatibility. It can be used with standard LCD, LED and wide-gamut displays, and OLED panels and iPhones and iPads.

The Spyder4 incorporates a seven-colour sensor, which promises more accuracy over the Spyder3, while double-shielding over the colour filters is said to stop colours changing over time.

Calibrated images must be viewed through the *SpyderGallery* app. This works with your iOS device's own photo library, in addition to sites such as Facebook and Flickr.

On an iPad the colorimeter sits happily to the side of the screen, although it's more awkward with an iPhone given the size of the device. Still, once the app is downloaded from the App Store calibration only takes 90 seconds, with the colorimeter plugged into a MacBook or iMac and working over a Wi-Fi connection.

Calibrating a MacBook Pro takes a few minutes, with before and after samples available post-calibration. The device appears to return the display to a point of faithful reproduction, and subsequent calibrations return consistent results, although the absence of an ambient light sensor means that ambient light levels are not taken into account.

Matt Golowczynski

»MODEM ROUTER

Netgear N600 Dual Band ADSL2+

£130 Can this modem router transform your connection and network?

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Netgear
www.netgear.co.uk

SPECIFICATIONS

80.11 b/g/n 2.4GHz wireless, two USB ports, WAN port for cable internet, four gigabit Ethernet ports

PROS & CONS

⊕ Loads of features
⊕ USB ports are a great addition
⊖ Expensive
⊖ No external antennae

VERDICT

★★★★½

"An excellent router and modem, it's well worth the money spent."

While it's always nice to be given a free wireless modem router when you sign up for broadband internet, the reality is these free modems are usually basic and unreliable. However, if the alternative to a free router is spending £130 on one, then it's going to have to be impressive.

When it comes to features the N600 isn't lacking. Four gigabit ports offer fast home networking between wired devices, while wireless devices are catered for with dual-band wireless N functionality, which offers better speeds and range than older wireless standards. There are Guest network features and also Quality of Service for streaming media. Two USB ports are included and although they are the familiar blue that we would associate with the USB 3.0 ports, they are actually just standard ports. What's great about them is if you plug in a USB flash drive it appears on your Mac as a shared hard drive, which you can browse. It's a great way to turn a standard flash drive into a NAS drive.

Installation is simple – when testing the N600 we just had to plug in the router, connect to its default wireless network (NETGEAR) and then on our MacBook Air, point *Safari* to **www.routerlogin.net** and follow the instructions. Just make sure you have ready information about your broadband connection from your ISP, such as username and password.

With speedy data transfer rates, the performance of the N600 is another reason to consider upgrading. A 30MB file was created and sent to a remote hard drive on another Mac connected to the N600 wirelessly at a speed of 4.36MB/s. This meant transferring the 30MB file took under seven seconds to copy over. The features, ease of use and performance of this router makes it ideal if you want to boost your internet and home network.

Matt Hanson

Upgrading can give a boost to your home network.

HP's TopShot replaces the traditional flatbed scanner with a built-in digital camera.

>> COLOUR LASER PRINTER

TopShot LaserJet Pro M275

£272 Is this innovative laser printer the next big thing or a solution looking for a problem?

Hewlett Packard's TopShot LaserJet Pro M275 is a multifunction device with a difference. Instead of a scanner, it captures images using an 8MP digital camera located on a foldaway arm. It takes six quick exposures at various settings, and compiles them into a single composite image. It's not the first MFD to swap its flatbed scanner for a digital camera; Lexmark's Genesis S815 took a similar approach over a year ago. But putting the camera on a mount so it can take images of 3D objects is innovative.

For small items, the camera-based capture system works well. Images are clear and vivid, and overexposure due to the flash is kept to a minimum, unless the object is very reflective. When we captured an iPhone, the screen was unviewable. It's less successful with taller objects that get closer to the camera, as perspective is a little skewed. Pictures of flat pages (up to A4) are serviceable but not as good as you'd get from a flatbed scanner.

As a printer, it's similar to the HP LaserJet Pro 100 Color MFP M175nw, also with a small footprint, so it's therefore suited for home use. However, it's still limited to a single paper tray with a capacity of just 150 sheets, making it unsuitable for sharing in all but the smallest offices. Duplex is again manual only. Connectivity is through Wi-Fi, Ethernet or USB, and it's AirPrint and ePrint compatible.

> *"For small items, the camera-based capture system works well and images are clear and vivid"*

Overall printing performance is a small step up from the M175nw. Text output is a little more vivid, colour documents are slightly more vibrant and photo images have a slightly greater depth (though they're still fairly artificial-looking and lacking in reds). Unfortunately, it's just as slow, and takes almost six minutes to print our 20-page text document.

The TopShot concept is a useful one but ultimately it's a niche capture system, and the printer as a whole is adequate rather than amazing. However, because it's quick and easy to use, it might suit people who sell a lot of trinkets on the internet.

Ian Osborne

KEY INFO

Manufacturer: Hewlett-Packard
www.hp.com

SPECIFICATIONS

Resolution: 600x600 dpi
Camera resolution: 8MP
Dimensions: 46.8x40.9x27cm

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Capture images of 3D objects
- ⊕ Good text/document printing
- ⊖ Very slow
- ⊖ Not so good at 'scanning' pages

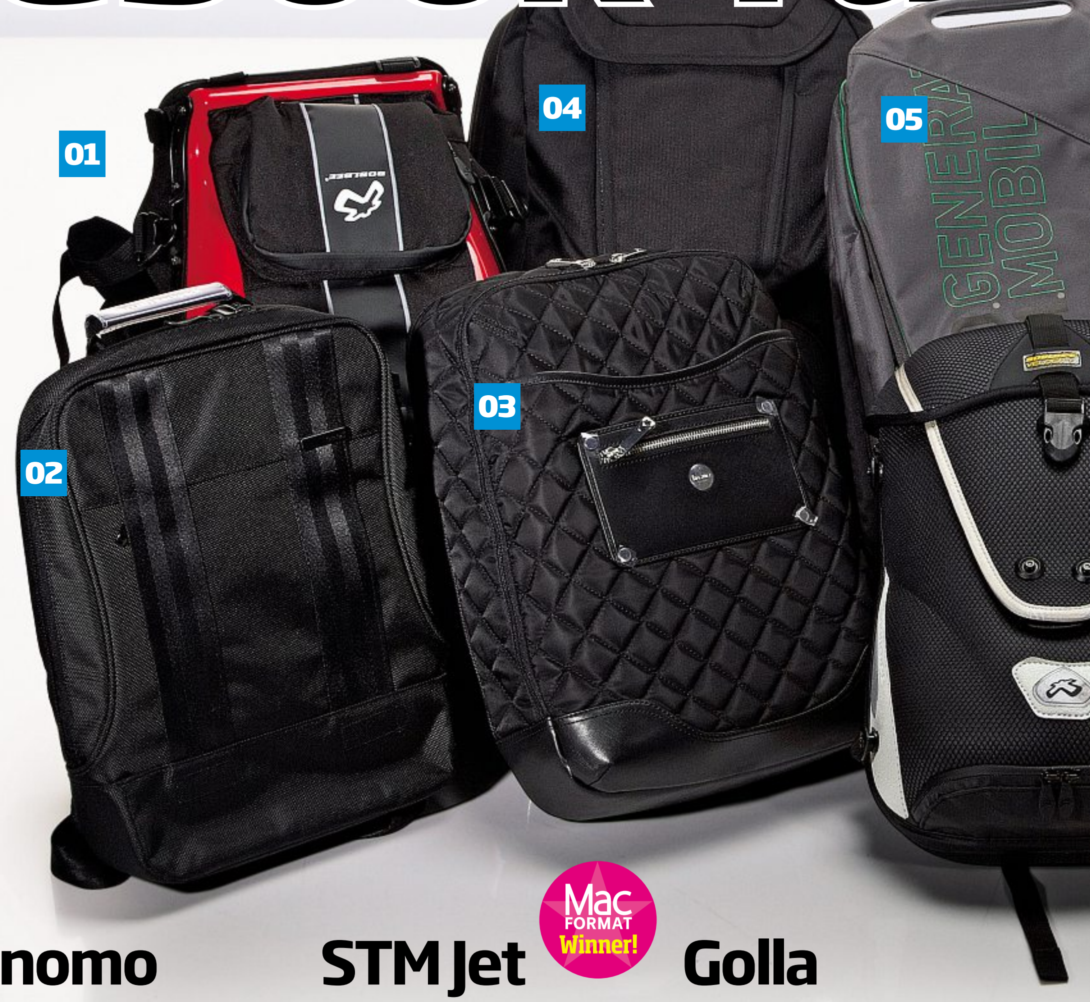
VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Could be useful if you photo a lot of small objects, if not stick to the camera and scanner."

Words: Ian Osborne **Photography:** Jesse Wild

Notebook ruc



Boblbee Peoples Delite Aero

£210 www.boblbee.com

01 If you're going motorbiking or skiing with your MacBook on your back, you'd better choose a very robust rucksack. Peoples' Delite Aero is just that. Its ABS plastic hard shell exterior gives maximum protection even during a crash, and its harness features shaped air cushions designed for ventilation as well as comfort. There's even a phone caddy on the shoulder strap.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

Be-ez LE Rush Black Coffee

£52 www.be-ez.com

02 The LE Rush is a compact, lightweight backpack built for commuters rather than travellers. There's enough room for your 13-inch MacBook, a few accessories and your day-to-day bits and pieces, but it's not an ideal overnight bag. As you'd expect from Be-ez, build quality is very high, with solid stitching, sturdy zips and robust straps. It's well padded too, with its entire back being quilted.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

Knomo Stella

£115 www.knomobags.com

03 Knomo bags have a reputation for style and quality but with a price tag to match, and the Stella is no exception. Its all-over quilting makes it look like a fashionable puffer jacket, and its twin zipped sections give plenty of space (though not many accessory pockets). The bag's build quality is excellent, as is its gorgeous deep purple lining. Each bag has an individual serial that can be registered online to help get it back if lost.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

Mac FORMAT Winner!

STM Jet Compact Daypack

From £56 www.stmbags.com

04 This is a bag for serious hikers and walkers. Available in medium and large sizes, STM's Jet features sturdy, padded shoulder straps, a nylon waist strap to keep it steady and an elasticated chest strap for additional comfort and stability. Overall build quality is very high, with solid stitching and a strong, water resistant polyester construction, but the zips aren't as sturdy as some of its rivals'.

VERDICT

★★★★½

Golla Script

£44 www.golla.fi

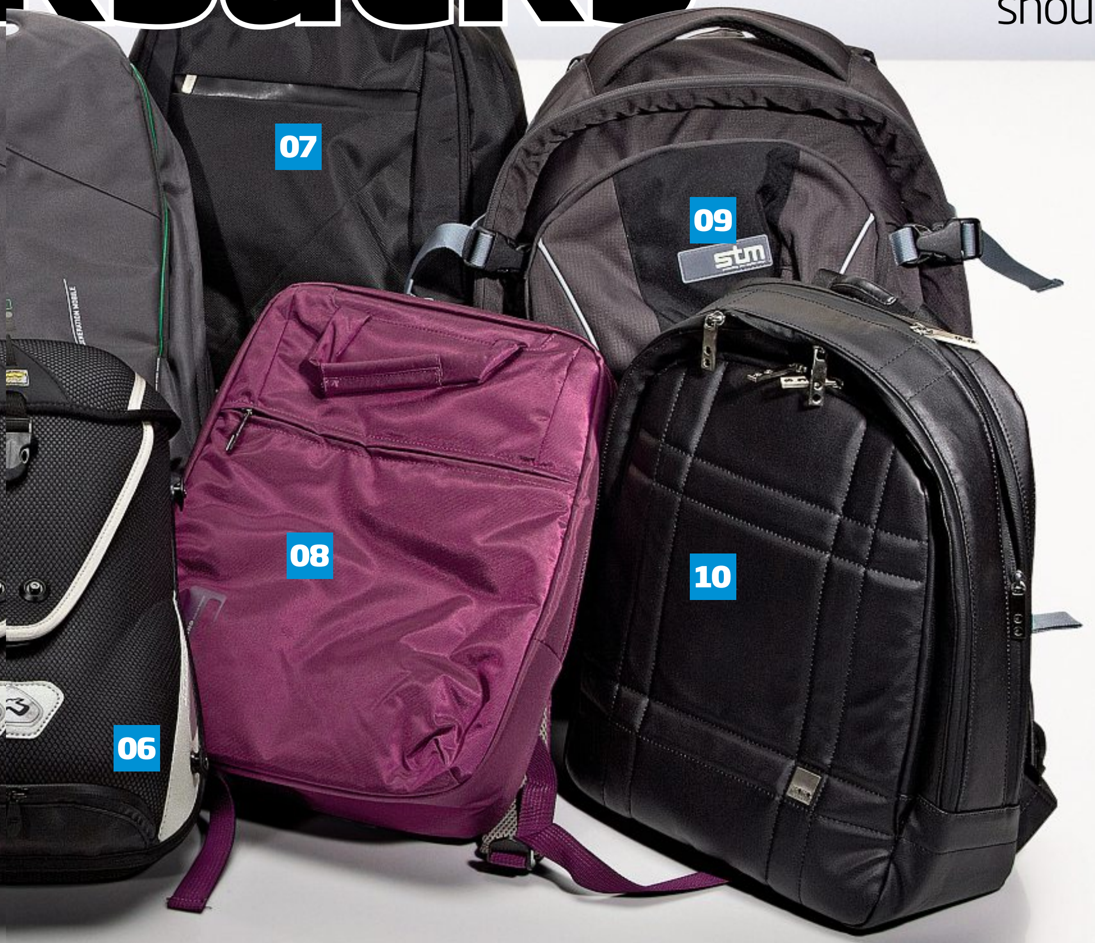
05 Taking the middle ground between bulk-free minimalism and large-capacity expansiveness, this 16-inch bag has two reasonably roomy zipped sections. Although it's not festooned with pockets, there's enough room for your accessories and a few odds and ends. The Golla Script boasts an attractive, sporty design, though the straps could be better padded, and the zips sometimes open with difficulty due to them getting stuck in the material.

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

ksacks

If you'd rather carry your MacBook on your back than over your shoulder, check these out



Boblbee Velocity Backpack

£144 www.boblbee.com

06 Another backpack built for a high level of protection, the Velocity lacks the hard shell bodywork of its Peoples Delite Aero stablemate, but its moulded exterior gives a decent degree of protection against knocks and bumps. It's light and waterproof, and has an integrated cargo net that folds away into the base of the bag. It's a little small, but will fit a 13-inch MacBook Pro or a MacBook Air.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

Belkin Suit Line Collection

£24 www.belkin.com/uk

07 This isn't the most exciting bag we tested here, but what it lacks in pizzazz it makes up for in cost-effectiveness. It's a generic design, with two zipped sections, a range of pockets and a lockable notebook compartment. It's not the most attractive or best-built bag on offer either, but it's definitely the cheapest. If you need a notebook rucksack as a mundane day-to-day work bag, it might be worth a look.

VERDICT

★★½☆☆

Tucano Work Out

£39 www.tucano.com

08 This Italian notebook bag is good for 13-inch and 15-inch MacBook Pros. It's of a similarly basic design to the Be-ez: don't expect lots of accessory pockets and multiple separated sections. But it's an absolutely gorgeous shade of purple. It's comfortable too, with slender shoulder straps and a chest strap to stop it sliding around all over the place. It's the ideal bag for those who want to carry their MacBook and not very much else.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

Knomo Austin Backpack

£100 www.knomobags.com

10 With its rugged zips and uncompromising black design, the Austin is a bag for the discerning commuter. It has two main compartments and a zipped front pocket for tickets, passports and other materials you need to hand. Each bag has a unique serial to register online too. The Austin's great for keeping your stuff dry in the rain, and has more accessory pockets than the Stella, though its yellow lining is a little garish.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

STM Revolution Rugged Backpack

From £77 www.stmbags.com

09 STM's Revolution is of a similar build to the STM Jet backpack, though it boasts a few more features, such as quick-release clasps to further secure the zipped section. With its powder blue straps and slate grey details it's more colourful than the Jet, though we don't think it's as stylish. Laptop storage is behind a Velcro-secured panel rather than in a second zipped section. A good all-round bag for commuters.

VERDICT

★★★½☆

* Prices taken from Amazon.co.uk, and are correct at the time of writing.

Words: Ian Osborne

01

02

03

04

>> iPAD 2 CASE

Hub REV360 Innovations

£40 www.hubinnovations.com

01 If holding your iPad 2 makes your fingers ache, you might be interested in this polyurethane case. Formerly known as HandStand, REV360 is compatible with Apple's Smart Cover, so you can protect the front of your tablet as well as its back. There's an elastic strap for your hand, and a rotating bulb to use the pad in either orientation, or indeed something in between. It's available in a huge range of colours. Although innovative, REV360 is a little bulky; whether it's more comfortable than holding your iPad by the bezel is largely subjective.

VERDICT

★★½☆☆

"A useful case if you find your iPad 2 makes your fingers ache."

>> GAMING JOYPAD

OnLive Controller

£40 www.onlive.co.uk

02 OnLive has released an excellent rechargeable Bluetooth wireless controller for its cloud gaming service. Clearly inspired by the Xbox 360 joypad, it features twin analogue sticks, a digital D-pad, four face buttons, two top-mounted buttons and two analogue triggers. It also offers media controls for your OnLive brag clips. It works with all joypad-compatible OnLive games, but not Mac titles outside the OnLive service. An iPad client is coming soon. When it's here, we can play exactly the same games on both, using the same controller.

VERDICT

★★★★½

"An indispensable accessory for fans of the OnLive gaming service."

>> iPHONE 4/4S CASE

Las Vegas PowerCase

£62 www.urbanista.com

03 This handy case for the iPhone 4 or 4S contains a 1500mA battery, which is enough to double your iPhone's native battery life. It charges through a micro USB port, and is bundled with a charging cable and screen protectors. The Las Vegas PowerCase has an attractive black finish, and doesn't add much bulk to your phone. At 70g, it isn't very heavy either. It's also supplied with three interchangeable 'bumpers', in silver, red and black. External battery cases for the iPhone aren't exactly scarce, but this one's as good as any.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"A battery case that's well built, attractive, a snug fit and good value for money."

>> iPHONE 4/4S CASE

Opena Case

£25 www.openacase.com

04 Clearly designed for the party animal with an iPhone 4 or 4S, the Opena Case features a built-in bottle opener. Yes, a bottle opener. Available in black or white to match your iPhone, Opena's robust plastic casing protects the back of your phone, and its sturdy metal bottle opener retracts when not in use. We usually hate cases that leave a hole for the Apple logo, but as this one doubles as a finger hole for the slider, it works. The Opena Case fits snugly and build quality is very high, but we can't help feeling somewhat reluctant to use our iPhone as a lever for prying open beer bottles.

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"As good as a bottle opener iPhone case can be, but would you use it?"

Your favourite magazine

Available on Apple Newsstand

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT
NEW iPAD
HANDS-ON Find out what the new Retina display is really like to use
Mac > iPad > iPhone
Issue 246 April 2012
MACFORMAT ESSENTIALS
132 PAGES OF ADVICE!
The UK's no.1 Apple magazine
Master chat in Messages
Get to grips with the free beta!
Save time in Aperture
Easily apply multiple adjustments
Make great slideshows
By customising Photo's themes
THE LATEST KIT REVIEWED
GoFlex Desk 4TB HD
Fujifilm FinePix X-S1
Fidelio SoundRing
AND MUCH MORE!
Why you'll love Mountain Lion
Apple brings the best of iOS to OS X
MAC HELP
Speed up a Mac
Make your old Mac run like new!
All about ebooks
From iBooks to ebooks and the rest!
NEW GAMES
RAGE: Campaign
The best shooter for the Mac yet?
Future

A four-issue sub from just £14.99

To buy your digital copy of **MacFormat** visit **http://goo.gl/HTsPi**

You can now purchase a digital edition of your favourite magazine – ready to read whenever you want. Both single issues and subscriptions are available and each purchase is permanently stored in your own magazine library forever.

Once the magazine has downloaded an internet connection is not required.

Want to read on a Mac? Find us on Zinio with one-year subscriptions from £43.99/$69.99 at www.zinio.com/macformat

Please be aware digital subscriptions do not include access to the subs area.

>> TASK MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

Firetask 2.0.2

£28 The software that Gets Things Done

KEY INFO

Developer: Gerald Aquila
www.firetask.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6 or later

PROS & CONS

- + Simple implementation of GTD
- + Tagging makes task entry faster
- + Sync with iOS devices
- – Lacks flexibility in filtering

VERDICT

★★★★½

"To get up and running with GTD quickly, Firetask includes all you need."

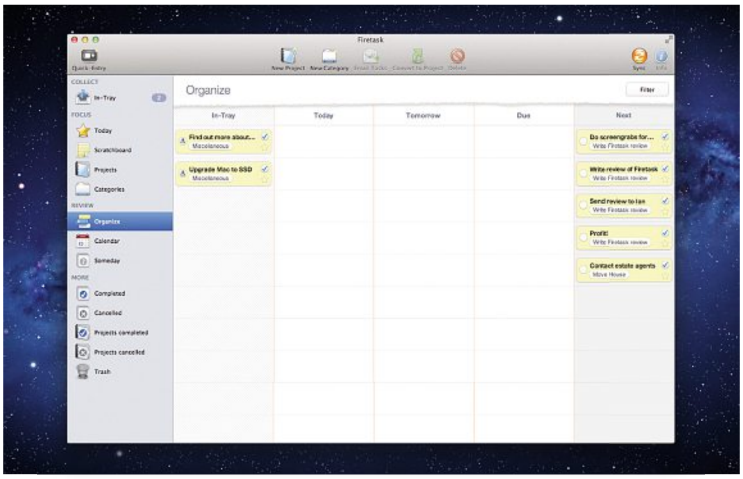
The Getting Things Done (GTD) method of organising tasks has been a success over the past few years, and there are many apps that support it. *Firetask* might be simple, but it still manages to fit the core elements of GTD in.

GTD works by following a simple three-stage approach to managing tasks: collect, organise and review. *Firetask* mirrors this approach nicely, with an inbox for collecting items, a Focus section for putting them into projects, and a Review section to take tasks and put them on a calendar. The interface is simple, and makes this process very quick and painless.

Firetask 2 uses the concept of tagging. As you type out your task, you can add details to it without having to tab to other fields, simply by using tags. For example, if you want to create a task called 'Book flights' with a due date of Monday to a project called 'Holiday', typing 'Book flights #Book #Monday' will create the task. Although fast, we found this a little tricky: in particular, if some of the criteria aren't understood by *Firetask*, there's no error. So, for example, if you haven't already created a Project called 'Holiday' it won't warn you it's not added.

Importantly, the app now includes the ability to sync tasks across many devices. The only real downside is the lack of filtering. In the Today section, for example, you can't filter all the projects in a category called 'Work' – you have to go to the Categories section. Although this makes the app easier to understand, it means it lacks a little flexibility.

Ian Betteridge



See your next actions, with everything in your in-tray, and drag them around the days.

>> MEDIA PLAYER

VLC 2.0

£FREE Does iTunes finally have a rival?

KEY INFO

Developer: VideoLAN
http://videolan.org

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5+

PROS & CONS

- + Plays loads of formats
- + New interface isn't bad
- – Still quirky and buggy
- – Poor Blu-ray support

VERDICT

★★½☆☆

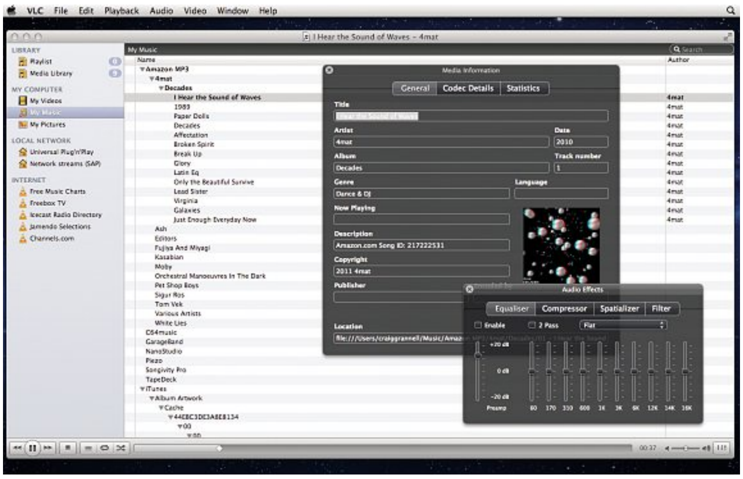
"VLC 2.0 is worth having around but don't expect too much from it."

This is a trusty app to have in reserve, for when *iTunes* or *QuickTime Player* can't cope with a file. But its clunkiness and propensity for crashing ensured it never became our first-choice media player. *VLC 2.0* is a major revamp which, at a glance, suggests VideoLAN's taking things more seriously from a usability and interface standpoint. It resembles a stripped-back *iTunes*, with a single window housing a sidebar (for a playlist and media library, and links to local and online content), file list and playback controls. The file list only has one view, akin to *Finder's* List view, and it and the sidebar are replaced by footage during video playback.

VLC is generally reliable and dealt with most of the video and audio files we threw at it. However, we got crashes (rather than expected errors) when trying to add video with DRM downloaded from the iTunes Store, and VLC on our test Mac required about five times more processing power to play an album of MP3s than *iTunes* did. Additionally, experimental Blu-ray support appears to be well-labelled, since setup requires messing about and the feature doesn't really work with all movies.

Add to the mix a handful of bugs and quirks (including a 'building font cache' dialog) and *VLC* not handling large collections with anything approaching the elegance of *iTunes* (which is not exactly elegant itself) and you've got a slightly prettier version of what we had before: a trusty app to have in reserve, but one that you won't want to use daily.

Craig Grannell



VLC houses most controls in a single window, but panels exist for other functions.

>> PHOTOGRAPHIC EFFECTS TOOL

Nevercenter CameraBag 2

£13.49 This old-school photographic effects app, comes back with an impressive bang

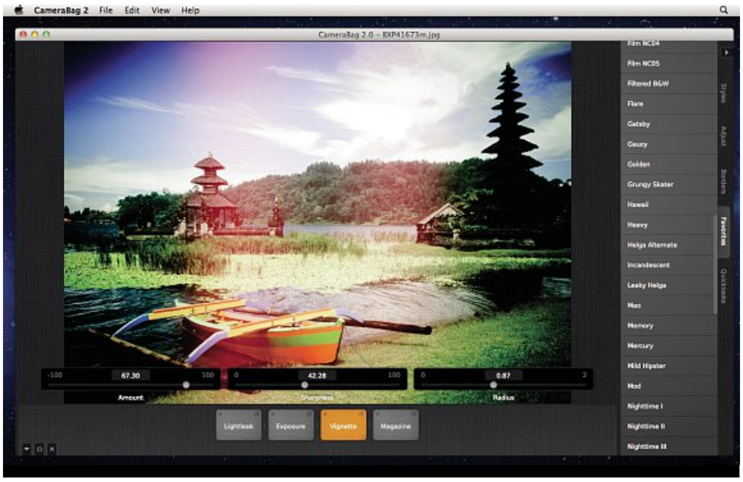
Photographers have never had it so good. With modern kit, there's no fumbling around installing new film; there's no 'saving' a few shots on the roll, just in case; and there's no disappointment when you finally see your shots haven't turned out as expected. Instead, we now have digital, which gives you convenience, previews and almost limitless shots – but it doesn't give you warmth and character.

CameraBag 2 is another entry in a seemingly endless line-up of apps that aims to bring the soul of analogue-style photos to your Mac – in this case through a large range of filters that appears to span the entire history of photography. From ancient black-and-white and sepia through to modern 'toy' camera effects and shots that look like they've escaped from a glossy magazine, almost every style of photography you'd care to think of is catered for.

For example, fans of old-style photography will enjoy Saloon, described by the app as 'old-timey fun with a white vignette', and 1962, which offers high-contrast black and white that brings to mind classic photojournalism. Wedding, on the other hand, provides a pro-style effect that appears to gloss up and de-mud gloomy photos. And fans of more experimental effects are catered for by the likes of Lolo (with a Lomo-style vibrancy) and Helga (offering washed-out colours and strong vignetting).

> *"From ancient black-and-white and sepia through to 'toy' camera effects, the shots look like they're from a glossy magazine"*

Working with filters is simple enough: you drop a photo onto the app's workspace and then click an option in the Styles tab to apply it. Click a style's tray tile and you can fiddle with settings to fine-tune the result. The photo can then be exported. If you want to go further, more than 20 adjustment tools are also included, which can be added to effects chains. Usefully, all effects are applied in a non-destructive manner, meaning you can experiment and rearrange effects without first having to undo previous actions.



Many of CameraBag 2's effects are configurable, making the output even more unique.

Alternatively, you can jump right to the Favorites tab, which houses a number of pre-defined chains and any you've saved. There's also a Borders tab, but the options within are less impressive and only basic ones are configurable.

CameraBag 2's developers have also included some neat tricks that show a real understanding of people who enjoy tinkering with photos. Each tab has its own 'Quicklook' button, which, when clicked, previews your image with each of the tab's effects applied. This is a great way to compare filters without laboriously applying and removing them. You can also use the arrow keys to test an effect against other images in the same folder as the current photo, and there's a batch-processing option that makes short work of applying a filter to a folder of images.

The one negative aspect of all these options is that *CameraBag 2* has the capacity to intimidate, and it certainly lacks the refined focus of the simpler and cheaper *Analog*. We also found the interface occasionally clunky, not particularly Mac-like, and a tad sluggish. Our test hardware was an iMac stuffed full of RAM, and so we suspect older Macs might struggle a bit with *CameraBag 2*. But this doesn't really matter when you consider the scope of the app and the results it can give you. If you just want to click and forget when it comes to filters, stick with *Analog*; but if you're after an app that provides some real depth and scope for adding charm and richness to your digital photos, *CameraBag 2* is an excellent purchase.

Craig Grannell

KEY INFO

Developer: Nevercenter Ltd Co
http://nevercenter.com/camerabag/

REQUIREMENTS

Processor: 64-bit **OS:** OS X 10.6.6+

PROS & CONS

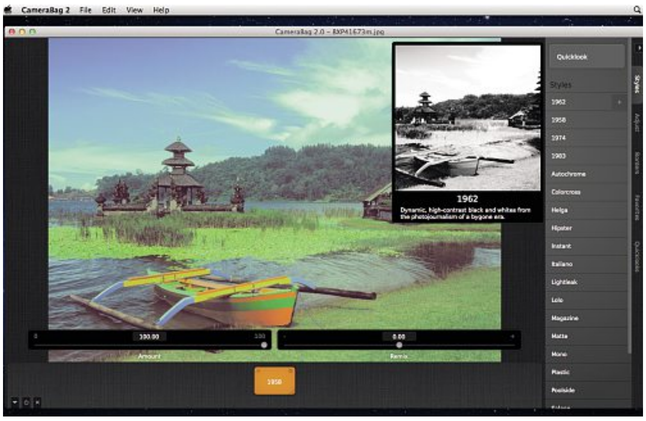
- ⊕ Fantastic filters
- ⊕ Loads of pre-defined settings
- ⊕ Useful 'Quicklook' feature
- ⊕ Plenty of shortcuts
- ⊖ Oddball interface
- ⊖ Slightly sluggish performance

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"CameraBag is one of the best photo-filter apps we've seen on the Mac, offering plenty of depth. Highly recommended."

The app provides ways of previewing filters and effects without first applying them.


CameraBag 2 File Edit View Help
Quicklook
1962
Dynamic, high-contrast black and whites from the photojournalism of a bygone era.
Amount
1950

>> INTRUDER DETECTOR

Witness 2

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£25 Can this security app keep your house safe?

KEY INFO

Developer: Orbicule, Inc
www.orbicule.com

REQUIREMENTS

Intel Mac running OS X 10.6, iSight or Facetime camera, or a compatible third-party webcam

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Inexpensive home security
- ⊕ Three webcams per Mac
- ⊕ Useful new features
- ⊕ Works with multiple Macs

VERDICT

★★★★★

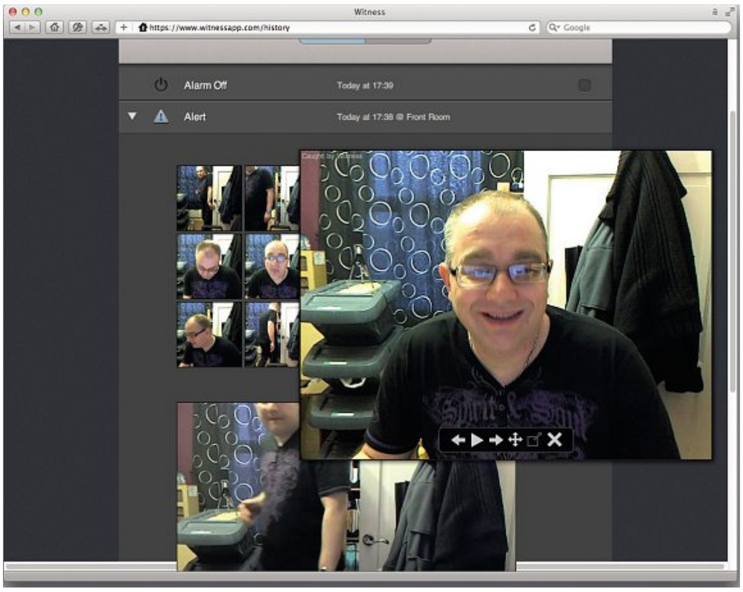
"An excellent way of protecting your home, as well as your Macs."

This app transforms your Mac into an intruder alarm. When set, if your webcam detects movement, it takes photos and video footage of whatever's going on in the room and uploads them to Orbicule's server. They can be retrieved using an iOS app or any computer with a web browser. *Witness* is designed with in-built cameras in mind, but any webcam that works with *FaceTime* and *Photo Booth* is compatible.

This second release brings a wealth of new features. You can now connect up to three cameras to a single Mac, using them all for surveillance. Alarms can be set without locking your Mac, identifying a miscreant who's misusing it rather than breaking into your house, and you can snatch a live image from any of the Macs in an active alarm. Motion-sensor sensitivity can be set independently for each of your Mac's cameras, allowing you to turn it down if you get too many false positives, and you can even set the alarm to trigger when it spots a human face. However, this should be used with care, as in our tests, it proved less secure. Your *Witness* iOS app can be set to activate the alarm when you leave the house and disarm it when you return too.

Witness was impressive when it appeared last year, and with the new version, it comes of age. It's a free upgrade for existing users, and great value for everyone else.

Ian Osborne


Witness
https://www.witnessapp.com/history
Google
Alarm Off
Today at 17:39
Alert
Today at 17:38 @ Front Room

If someone's up to no good on your Mac, with Witness 2 you can identify the culprit.

>> DOWNLOAD MANAGER

Yazsoft Speed Download 5.3

£17 Solution to a half-finished download?

KEY INFO

Developer: Yazsoft
www.yazsoft.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6.8 **Processor:** Intel

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Resumes downloads
- ⊕ Built-in FTP client
- ⊕ Image gallery downloads easy
- ⊖ Support for iDisk, but not iCloud

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Spend a lot of time downloading files from the web? Then get this."

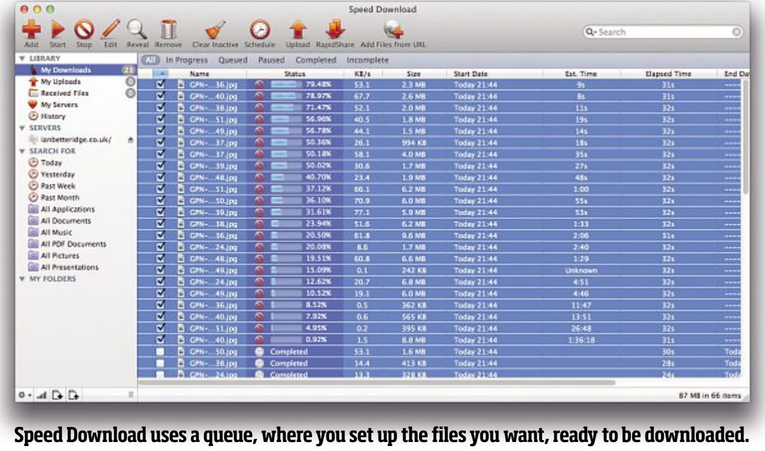
Have you ever lost a connection half way through downloading a large file, only to find, most annoyingly, that you can't resume it? Then *Speed Download* will bring a smile to your face. It replaces *Safari*'s download manager with something more capable: right-click on a file to download, select *Speed Download*, and it's added to the queue.

You can then either start the queue downloading, or schedule it to happen at a specified time. For anyone whose broadband is throttled during peak periods, this means you can set non-urgent downloads to happen at times when you have a faster speed. It has a fully featured FTP client built in, along with support for one-click uploading to RapidShare.

One of its most useful features is the ability to grab images from virtually any kind of web image gallery. Once you've found your image gallery, simply put its URL into *Speed Download*, and it will grab files linked to from the page with any extension you define. One click later, all the images on the page are added to your queue, and you can either sort through and select exactly the ones you want, or just let it download everything to a folder on your Mac.

However, two issues bear noting: the interface has been redesigned, but some features are still not that easy to use, and the Help system often offers little or no explanation. It includes support for downloading from iDisk, but not the newer iCloud – and iDisk will be going away soon.

Ian Betteridge



	Name	Status	KB/s	Size	Start Date	Est. Time	Elapsed Time	End Da
☑	GPN-...36.jpg	79.48%	53.1	2.3 MB	Today 21:44	9s	31s	----
☑	GPN-...40.jpg	78.97%	67.7	2.6 MB	Today 21:44	8s	31s	----
☑	GPN-...38.jpg	71.47%	52.1	2.0 MB	Today 21:44	11s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...51.jpg	56.96%	40.5	1.8 MB	Today 21:44	19s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...49.jpg	56.78%	44.1	1.5 MB	Today 21:44	14s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...37.jpg	50.36%	26.1	994 KB	Today 21:44	18s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...37.jpg	50.18%	58.1	4.0 MB	Today 21:44	35s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...39.jpg	50.02%	30.6	1.7 MB	Today 21:44	27s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...48.jpg	40.70%	23.4	1.9 MB	Today 21:44	48s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...51.jpg	37.12%	66.1	6.2 MB	Today 21:44	1:00	32s	----
☑	GPN-...50.jpg	36.10%	70.9	6.0 MB	Today 21:44	55s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...39.jpg	31.61%	77.1	5.9 MB	Today 21:44	53s	32s	----
☑	GPN-...38.jpg	23.94%	51.6	6.2 MB	Today 21:44	1:33	32s	----
☑	GPN-...36.jpg	20.50%	61.8	9.6 MB	Today 21:44	2:06	31s	----
☑	GPN-...24.jpg	20.08%	8.6	1.7 MB	Today 21:44	2:40	32s	----
☑	GPN-...48.jpg	19.51%	60.8	6.6 MB	Today 21:44	1:29	32s	----
☑	GPN-...49.jpg	15.09%	0.1	242 KB	Today 21:44	Unknown	32s	----
☑	GPN-...24.jpg	12.62%	20.7	6.8 MB	Today 21:44	4:51	32s	----
☑	GPN-...49.jpg	10.52%	19.1	6.0 MB	Today 21:44	4:46	32s	----
☑	GPN-...36.jpg	8.52%	0.5	362 KB	Today 21:44	11:47	32s	----
☑	GPN-...40.jpg	7.92%	0.6	565 KB	Today 21:44	13:51	32s	----
☑	GPN-...51.jpg	4.95%	0.2	395 KB	Today 21:44	26:48	32s	----
☑	GPN-...40.jpg	0.92%	1.5	8.8 MB	Today 21:44	1:36:18	31s	----
☐	GPN-...50.jpg	Completed	53.1	1.6 MB	Today 21:44		30s	Toda
☐	GPN-...38.jpg	Completed	14.4	413 KB	Today 21:44		28s	Toda
☐	GPN-...24.jpg	Completed	13.3	328 KB	Today 21:44		24s	Tod

87 MB in 66 items

Speed Download uses a queue, where you set up the files you want, ready to be downloaded.

>> GENEALOGY SOFTWARE

Family Tree Maker for Mac 2.0

£62 Ancestry's top-rated family history package returns with a minor, but welcome, refresh

One year on from its triumphant resurrection on the Mac, and *Family Tree Maker* returns with a new version. It's hardly surprising that given the original's success, this is a minor update rather than a major revamp. Version 1's successful formula has been left largely untouched, combining as it does a powerful feature set, user-friendly interface and the best genealogical web-integration tools around.

These web tools remain a key part of its success. First, there's the Web Merge wizard, which integrates directly with Ancestry.co.uk to make incorporating records from its extensive collections a simple process. Second, the web clipping tool allows you to copy facts from other websites into your own file.

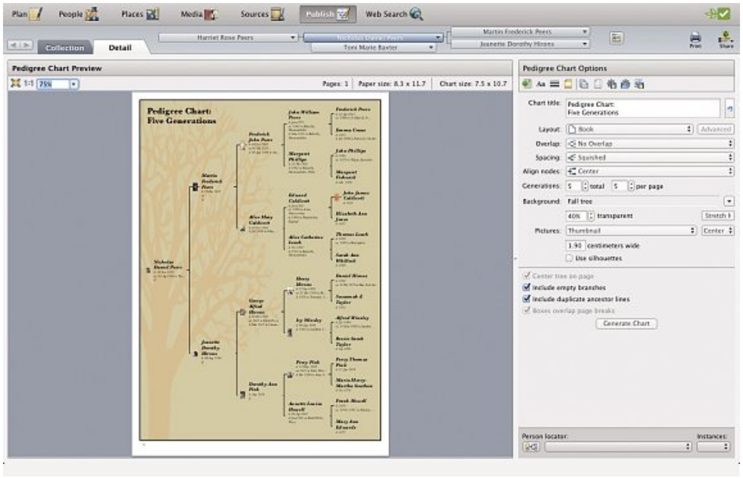
Family Tree Maker 2.0 takes web integration one step further with TreeSync, which enables you to synchronise your offline file with your online tree stored on Ancestry, for both backup and sharing purposes. Not only can you regularly keep your online tree updated with the latest changes to your *Family Tree Maker* file, but you can also make changes in the opposite direction too.

> *"Family Tree Maker 2.0 takes web integration one step further with TreeSync, which enables you to sync your file with your online tree"*

Not only does this allow both you and trusted family members to update your tree through a web browser, you can also make changes through your iPhone and iPad thanks to the free *Ancestry* app.

Ancestral memory

It's simple to set up, although there are two limitations: first, you can't link your file to an existing tree, and second, the link can't be extended to more than one computer. If you can live with these restrictions, however, then TreeSync will revolutionise the way you research and update using *Family Tree Maker.*


Plan
People
Places
Media
Sources
Publish
Web Search
Collection
Detail
Pedigree Chart Preview
Martin Frederick Peers
Jeanette Dorothy Hirons
Print
Share
Pedigree Chart: Five Generations

Pedigree Chart Options

Chart title: Pedigree Chart: Five Generations
Layout: Book
Overlap: No Overlap
Spacing: Squished
Align nodes: Center
Generations: 5 total 5 per page
Background: Fall tree
40% transparent
Pictures: Thumbnail Center
1.90 centimeters wide
☐ Use silhouettes
☑ Center tree on page
☑ Include empty branches
☑ Include duplicate ancestor lines
☑ Boxes overlap page breaks
Generate Chart

Family Tree Maker includes a number of background images for use in charts and reports.

Other changes introduced in version 2.0 are rather minor in comparison: the Web Dashboard has been expanded, with a Member Connect notification telling you who else has been researching ancestors from your tree. There's support for Lion-specific features such as Full Screen Mode, plus you can now import images directly into the program from your iSight camera. There's also a handy new 'blended' family view button on offer. Clicking this enables you to view all the children descending from both currently selected parents, including those from other relationships.

There are also new background images for use when creating charts and reports, plus the odd performance tweak (you can now optimise *Family Tree Maker's* internet performance according to the speed of your internet connection, for example). Rather disappointingly, some key features from the PC version still haven't made it across to the Mac. The most notable absentee is the Smart Stories component, which helps you write more compelling and personalised narrative reports on your tree.

Stable progeny

Despite the lack of major improvements, *Family Tree Maker* remains the best family history application for the Mac. The £60 price tag at first appears steep, however this includes a free six month's subscription to all of Ancestry's UK records. Crucially, this enables you to make full use of its superb web integration tools. And given that the sub costs around £77 on its own, this makes *Family Tree Maker* an irresistible proposition for both new users and upgraders.

Nick Peers

KEY INFO

Developer: Avanquest
www.avanquest.co.uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8 **Processor:** Intel

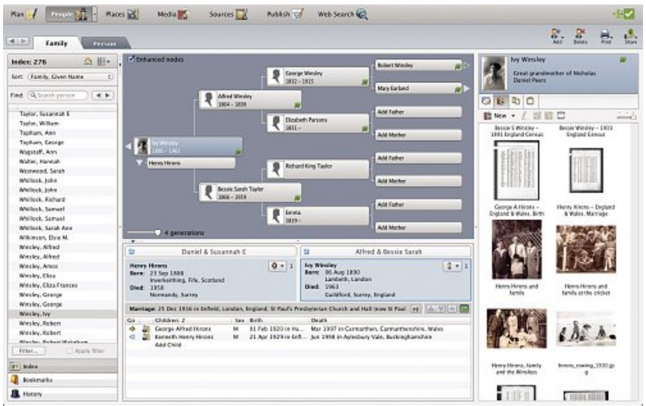
PROS & CONS

- + Still the best family tree app
- + TreeSync feature works great
- + Integration with Ancestry.co.uk
- + Included sub is great value
- − TreeSync only new feature
- − Smart Stories still missing

VERDICT

★★★★½

"It's still the best family history app out there, despite the lack of major new features."


Plan
People
Places
Media
Sources
Publish
Web Search
Family
Person
Index: 276
Enhanced nodes
George Wesley
Alfred Wesley
Elizabeth Parsons
Henry Hirons
Richard King Taylor
Bessie Sarah Taylor
Emma
4 generations
Daniel & Susannah E
Alfred & Bessie Sarah
Ivy Wesley
Great grandmother of Nicholas Daniel Peers
Index
Bookmarks
History

Navigating your family tree is a relatively simple affair thanks to Family Tree Maker's People view.

>> iTUNES SEARCH TOOL

Tunesque 1.1.3

£Free Search the iTunes Store efficiently

KEY INFO

Developer: MTA, Inc
http://tunesque.afkstudio.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.7+

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Fast iTunes Store searching
- ⊕ Section-based shortcuts
- ⊕ Configurable results
- ⊖ Previews often very basic

VERDICT

★★★★☆

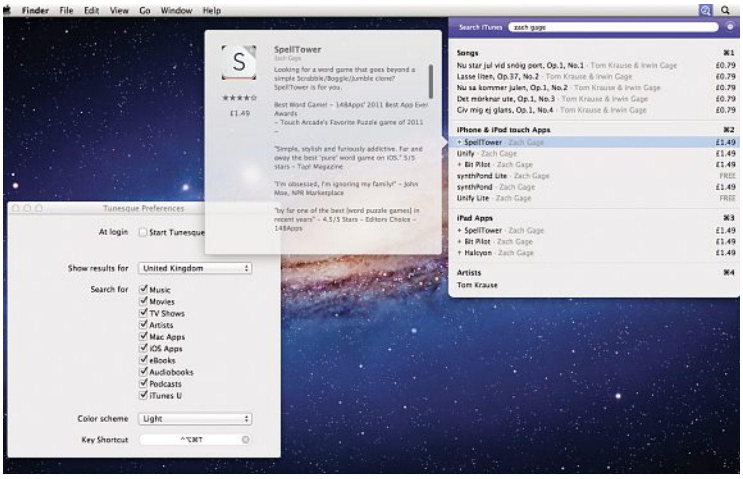
"A fast, efficient, usable means of searching the iTunes Store."

There's plenty to like about the iTunes Store – notably what it sells: DRM-free music, loads of TV series and movies, and myriad apps. (And there's plenty of free stuff too.) But one thing we don't like is the store itself, which you have to search using *iTunes* – a process that's cumbersome, sluggish and, often downright infuriating. The idea behind *Tunesque* is to take the search outside of *iTunes*, making the process far more efficient.

The app sits in your Mac's menu bar, although you can also activate it using a user-defined keyboard shortcut. A Spotlight-like search field then awaits your input and a results list builds as you type. The list is clearly split into sections, and, brilliantly, each one has a keyboard shortcut, enabling rapid access using only the keyboard. Sections can be toggled in the app's preferences if you're not interested in certain types of media, and you can also define which country's store you want to search within.

The search list shows a reasonable amount of information about each displayed item – pricing, artist and publisher details, whether an app is universal – and there's also a preview option. Mostly, this isn't terribly useful – you still need to access an item in *iTunes* for audio and video previews, for example – but for apps and podcasts, you can access their ratings and descriptions.

Really, our biggest criticism of *Tunesque* is that we can't use it for more, and that's no bad thing; as it is, the app's an essential download for anyone who regularly searches the iTunes Store. You'll quickly wonder how you ever did without it.
Craig Grannell



SpellTower
Zach Gage
★★★★☆
£1.49
Looking for a word game that goes beyond a simple Scrabble/Boggle/Jumble clone? SpellTower is for you.

Best Word Game! – 148Apps' 2011 Best App Ever Awards
– Touch Arcade's Favorite Puzzle game of 2011
–

"Simple, stylish and furiously addictive. Far and away the best 'pure' word game on iOS." 5/5 stars – Tap! Magazine

"I'm obsessed, I'm ignoring my family!" – John Moe, NPR Marketplace

"by far one of the best [word puzzle games] in recent years" – 4.5/5 Stars – Editors Choice – 148Apps

Tunesque Preferences
At login ☐ Start Tunesque
Show results for: United Kingdom
Search for:
☑ Music
☑ Movies
☑ TV Shows
☑ Artists
☑ Mac Apps
☑ iOS Apps
☑ eBooks
☑ Audiobooks
☑ Podcasts
☑ iTunes U
Color scheme: Light
Key Shortcut: ^⌥⌘T

Search iTunes: zach gage

Songs	⌘1
Nu star jul vid snöig port, Op.1, No.1 · Tom Krause & Irwin Gage	£0.79
Lasse liten, Op.37, No.2 · Tom Krause & Irwin Gage	£0.79
Nu sa kommer julen, Op.1, No.2 · Tom Krause & Irwin Gage	£0.79
Det mörknar ute, Op.1, No.3 · Tom Krause & Irwin Gage	£0.79
Giv mig ej glans, Op.1, No.4 · Tom Krause & Irwin Gage	£0.79
iPhone & iPod touch Apps	⌘2
+ SpellTower · Zach Gage	£1.49
Unify · Zach Gage	£1.49
+ Bit Pilot · Zach Gage	£1.49
synthPond Lite · Zach Gage	FREE
synthPond · Zach Gage	£1.49
Unify Lite · Zach Gage	FREE
iPad Apps	⌘3
+ SpellTower · Zach Gage	£1.49
+ Bit Pilot · Zach Gage	£1.49
+ Halcyon · Zach Gage	£1.49
Artists	⌘4
Tom Krause	

Tunesque's iTunes Store results are split into neat sections, each of which has a shortcut.

>> MAIL NOTIFIER

Herald 2.1.1

Mac FORMAT Choice ★★★★★

£Free Preview your incoming email

Developer: Erik Hinterbichler **URL:** http://erikhinterbichler.com/software/herald

Apple's Mountain Lion preview suggests that email notifications will soon be baked into OS X, but in the meantime, *Herald* has matured into a first-rate tool for the job. The plug-in comes in two parts: a slew of preferences and a neat, simple window. In the case of the former, you can control various aspects of *Herald*, such as when it appears, if it auto-hides, the sound it makes (if any), how it looks and what it shows (such as From, To and Subject fields, but also buttons for performing actions on incoming email), and which of your mailboxes it works with. The window itself is unobtrusive and easy to dismiss if you're busy, but massively useful if you want to glance at email, trash messages, mark others as read or immediately reply to something urgent in *Mail* itself.

The only minor niggle about *Herald* is that OS X updates tend to break it, but the developer has been great at releasing updates really quickly. On that basis, we think anyone who uses *Mail* and gets tons of email would be bonkers to not install this plug-in, especially given that it's free.
Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★★★

"An essential Mail plug-in – at least until Mountain Lion arrives. Grab it while it's free."

>> LAUNCHER

AppLauncher 1.3

£Free Launch your apps – fast

Developer: Michael Göbel **URL:** http://myownapp.com

A common criticism of Spotlight is that it can be sluggish, and its dynamic nature can be frustrating when launching apps – start typing an app name and it's commonplace to hit ↩ to confirm a fraction of a second after Spotlight changes your choice to something else. By taking a similar approach to Spotlight but stripping out everything apart from app launching, *AppLauncher* doesn't suffer from such issues. Its window is activated via a user-defined keyboard shortcut; you then start typing, use cursor keys to make a selection, and hit ↩ to launch an app (or focus one that's already launched).

Despite an emphasis on focus, *AppLauncher* offers a couple of additional features that must be manually activated within the app's preferences. The first is the ability to assign a global hot-key to bring *Finder* to the front; the other is to start a search in *Safari* from *AppLauncher* by using the prefix 's.' before a search term. As with launching in general, this app provided results quickly and efficiently. And given its lack of a price-tag, it's worth checking out.
Craig Grannell

VERDICT

★★★½☆

"A sleek and simple app launcher that can also be used for web searches."

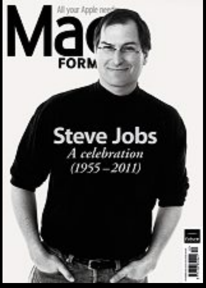
SOLD OUT!

Issue 239
October 2011

10 ways to free up space
iCloud: why you need it
Apple without Steve Jobs
Media streamers group test
On the disc
Chronicle 3.5SE, Web Confidential, File Courier 1.5

Issue 240
November 2011

Top 80 Lion tips
10 reasons to love iOS 5
Backup utilities group test
iWork Numbers tutorial
On the disc
Scrivener 1.54, ShareTool 1.38, VinylStudio Lite



Issue 241
December 2011

Steve Jobs special issue!
A celebration of the life and work of the man behind the Mac, the iPhone and iPad
Choice highlights
50 magical OS X tricks
Multifunction printer test

Issue 242
Christmas 2011

Massive Apple kit guide
The final verdict on Siri
Vintage Apple products
Digitial paint apps test
Choice highlights
Full Apple ID guide
Wacom Inkling on test

Issue 243
January 2012

Get more from iCloud
Earn money with your Mac
Where Apple goes in 2012
Create Pages templates
Choice highlights
Compact system cameras
Revo K2 iOS dock review

Issue 244
February 2012

50 ways to improve your Mac and iPad
Apple Secrecy unveiled
iPad S.O.S. guide
Choice highlights
Video converter apps test
Infinity Blade 2 rated

Back issues

Want to order a back issue of MacFormat? Hurry – stock is limited!

You've only just missed...

Issue 245 / March 2012

Get the best of the App Store
100 essential apps for Mac and iPad

Plus...
Is iTunes Match worth £22 a year?
Choose the best MacBook speakers
Get started with iBooks Author
Free 32-page iDesire supplement
Latest Final Cut Pro X reviewed

Other review highlights
BioShock 2 and Terra Noctis rated

Try our new iPad apps!

Don't miss MacFormat's special selection of iPad apps!
Our iPad apps brings the expertise of *MacFormat*'s writers to Apple's iPad. You can find all of our iPad apps at www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps. There's also an app for subscribing to *MacFormat* on your iPad through the Zino service.

To order back issues telephone +44 (0)844 848 2852
To buy online or to subscribe to MacFormat, visit www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk

» FIRST-PERSON SHOOTER

RAGE: Campaign Edition

MacFormat Choice ★★★★★

£28 id changes tack to bring us an epic post-apocalyptic shooter with added driving bits

No one said high-street fashion would survive the ravages of an asteroid impact.

SAVE! MacFormat readers get £5 off Rage! See p128

KEY INFO

Developer: id Software
www.application-systems.co.uk

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.7 **Processor:** 2.4GHz Intel Core Duo **Disk space:** 25GB **RAM:** 4GB **Video:** GeForce 8800/ Radeon HD3870 recommended, integrated video chipsets not officially supported

PROS & CONS

- + Spectacular scenery
- + Signature id nasties
- + Fun vehicle sections
- + Cool weapons and other stuff
- + Side quests
- − No multiplayer

VERDICT

★★★★★

"This is an impressive game, epic in scope and largely successful in fusing game styles."

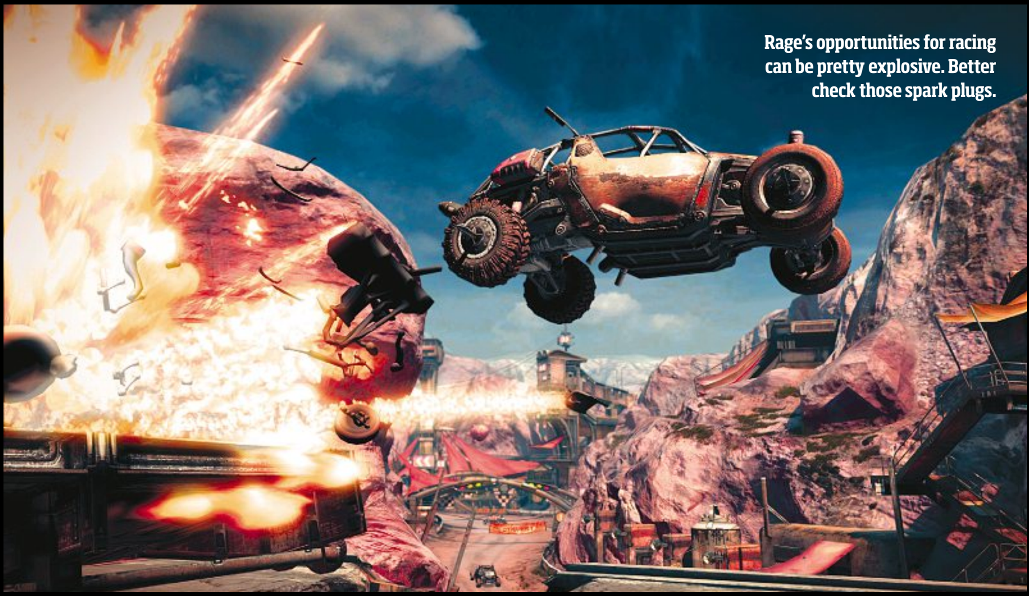
Developer id Software has something of a legendary status thanks to a series of games – *Wolfenstein*, *Doom*, and *Quake* among them – that not only exploited controversial content to great effect but ultimately secured a place in gamers' hearts by simply creating some of the most memorable gaming experiences ever. Thanks to fan-generated content and re-releases on new platforms, id's games have never been out of the public eye. So it's surprising that *Rage* is the first game developed entirely by id's in-house team since 2004's *Doom 3*.

Rage has followed in the footsteps of id's other major franchises by courting a controversy of its own. A lot of Windows gamers were disappointed to find graphical issues with a range of video cards and this led to some fairly negative feedback from players, despite the game being well-received by critics. Fortunately there are no such issues with the OS X version, so we can judge the game entirely on the merits of its content.

The story is suitably bleak and epic. A major asteroid strike threatened to wipe out life on Earth in the year 2029. The governments of the day embarked on a project designed to save outstanding individuals (you being one of them) by cryogenically freezing them in underground Arks. The plan was that, post-apocalypse, they would be revived to repopulate the planet.

Unfortunately, this project is something of a failure and you wake up over a century later to find the rest of the Ark's population dead. With no memory of what happened, you travel to the surface to confront a *Mad Max*-like scenario. Small pockets of humanity have survived and set up communities, and are trying to survive against an onslaught of bandits and mutants.

> *"The Tech 5 engine shifts all manner of objects and locales around the screen, but rarely does it seem to break a sweat"*



Rage's opportunities for racing can be pretty explosive. Better check those spark plugs.

Eye candy

From the moment you step into the sunlight it is apparent that id's new Tech 5 engine is taking care of business admirably on the graphics front. Looking out over a post-apocalyptic scene of arid desert and abandoned factories, you are struck initially by the high level of detail in the environments. It's only when you head out into those environments that you realise they're not just a pretty backdrop, but an explorable world packed with detail and drawn way, way into the distance. The Tech 5 engine shifts all manner of objects and locales around the screen, but rarely does it seem to break a sweat.

This mutant's green and covered with pustules. He's a nice chap, really.

The Authority's goal is to restore order to Earth by any means, including killing folk like you.

Rage is something of a departure from id's usual formula of oppressively dark enclosed spaces, lurking horrors and strictly first-person shooting. There's still plenty of that going on, sure, but in addition there's a sizeable helping of racing action. It's a curious fusion but one that works extremely well thanks to the fact that you're not compelled to take part in the racing segments. It's a significant part of the game world and the story being told, but it's an adjunct to the main campaign.

Get some wheels

You start the game in the wilderness and are rescued by settlement founder Dan Hagar. Dan takes you to his settlement and offers you minor missions so that you can pay your way and earn a vehicle. This settlement acts as a hub where you can obtain said vehicle and have it repaired, buy weapons and supplies from a local trader and take on quests. This is also where you get a flavour of the game's open-world nature and the role-playing elements that permeate the adventure. After Hagar's camp, you move onto a larger community called Wellspring and ultimately onto Subway town to join the resistance and take on the forces of the shadowy and oppressive regime known as The Authority.

Quests involve running errands for townsfolk in return for payment or equipment, and can be anything from delivering messages to heading off into the wilderness to take out bandit camps. Journeying between locations can bring you into contact with bandits, resulting in a vehicle-based battle. The searing heat and light of the desert is a far cry from *Doom 3*, in which it was practically pitch-black throughout. However, when you find yourself in a more confined area, exploring deserted corridors and ransacked rooms, and being scared out of your skin by the appearance of vile mutants, the lineage from *Doom* and *Quake* becomes reassuringly apparent.

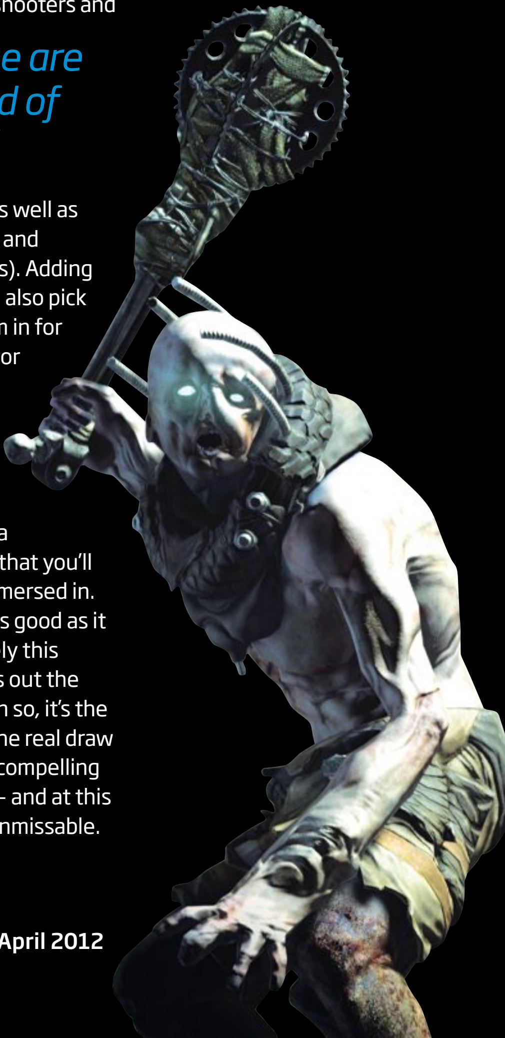
The weapons at your disposal are substantial and varied, but because of the nature of the game they are a hybrid of retro wild-west hardware and future tech. You'll find yourself wielding oversized six-shooters and snub-nosed shotguns as well as sniper rifles, crossbows and wingsticks (boomerangs). Adding to the RPG feel, you can also pick up items and trade them in for cash at the settlement, or combine them with objects to create new equipment, such as longer grinders or more wingsticks.

> *"The weapons at your disposal in Rage are substantial and varied, a sort of hybrid of wild-west hardware and future tech"*

Clearly this guy's not a morning person. Put him out of his misery with a nice fat clip for brekky.

It's a potent mix, and a convincing game world that you'll quickly find yourself immersed in. And it's just as well it's as good as it is, because unfortunately this campaign edition leaves out the multiplayer modes. Even so, it's the campaign mode that's the real draw in *Rage*, and a game as compelling and spectacular as this – and at this price point – is frankly unmissable.

Andy Dyer



>> ADVENTURE

Law & Order: Legacies

£13 A procedural drama based on the TV show

KEY INFO

Developer: Telltale Games
www.telltalegames.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.6 or later **Processor:** 1.5GHz or better **RAM:** 512MB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Features stars of the show
- ⊕ Intriguing gameplay
- ⊕ Gripping storyline
- ⊖ Clunky presentation
- ⊖ Repetitive interrogation
- ⊖ Poor character models

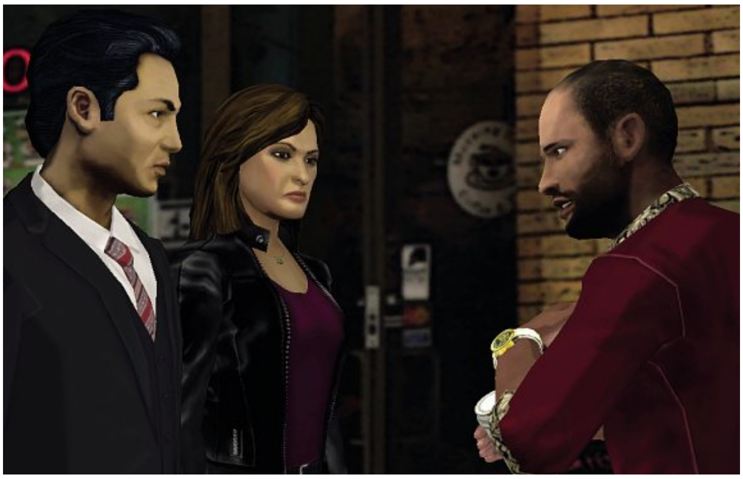
VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Despite the rough edges, it's great to get into both sides of the legal process."

There's quite a lot to criticise in Telltale Games' latest episodic series of adventures. But somehow, despite its flaws, *Law & Order: Legacies* manages to be rather more gripping and compelling than you might expect.

Taking place over seven episodes, it follows the daily routine of a team of investigators whose job it is to examine crime scenes and cross-examine suspects and witnesses. But that's only half the story. It also follows a team of prosecutors who are trying to bring suspected perpetrators to justice. On the investigation side, this is done through a series of interviews during which you question suspects then take multiple-choice decisions based on what you've heard. Sometimes the answer is obvious, but mostly there will be a subtle detail that has come out through previous conversations and is easily missed. Get too many questions wrong and you'll fail to secure an arrest.



It's possible to change your approach to a witness in order to elicit a different response.

Once your suspect is in court, a similar process sees you trying to convict them, except this time you have to raise objections with the judge based on whether you think a witness lacks expertise, for example.

The process is a touch repetitive. The interfaces lack polish and the character models are on the crude side. But despite the rough edges, the characters are interesting, the procedural stuff is intriguing and each case interweaves with an ongoing narrative arc which keeps you at it. In short then, it's a game that adds up to more than the sum of its parts.

Andy Dyer

>> PLATFORMER

Storm in a Teacup

£2.99 Plenty to sip from this satisfying cuppa

KEY INFO

Developer: Cobra Mobile
www.steampowered.com

REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.5.8 or later **Processor:** Intel **RAM:** 1GB **Video:** OpenGL 2.0, 256MB VRAM **Disk space:** 800MB

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Pretty to look at
- ⊕ Simple controls
- ⊕ Well-designed puzzles
- ⊕ Oodles of levels
- ⊕ Well-graded difficulty
- ⊖ A little repetitive

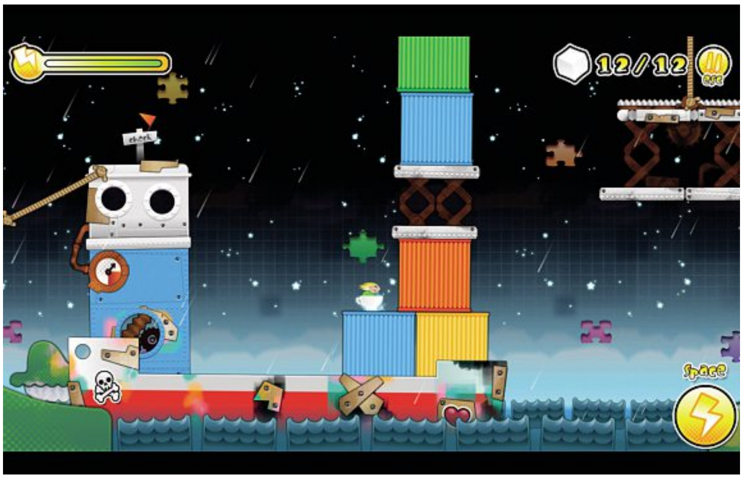
VERDICT

★★★★☆

"These cup-based exploits provide simple but satisfying platform fun."

The hero of this story is a cute little character with a flash of spiky hair whose mode of transport is a teacup – hence the rather literal title of the game. It's rather difficult to discern anything else beyond that because this is largely a plot-free game, relying instead on presenting the player with short, colourful and tightly designed levels to deliver all the fun.

The play mechanic is extremely simple. You can move left and right, fly for a brief period by hitting the space bar, or fly a little higher by repeatedly tapping the space bar in order to make your limited jump energy last a little longer. And that is it. The challenge comes in using these simple controls to negotiate levels that consist of platforms, spike traps, fire, water and enemies, while hunting for keys to open locked doors and operating switches, or manipulating blocks to activate machinery or alter the environment. It's all presented in a beautiful cartoony style that has a feeling of dream-like surrealism about it.



Androgyny on the high seas! Storm has to make his (her?) way along a series of boats to progress.

Some levels contain single-screen challenges in which you have to use a weapon against targets; at one stage you engage in a simple but extremely enjoyable version of Space Invaders in order to obtain a key.

The levels, while visually varied, offer similar challenges throughout. But with 50 base levels, 10 bonus levels and a couple of other play modes thrown in, there's plenty to keep you interested. *Storm in a Teacup* proves lightweight, but delightful and a little different.

Andy Dyer

BRAND NEW

Drive your business with a 123-reg VPS

- Best value Windows VPS in the UK*
- Fully scalable
- Choice of Plesk or cPanel
- Host multiple domains
- 24/7/365 UK support
- Unmetered bandwidth
- Reliable Dell hardware

FROM ONLY £9.99 A MONTH

www.123-reg.co.uk/VPS

Follow us on:

123-reg.co.uk

*Correct as of January 2012. Standard prices only.

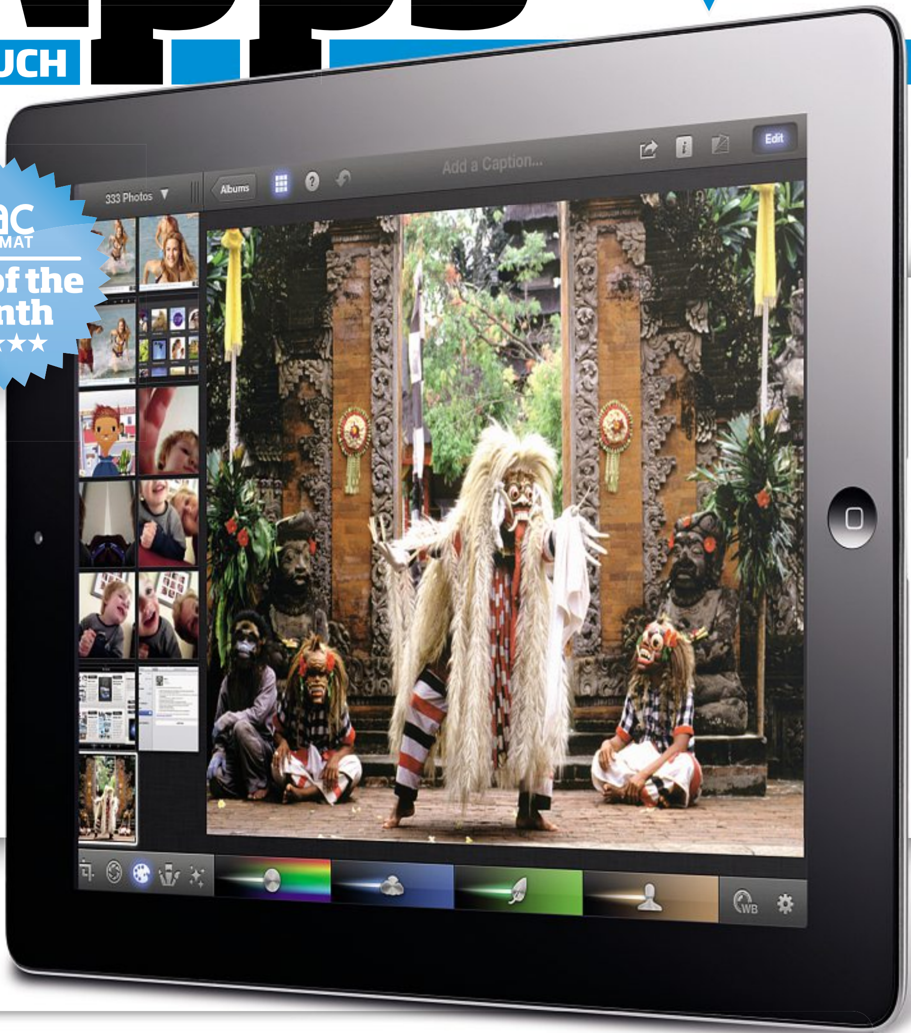
World of Apps

Reviews by: Graham Barlow, Andy Dyer, Matthew Bolton, Tim Hardwick

>iPAD >iPHONE >iPOD TOUCH

>> THE BEST iOS APPS HERE

Whether you've got an iPhone, iPod touch or an iPad, this is the best place to come to discover great new iOS apps and get the latest tips!



Mac FORMAT
App of the month
★★★★★

iPhoto

Graham recommends: "*iPhoto* joins *iMovie* and *GarageBand* to complete the trinity of *iLife* apps on iOS. There are too many features to talk about here, but needless to say it's an essential purchase. The editing and effects are amazing and it's also a superb way to browse through your photo collection. The Journal feature makes sharing photos via iCloud a dream too."

Price: £2.99 **Works with:** iPad 2, iPhone 4/4S

Must-have apps

Here are three apps your iOS device shouldn't be without

Photoshop Touch

£6.99 It's Photoshop on an iPad!

Developer: Adobe **Works with:** iPad 2

Thanks to some innovative tools that enable you to select areas of a photo with your finger without having to be too accurate, it's now possible to perform *Photoshop* magic on an iPad. It's brilliant, but we found that the tutorials can be confusing, so check out the videos at http://tv.adobe.com.

Hipstamatic

£1.49 Go retro with your photos

Developer: Synthetic **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

The craze for making your photos look retro continues unabated and *Hipstamatic* is one of the best apps in the genre. As well as making it easy to apply a retro filter to an existing photo, you can use the app to take the photo and it automatically uploads to its own servers, Facebook or Twitter.

GarageBand

£2.99 Update adds strings

Developer: Apple **Works with:** iPad, iPhone

Apple has issued a useful update to its already excellent *GarageBand* app, this time adding Strings as a Smart Instrument. Smart Strings enable you to add lush orchestral sounds to your project. If you already own *GarageBand* then you get the update for free, so get it now!

Tap! APPS | GAMES | KIT THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

Looking for more iOS reviews and tips?

❯ Tap! magazine is dedicated to the iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Find out more and buy at **www.tapmag.co.uk**

INSIDE EACH ISSUE:

❯ The latest essential apps and games

❯ New kit for iPhone, iPad & iPod touch

❯ Learn to use your device with our guides

WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
Tap!
SAVING MONEY
WATCH ANY MOVIE ON IPAD & IPHONE
in minutes
HOLLYWOOD
THE BEST NIGHT OUT
TAP FOR MORE!

>> DIGITAL PET

Kinectimals

£1.99 Your very own pet tiger cub

Developer: Microsoft Corporation **Version:** 1.0 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch, iPad

Kinectimals is a big cat nurturer with lush colours and cute animation. You can train your feline friend to sit and jump, by swiping downwards and flicking upwards, respectively. You can also groom, feed and play ball with it. The mini-games are nicely designed to be dipped in and out of, making this perfect for those with a short attention span. Earning XP moves you up through the ranks of 'cub sitter', and winning coins means you can buy more items for your new pet.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Ideal for kids that long for a touchscreen friend."

>> TWITTER CLIENT

TweetList Pro

£1.99 Perfect if you deal with lots of Twitter lists

Developer: Zooble, LCC **Version:** 2.9.0 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

TweetList Pro is a well-considered app for heavy Twitter users. It's not as polished as, say, *Tweetbot*, but it's worth a look if you're still trying to find your favourite Twitter client. Its unique feature is the placement of lists as a primary view in the app; right alongside a tab for your Twitter timeline is a tab containing your Twitter lists. You swipe left and right to go between lists – a great way to easily switch between them. However, the timeline view suffers from a bit of clutter.

VERDICT

★★★☆☆

"Worth considering if you've tons of Twitter lists."

>> IMAGE EDITOR

Skitch for iPad

£Free Annotate on websites or photos

Developer: Evernote **Version:** 1.0.2 **Works with:** iPad

This version of *Skitch* only has basic editing options, but it's still a brilliant way to annotate images on your iPad. Take pictures from your Photo Albums or Photo Stream, and the built-in tools let you draw simple shapes, sketch freehand or add editable text to them with ease. You can annotate screengrabs of websites and maps taken within the app, or just draw on a blank canvas. It's great for professionals who want to send annotated images of their work to clients.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Not advanced, but excellent usability and sharing options."

>> MONTAGE CREATOR

Animoto

£Free Email amazing slideshows to your friends

Developer: Animoto, Inc **Version:** 3.1.0 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Animoto Video Slideshows is a simple editing process to create picture montages. Select the images you want, or take photos from within the app itself. Drag them around to reorder them and add captions. You have a choice of six themes along with a huge collection of songs – but you can't select one of your own tracks. In order to share your work, you need to upload it to Animoto's servers. You can create a free account, but it limits you to 30-second slideshows.

VERDICT

★★★★☆

"Create unlimited, beautiful 30-second slideshows for free."

Apps round-up

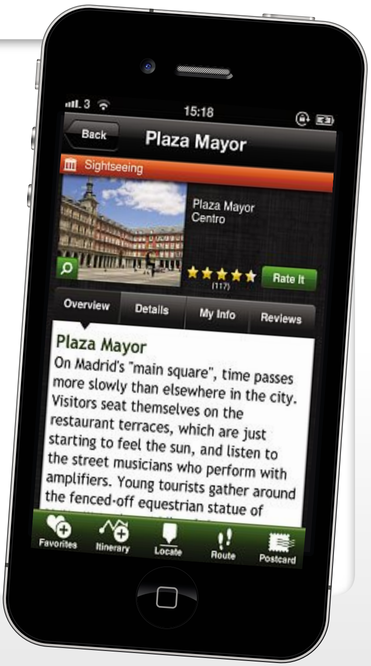
Tim's guide to travel apps now available on the iTunes App Store:

It's so easy to get caught by extortionate roaming data charges when you're on a foreign trip. This is doubly true if you're using navigational apps that constantly call on your data connection. The first and best way to avoid a shock mobile bill is to disable the Cellular Data option on your iPhone in Settings >General > Network.

Now you're EDGE and 3G-less, you'll want to call on public Wi-Fi whenever you can. So get a hold of ***Wi-Fi Finder* (£Free, JiWire Inc)** to help you locate nearby hotspots. More and more are popping up in major cities around the world. But when you do wander out of range, how do you find your way around short of consulting a physical map?

For this purpose, I'm a big fan of mTrip's large selection of travel guide apps. See **www.mtrip.com** for the full range, covering cities across Europe, America and Asia. Each one offers the ability to create a complete travel itinerary, get directions and view the city through augmented reality. They also offer rich travel directory and tourist information, detail places of interest, and provide you with the option to later share records of your experiences with others.

What makes these apps so special, though, is that they're 100% offline, so you don't have to worry about a thing. In fact, I've just bought ***mTrip's Madrid Travel Guide* (£3.99)** since I'm off there now myself. ¡Hasta pronto, amigos!



Plaza Mayor

On Madrid's "main square", time passes more slowly than elsewhere in the city. Visitors seat themselves on the restaurant terraces, which are just starting to feel the sun, and listen to the street musicians who perform with amplifiers. Young tourists gather around the fenced-off equestrian statue of

Get a free sat-nav

Transform your iPhone into a sat-nav without paying a penny

Virgin 3G
08:30
63 %
Churchill Bridge
225yd
A367
A36
Ambury
Wine St
Southgate
Rossiter Rd
River Ave
Dorchester St
Newark St
2D
3 mph
A3039
8:34
1.3 mi
Manvers
Dorchester Street
A3039

KEY INFO

DIFFICULTY
Beginner

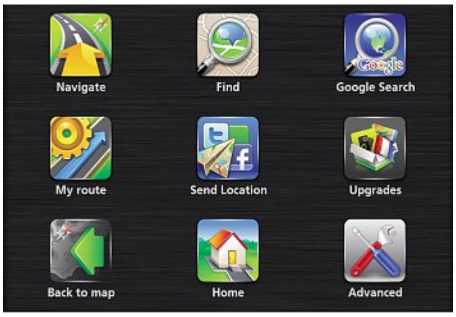
TIME NEEDED
30 minutes

WHAT YOU'LL NEED
iPhone, Navfree GPS Live

Unless you need a sat-nav frequently, it can be difficult to justify spending a large sum on such an app for your phone. The good news is that you don't have to, because there is a free – yes, free – app you can get that turns your iPhone into a sat-nav. *Navfree GPS Live* stores the maps on your device, so you can use it even if you're out in the sticks with no mobile signal. The maps come from OpenStreetMap, which is user-generated and maintained, so the app's info page warns you they may not be entirely accurate. Our experience is that they're actually pretty good.

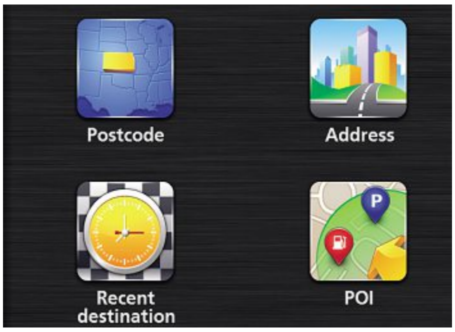
Just remember that using your phone while driving is illegal, so set things up before you set off.

HOW TO / Use Navfree GPS Live


Navigate
Find
Google Search
My route
Send Location
Upgrades
Back to map
Home
Advanced

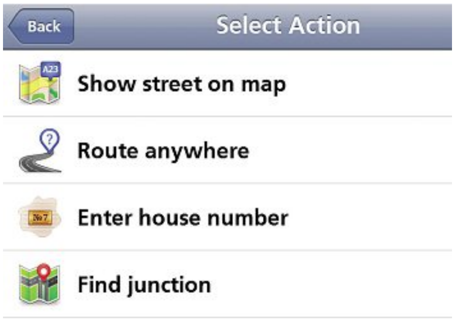
01 Fire it up

Open the app and decide if you'd like to sign up for a NavFree account. If not, tap **Skip**. Don't worry about the Store bit for now, simply tap through to the main menu, which has nine buttons on it, as shown above. Start by tapping the **Navigate** button.


Postcode
Address
Recent destination
POI

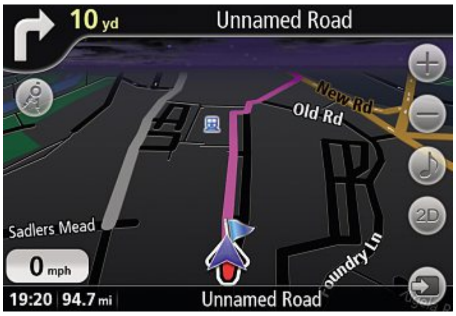
02 Find a post code

The app will guide you to a range of destinations, but let's start with a postcode. Pick your country, tap **Find postcode…** if necessary, then type it in and tap it when it appears below. You can now choose where in that postcode you'd like to go.


Back
Select Action
Show street on map
Route anywhere
Enter house number
Find junction

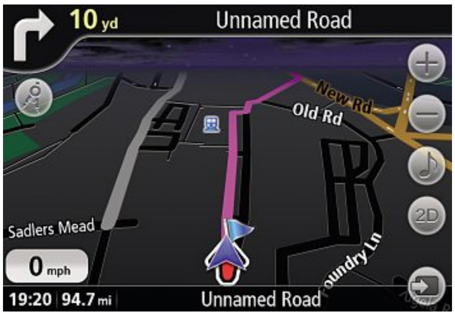
03 A specific point

Choose a house number or specific junction if you wish, or alternatively, tap **Route anywhere**. The app will now calculate the route to your destination and bring up the map. Pop your phone in a mount and you're ready to go!


10 yd
Unnamed Road
New Rd
Old Rd
Sadlers Mead
0 mph
2D
19:20
94.7 mi
Unnamed Road
Foundry Ln

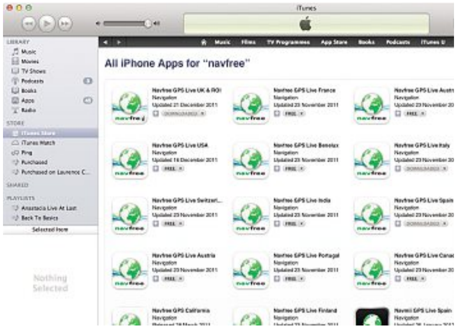
04 The driving display

Your next instruction appears in the top-left corner, next to a distance marker that counts down to that manoeuvre. To the right of that is the name of the road you'll be turning onto. The lower left corner shows your speed, distance to destination and time of arrival.


10 yd
Unnamed Road
New Rd
Old Rd
Sadlers Mead
0 mph
2D
19:20
94.7 mi
Unnamed Road
Foundry Ln

05 The interface

You can use the controls down the side to tweak what you see. The 2D button switches the map to an overhead view, while the + and – ones zoom in and out. The music note brings up your music app, and the bottom-right button takes you back to the menu.


iTunes
All iPhone Apps for "navfree"

06 Other countries

Because *Navfree* stores maps on your device, it's the perfect holiday companion since it doesn't require 3G data access (though some search features do, so turn off Data Roaming in Settings > General > Network). Get the relevant version from the App Store before you leave. ●

Tap! APPS | GAMES | KIT
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE

Looking for more iOS reviews and tips?
› Tap! magazine is dedicated to the iPhone, iPad and iPod touch. Find out more and buy at **www.tapmag.co.uk**

INSIDE EACH ISSUE:
› The latest essential apps and games
› New kit for iPhone, iPad & iPod touch
› Learn to use your device with our guides

» PUZZLE GAME

Ghost Trick

£6.99 How do you survive already dead!

KEY INFO

Developer: Capcom Co Ltd
Version: 1.0
Works with: (Universal), iPhone 3GS or better, iPod touch 3rd gen or better, iPad 2, iOS 4.3 or later

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Unique gameplay
- ⊕ Bizarre characters
- ⊕ Pleasing visuals
- ⊖ A bit too tricky at times

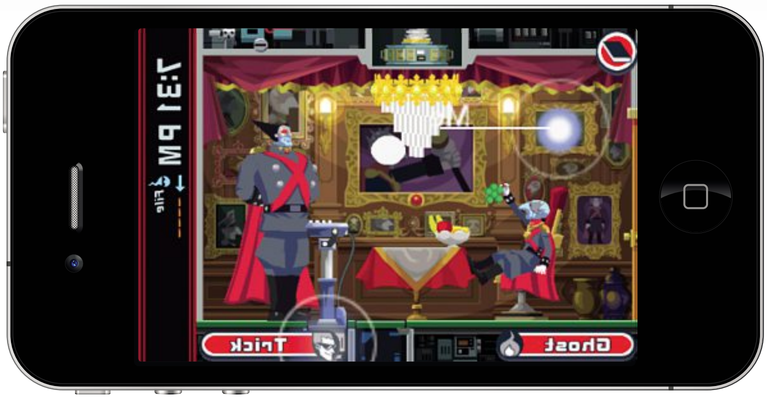
VERDICT

★★★★★

"The fun story and quirky characters make it irresistible."

The explosion of mobile gaming and app development means that online app stores are awash with copycat games that follow a similar formula, so it's extremely pleasing when something genuinely fresh and innovative appears.

Ghost Trick: Phantom Detective is not only innovative in terms of its gameplay but also features an extremely quirky and amusing storyline. The setup is that your character awakens to find himself dead. Actually, to say he awakens is a little misleading. His spirit awakes, but he's lost his memory and can only communicate by some sort of odd telepathic power with the narrator of the story. Stranger still is the fact that he can get around by causing his life force to possess inanimate objects but only if they are close by. In doing so he can then cause that object to perform a ghost trick. For example a cupboard door can be made to fly open to create a distraction, or a trolley moved to force a character to move across a room. This ability is important as the aim of the game is to protect the characters in the story from meeting the same grisly fate as you did at the hands of hitmen while also trying to discover why you were killed.



The fella on the left is, it seems, the one who ordered your death. What a complete dingbat.

You can also turn back time in four minute chunks so the trick is to watch what happens up until the point of a killing then rewind time and perform whatever acts are required to prevent the death occurring in the first place. It sounds confusing but all becomes clear after a brief tutorial and leads to some extremely engaging puzzles requiring a combination of logic, forward thinking and good timing to make things happen exactly when they should.

» RACING

Reckless Racing 2

£2.99 One of the best racers on iPad is back

KEY INFO

Developer: Polarbit AB
Version: 1.0.1
Works with: (Universal) iPhone, iPod touch, iPad, iOS 4.0 or later

PROS & CONS

- ⊕ Loads of tracks
- ⊕ Excellent difficulty curve
- ⊕ Upgradeable vehicles
- ⊕ Online racing

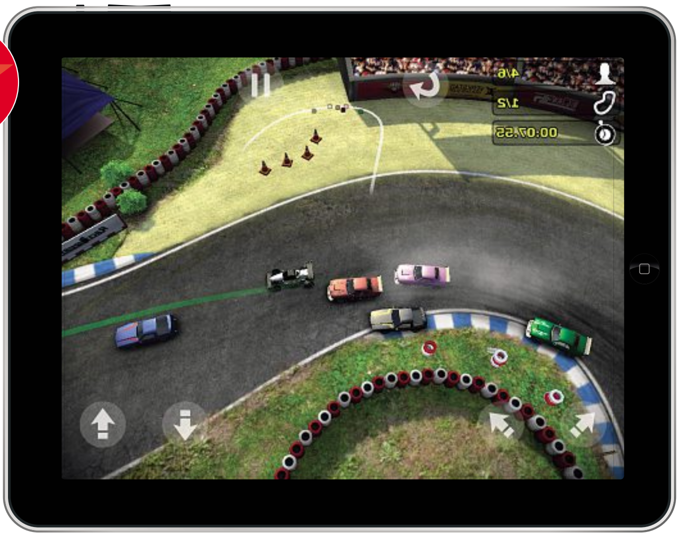
VERDICT

★★★★★

"Fantastically good fun. This is top-flight online iPad racing."

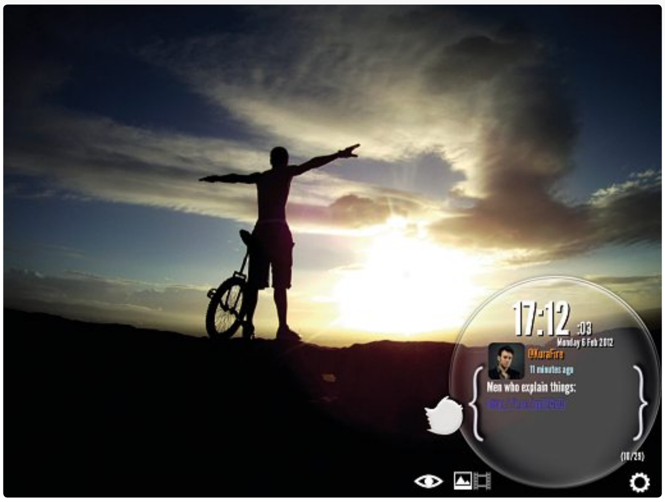
If you missed out on the original *Reckless Racing* fear not, because although it was arguably the most enjoyable racer on iPad, the sequel is even better. Viewed top down, the game's career mode sees players taking their driver through 12 cup competitions each featuring between three and five individual events. These can be races or elimination bouts and each race takes place on one of dozens of track configurations offering both tarmac-based and off-road challenges.

Starting with a very basic car, things seem at first sluggish, with your slow weighty vehicle sliding about all over the gaff and plodding around like a work-shy slug. However, by performing well, you quickly accrue enough money to upgrade your vehicle adding various engine mods, body kits and tyres to turn it into a roaring beast of a machine displaying amazing agility, acceleration and handling. But even when the car's stats are maxed out, there's still a real feeling of heft and weight to the vehicles making the driving itself a task that requires great skill. As you reach the tougher competitions so you can buy more expensive vehicles and start upgrading them also in order to compete with the big boys.



Stray from the racing line to steal a march on the opposition… or possibly come to grief.

You can also choose to try out various set-challenges in arcade mode or connect up with friends or strangers online. It's hard to find fault with this utterly addictive and beautifully designed racing game.



Liven up your iPad screensaver with the inclusion of tweets alongside your photos.

>> SCREENSAVER

tweetwallsaver

£1.49 See tweets alongside your favourite photos

Developer: Michael Dube **Version:** 1.5 **Works with:** iPad

tweetwallsaver allows you to display tweets alongside a photo screensaver. The app comes with its own images, should you not wish to use your own Photo Library or Photo Stream. On iOS 5, the app now uses any of your existing Twitter accounts to sign in – and once you're signed in, the app switches through the images, displaying tweets as they come in from Twitter's servers. It's something of a one-trick pony, but it's a fun way to show tweets as they're posted. The only major issue really is that tweets, displayed in white text, can easily disappear when displayed against light images.

VERDICT
★★★☆☆
"Nice, except when white text merges into a light image!"

>> DESK YOGA

Desk Yoga

£1.49 Ease that desk-related tension

Developer: The Self Centre **Version:** 1.0.2 **Works with:** iPhone, iPod touch

Spend all day sitting at a desk? *Desk Yoga* will help to relieve the resulting aches and pains in your neck, back, shoulders, hips and wrists through yoga poses that you don't even need to stand up to get into. The app contains 11 short videos that combine clear instructions with soothing music. They're easy to follow, and we found the poses effective for releasing muscle tension. Just try not to take it too seriously, and don't worry about the giggles of your colleagues.

VERDICT
★★★★★
"The videos are easy to follow, and you really feel results."

>> MUSIC CREATOR

NOTION

£10.49 Endless notation creation, when it doesn't crash…

Developer: Notion Music, Inc **Version:** 1.1 **Works with:** iPad

NOTION is a music creation and editing app suitable for those fluent in staff notation. You can write multi-instrument pieces, then hear them played back by the London Symphony Orchestra. It boasts an all-inclusive notation span, but getting it all down can be time-consuming. It rolls the on-screen keyboard back to middle C after almost each entry, the selection crosshair gets stuck, and there's no way to try out a line before committing it to the score.

VERDICT
★★★☆☆
"Extremely comprehensive, but let down by stability issues."

Essential iOS Tips & tricks

Explore the new features of iOS 5 and the iPhone

01 Draft emails

If you're writing an email and need to stop midway, save it to your drafts by hitting **Cancel** then **Save Draft**. When you go back into the email app, tap and hold on the button to compose a new message and the last draft will open.

O2-UK
16:59
60%
Phone
Contacts
Mail
Camera+
Maps
Photos
TV
FiLMiC Pro

02 Status symbols

Symbols in the status bar tell you if background processes are in operation. A clock means you have an alarm set, the compass symbol means the GPS is in use, a play symbol means audio is playing, a pointed 'B' means Bluetooth is on.

03 Efficient folders

Group apps into folders – tap and hold on an icon until they jiggle, then drag one on top of another. You can rename these folders so you can tell what's inside them, and you can put folders into the Dock for easy access to multiple apps.

04 Split keyboard

If you're holding an iPad in two hands, tap and hold the bottom-right key (with keyboard and down arrow). Now you can split the keyboard into two smaller halves, or undock the keyboard from the bottom of the screen.

AHEAD OF THE CURVE

Get the best apps before your mates with **Tap!**, the world's first true magazine for iPad

New APP edition

iPad
12:00
100%
WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
APPS | GAMES | KIT
Tap!
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
ISSUE 14
THE 10 BEST APPS FOR...
SAVING MONEY
WATCH ANY MOVIE
in minutes
ON iPAD & iPHONE
HOLLYWOOD
Plus
THE BEST NIGHT OUT
TAP FOR MORE! >>

See kit from all angles, watch games in action and get the apps you want in seconds!

www.tapmag.co.uk/app

Available on the App Store

01
02
03
Listen to unlimited music now!
TOP TRACKS
TOP ALBUMS
Grooveshark
Samsung GALAXY Note
last.fm
WANT TO WIN STUFF?
Find Music on Last.fm
Popular Music on Last.fm
MacBook Pro

[01] Deezer
£4.99 www.deezer.com

[02] Grooveshark
£6.50 http://grooveshark.com

[03] LastFM
£3 www.last.fm

Six music stream

Which of these six streaming services is music to our ears? MacFormat dons some headphones…

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

In a report from *The Independent* newspaper it's claimed that 1 million plays of 'Poker Face' earned meat-wearer Lady Gaga just £108.

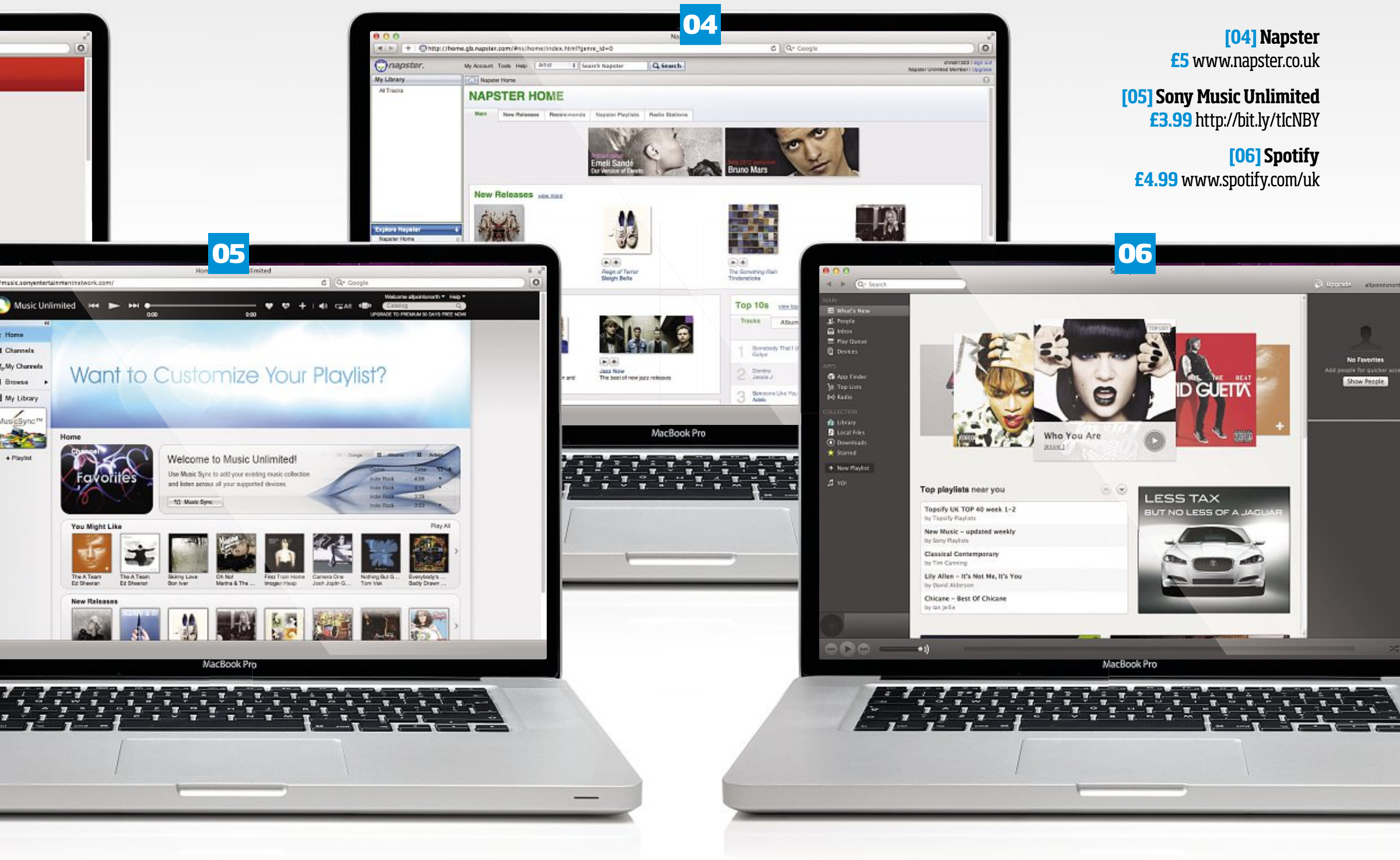
Music streaming services have had a hard time establishing themselves with many a false start, but now it seems that things are starting to settle down. Spotify made the biggest leap forwards with its free-but-advertising-supported listening. However, more than ever people seem willing to pay for subscription services whereby you never own any music, just the right to listen to it. This goes against the Apple iTunes model, where you pay for the track and it's yours forever. Not everyone wants to own the latest Lady Gaga track even if they like it, though.

Here's where music-streaming services have a distinct advantage over downloads: you can listen to whatever you want and your music collection is enormous. Want to listen to the entire back catalogue of Phil Collins? It's a simple search. You can listen to every track rather than having to decide which ones you might like beforehand. When you've exhausted your interest in Phil Collins you move on to your next target and there are no tracks left to embarrass or take up valuable hard disk space when you do.

> *"People seem willing to pay for subscription services whereby you never own music, just the right to listen to it"*

There are plenty of services to choose from and all offer a variety of music tracks, quality and payment options. We're taking a look at six of the best to see which of them deserve your monthly stipend.

First and foremost, a good music-streaming service has to make discovering tracks easy, but that's not all. A good catalogue of tracks, reasonable pricing, ease of use and simple integration with a Mac are also important criteria. We'll also be casting an eye over how well they allow you to share the music with mobile options such as the iPod touch and iPhone too. Let's crack on. »



[04] Napster
£5 www.napster.co.uk

[05] Sony Music Unlimited
£3.99 http://bit.ly/tlcNBY

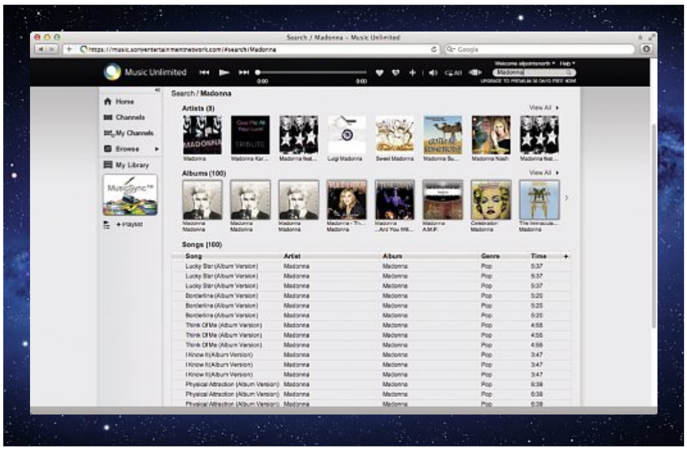
[06] Spotify
£4.99 www.spotify.com/uk

ing apps

» MUSIC STREAMING SERVICES / At a glance

	Deezer	Grooveshark	Last FM	Napster	Sony Music Unlimited	Spotify
Subscription/month	£9.99/£4.99	$9 (£6.50)	£3	£10/£5	£9.99/£3.99	£9.99/£4.99
Free option	30-second previews	Yes	Yes	No	30-second previews	Yes
Bit rates	320kbps	128kbps	128kbps	128kbps	48kbps	320kbps
Share music across devices	Yes	Yes*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Facebook login	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Purchase tracks	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Standalone app	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

***iPhone app requires you to jailbreak your phone.**



Sony claims to offer more than 10 million tracks over its music streaming service.

>> TEST ONE

Range of music

Which streaming service offers the widest?

Naturally, the more tracks a music service has the better, but none can claim to have all the music. Some bands allow their music to be streamed for short periods of time or simply remove it altogether where they have the power to. The range of tracks a service holds is tricky to nail down. Sony says it offers more than 10 million tunes, but that's a worldwide figure and not all songs are available everywhere.

Rather than simply give headline figures of the number of tracks, we put together a list of artists and searched for them in each service. Lady Gaga, Elton John, Neil Diamond, and Madonna, amongst others, were searched for. Only Deezer failed to give a ten out of ten performance as it failed to have any R.E.M tracks other than karaoke or covers.

The rest all had the artists we looked for and all of the services have plenty of choice. But it's inevitable there will be holes in the streaming services for the more esoteric musical tastes.

>> TEST RESULTS

Deezer	★★★★☆
Grooveshark	★★★★★
LastFM	★★★★★
Napster	★★★★☆
Sony Music Unlimited	★★★★★
Spotify	★★★★★

>> TEST TWO

Streaming

Which service delivers the best audio quality?

Music from the iTunes Store is encoded at 256kbps, whereas the audio from our streaming services range from 128kbps to 160kbps.

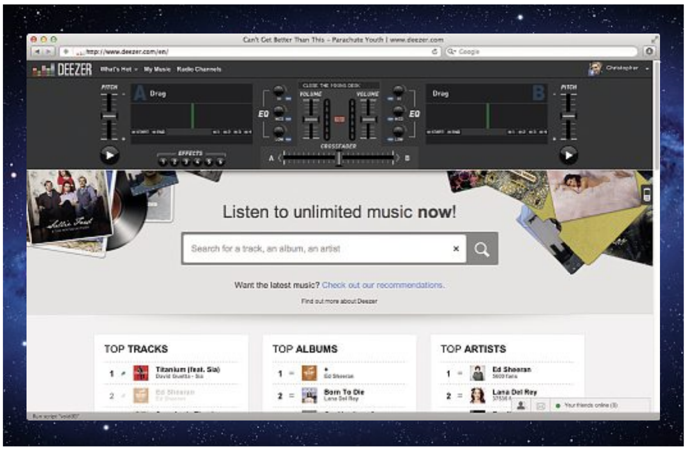
Deezer claims to offer 320kbps for its streaming service and Spotify also has 320kbps streams, but only for Premium+ subscribers. The real test is whether you can tell the difference between a 128kbps stream and a 320kbps one. We're not suggesting that there isn't a quality step between the two, but some people care deeply and others do not.

If audio quality is a huge issue for you then Spotify or Deezer are your best bet. Even the free version of Spotify is 160kbps. All the others on test here use 128kbps with the exception of Sony, whose tracks are 48kbps.

We're giving Deezer and Spotify higher marks here for the better bit-rate on offer, but we genuinely encourage you to see if you can tell the difference yourself before dismissing the other services that use 128kbps.

>> TEST RESULTS

Deezer	★★★★★
Grooveshark	★★★☆☆
LastFM	★★★☆☆
Napster	★★★☆☆
Sony Music Unlimited	★★☆☆☆
Spotify	★★★★★

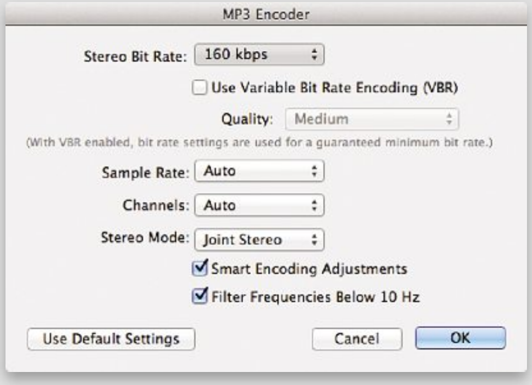

DEEZER
Listen to unlimited music now!
Search for a track, an album, an artist
TOP TRACKS
TOP ALBUMS
TOP ARTISTS

The tracks in Deezer's database boast a higher bit-rate than most of the competition.

>> KBITS AND CODECS / What's the fuss about?

There is, it has to be said, an awful lot of nonsense talked about audio quality. Though you can standardise equipment and perform tests, there's a massive problem that makes it impossible to deliver a truly definitive musical opinion: your ears. Something you're happy with may grate like fingers down a blackboard to someone else.

The higher the bit-rate of your music streaming service the better the quality audio encoding is. However, if you can't discern the difference between 160kbps and 320kbps then the advantage is wasted. A CD is encoded at 1411.2 Kbit/s so you might expect an audio stream of 128kbit/s to be unlistenable, but in reality that's not the case. The bit-rate is only part of the issue, your connection and the codec used to encode the audio can all affect quality. Ogg Vorbis, AAC, MP3 and the rest of the codecs are all important, but your final judgement should be made simply by listening. If you're happy with it then ignore anyone who tells you it's terrible because it's only 128kbps.



Stereo Bit Rate: 160 kbps

☐ Use Variable Bit Rate Encoding (VBR)

Quality: Medium

(With VBR enabled, bit rate settings are used for a guaranteed minimum bit rate.)

Sample Rate: Auto

Channels: Auto

Stereo Mode: Joint Stereo

☑ Smart Encoding Adjustments

☑ Filter Frequencies Below 10 Hz

In iTunes you get to select the bit-rate whenever you rip a CD.

TEST THREE

Ease of use

How easily can you get to the music you want?

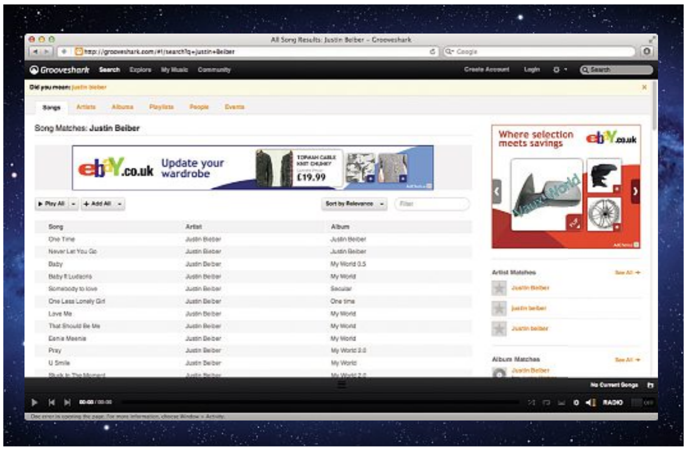
Spotify is the clear winner in this category. The standalone application plays nicely with *iTunes* and rather than forcing you to use *Safari*, it allows you to manage everything on your Mac. That's not to say the others are terrible, though there are a couple that could do with some polish.

Grooveshark and Napster are both ugly and feel a touch disjointed in use. The adverts specifically in Grooveshark don't instill much confidence, which is a shame because for finding and playing tracks it's the quickest of the web-based services. Napster feels slow compared to the others and the interface is in dire need of a refresh. Last FM and Deezer are better, but there were some head-scratching moments with both. Even so, they're not overly complex and with a bit of use you'll get used to their quirks.

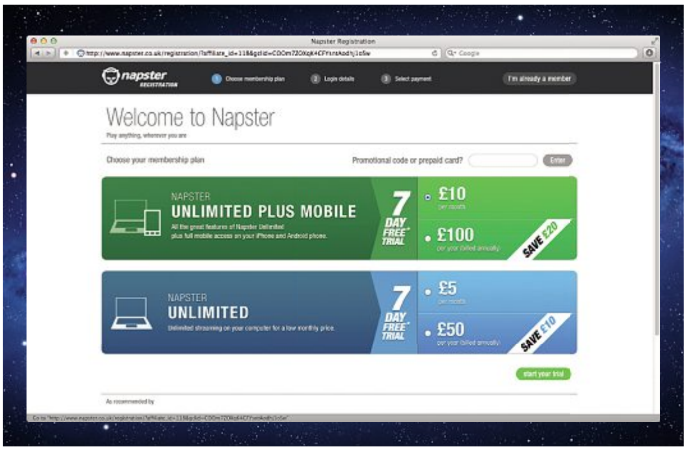
Sony has made finding tracks and organising favourites easy, it's fast and well designed and scores slightly higher in our book.

TEST RESULTS

Deezer	★★★★☆
Grooveshark	★★★☆☆
LastFM	★★★☆☆
Napster	★★☆☆☆
Sony Music Unlimited	★★★★☆
Spotify	★★★★★


All Song Results: Justin Beiber – Grooveshark
Grooveshark
Search
Explore
My Music
Community
Create Account
Login
Songs
Artists
Albums
Playlists
People
Events
Song Matches: Justin Beiber
ebay.co.uk Update your wardrobe
£19.99
Where selection meets savings
Play All
Add All
Sort by Relevance
Song
Artist
Album
Artist Matches
Album Matches
RADIO

Grooveshark doesn't have the most refined playlist or control interface on offer.


Napster Registration
napster
Choose membership plan
Login details
Select payment
I'm already a member
Welcome to Napster
Choose your membership plan
Promotional code or prepaid card?
Enter
NAPSTER
UNLIMITED PLUS MOBILE
7 DAY FREE TRIAL
£10
£100
SAVE £20
NAPSTER
UNLIMITED
7 DAY FREE TRIAL
£5
£50
SAVE £10
start your trial

Napster has come through turbulent times to emerge as a legitimate player.

TEST FOUR

Value for money

Which service is most worth it over the long run?

The value-for-money question is always a tough one as you'd think that free would win every time, but when all things are considered it's not always that simple. LastFM is a great service and free, but you can't just listen to the track you want immediately. Grooveshark's free service is excellent and we don't think there's an easier way to find and play tracks – you don't even have to log on to listen.

Ten pounds a month might sound expensive in comparison to free, but Spotify, Deezer, Sony and Napster's services will all be good value if you listen to a lot of music or want a large music library on your devices without having to worry about where that music collection is stored. If you're an iPhone user then Spotify is the best option, but if you have a Sony TV, PlayStation or Android phone then Sony's Music Unlimited is a perfect fit. If £10 is too much for you then Deezer, Spotify, Sony and Napster all do a cheaper version with a few minor differences.

TEST RESULTS

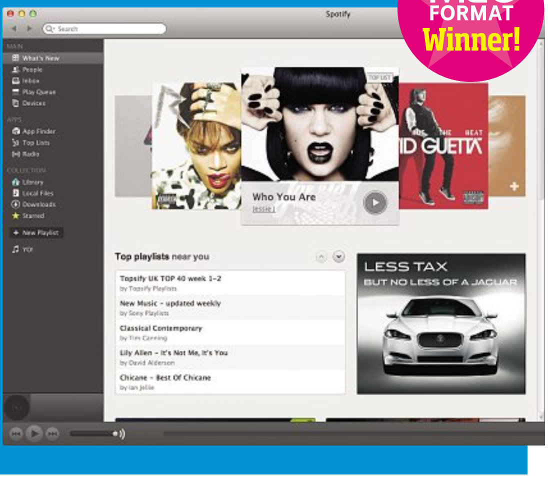
Deezer	★★★☆☆
Grooveshark	★★★★★
LastFM	★★★☆☆
Napster	★★★☆☆
Sony Music Unlimited	★★★★☆
Spotify	★★★★☆

THE WINNER / Spotify

Picking a winner from this bunch was incredibly hard. It's not that the music-streaming services are all equally good, since each one has its drawbacks. The problem is that your listening habits really dictate which one is for you. LastFM is perfect if you're in the mood for some generic soft rock, but don't want to go to the trouble of making your own playlists. However, if you want a specific track it's not so great. Grooveshark is quick at finding and playing exactly the song you're after, but building and maintaining playlists is less elegant than, say, Spotify or Deezer. For all-round quality though, it's Spotify that takes the prize. The range of options, software, compatibility and websites make it the best all-round tool.

FINAL RESULTS

Deezer	★★★★☆
Grooveshark	★★★★☆
LastFM	★★★☆☆
Napster	★★★☆☆
Sony Music Unlimited	★★★★☆
Spotify	★★★★★


Spotify
Search
What's New
People
Inbox
Play Queue
Devices
App Finder
Top Lists
Radio
Library
Local Files
Downloads
Starred
New Playlist
Who You Are
Jessie J
Top playlists near you
Topsify UK TOP 40 week 1-2
New Music - updated weekly
Classical Contemporary
Lily Allen - It's Not Me, It's You
Chicane - Best Of Chicane
LESS TAX
BUT NO LESS OF A JAGUAR

Mac FORMAT Winner!

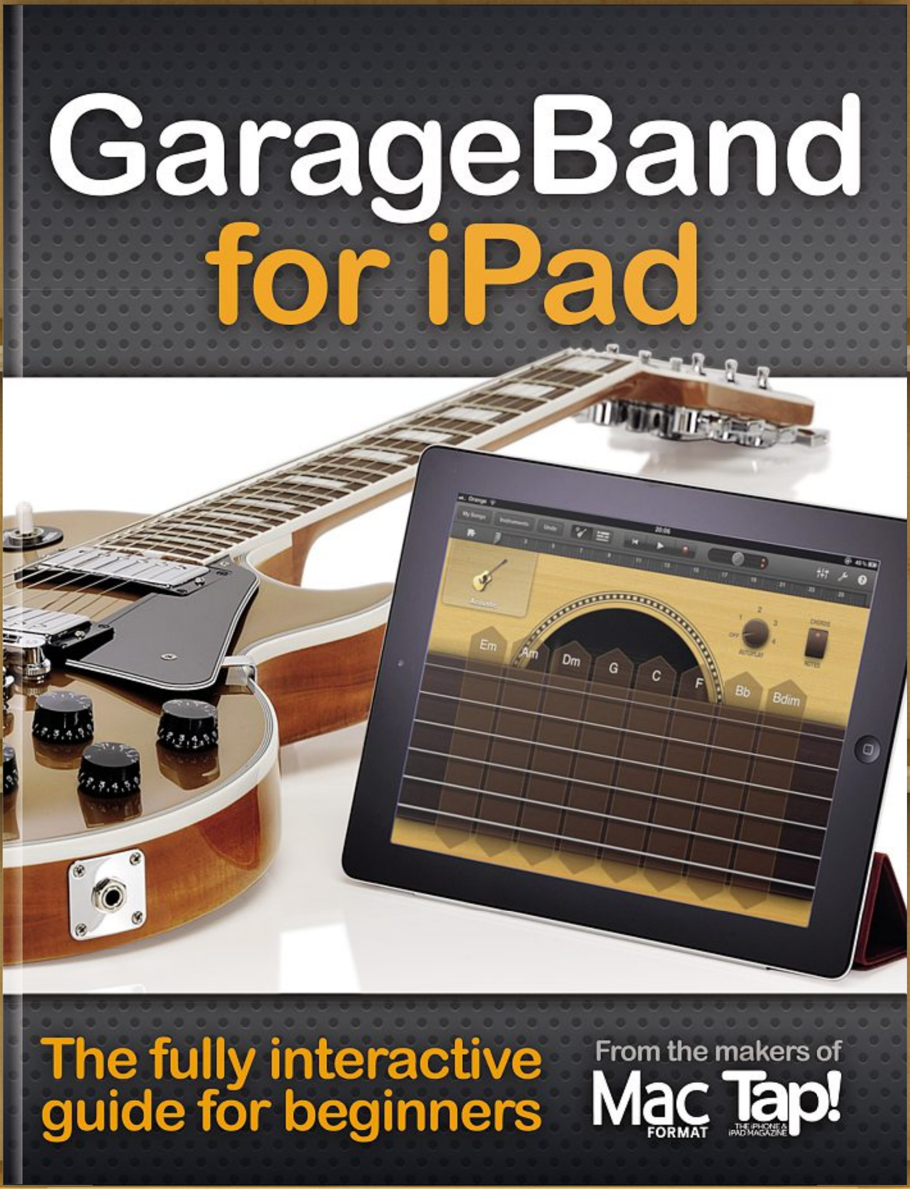
Master GarageBand on the iPad today!

With our new fully interactive textbook on the iBookstore!

Only 99p!
Our step-by-step video guides make it simple to become a GarageBand maestro

Learn how to:
- Record real instruments
- Mix tracks with ease
- Play touch instruments

And much more!



GarageBand
for iPad

The fully interactive guide for beginners

From the makers of
Mac Format Tap! The iPhone & iPad Magazine

From the makers of
Mac Format
Tap! Apps | Games | Kit
The iPhone & iPad Magazine

If you've got an iPad and want to learn how to use GarageBand then you need our new iBook!

Available on the iBookstore

"The iPad comes in black or white, each in three capacities: 16, 32 and 64GB"

THE NEW iPAD COMES WITH NEW SPECS P123

HOW TO BUY

How to buy a new Mac 118
Choosing the perfect Mac 120
What about an iPhone or iPad? 122

TOP GEAR

Keyboards & mice 124
All-in-ones 124
Displays 124
Speakers/headphones 124
Digital cameras 125
Digital video cameras 125
Routers/networking 125
Storage 125
Home office 126
Visual tools and layout 126
System utilities 126
Multimedia software 126

Buyers' Guide

ALL THE BEST KIT TO GO WITH YOUR MAC

Tim Hardwick
Apps Guru

This month's big news is of course Apple's unveiling of the new iPad with its sumptuous Retina display and beefed-up processor. But don't think you have to be a buyer of Apple's latest and greatest tablet to benefit from it. The introduction of the new iPad has also seen the iPad 2 take a significant price break – down from £400 to £329. And when you consider how good the device was prior to its new incarnation, that's a fantastic deal in anyone's eyes.

While we also saw Apple reveal the imminent release of another version of OS X (see page 26) we've still not seen any movement on the hardware front as far as Macs are concerned. Ever since Steve Jobs described the ultra-minimalist design of the MacBook Air as "the future of laptops", rumours have swirled that Apple is set to adopt the design across the board. Can Apple shave off inches and still claim to offer 'Pro' notebooks that boast the same power? We'll see.

>> BUYING ADVICE YOU CAN TRUST

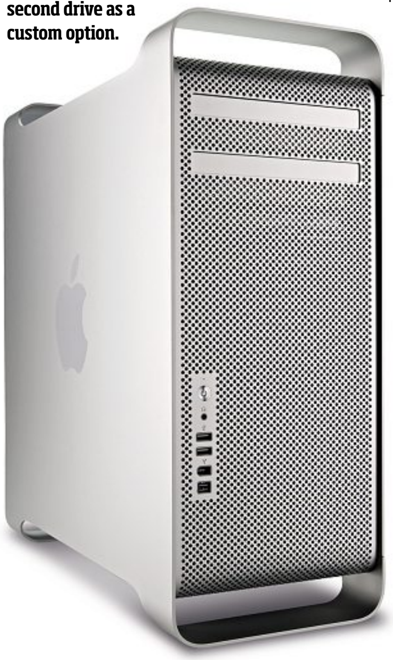
Our mission is to ensure that when you buy a Mac-related product, you are completely informed about its best and worst features. We have a cast-iron policy of editorial independence. **For the latest prices and full review see the TechRadar URL listed next to each review.**

How to buy a new Mac

Not sure which Mac to buy? We'll help you choose!

» DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The top-of-the-range Mac Pro has two 2.66GHz six-Core Intel Xeon 'Westmere' processors. You can upgrade them to 2.93GHz CPUs using the online custom options.



The Mac Pro has two optical drive bays, though one is empty unless you order a second drive as a custom option.

The mid-2011 refresh brought quad-core Sandy Bridge processors to the iMac range.

Apple sells its products every which way at once. You can buy a Mac direct from the online Apple Store (**http://store.apple.com/uk**); from one of the growing number of bricks-and-mortar Apple Stores around the country; from official 'Apple shops' within department stores, staffed by certified Apple Solutions Consultants; and from hundreds of independent Apple Authorised Resellers and Premium Resellers, variously selling online or on the high street.

The bigger independents buy direct from Apple, while others go through a network of distributors. To find the one nearest you, go to **www.apple.com/uk/buy**. Given this range of outlets, shopping around for your Mac could save you money – but probably not very much. There simply isn't much profit margin for independent dealers to knock off. The Mac's popularity means Apple doesn't have to leave a big gap between its wholesale prices and Apple Store prices – effectively the minimum and maximum level at which retailers can sell their wares.

Authorised Resellers may knock a few pounds off Apple Store prices, and can also sell you other kit at competitive prices. Although you may find fractionally lower prices online, by choosing a local dealer you could get the benefit of trying before you buy and having someone on hand to answer questions. Either way, Mac resellers tend to be very knowledgeable and keen to help.

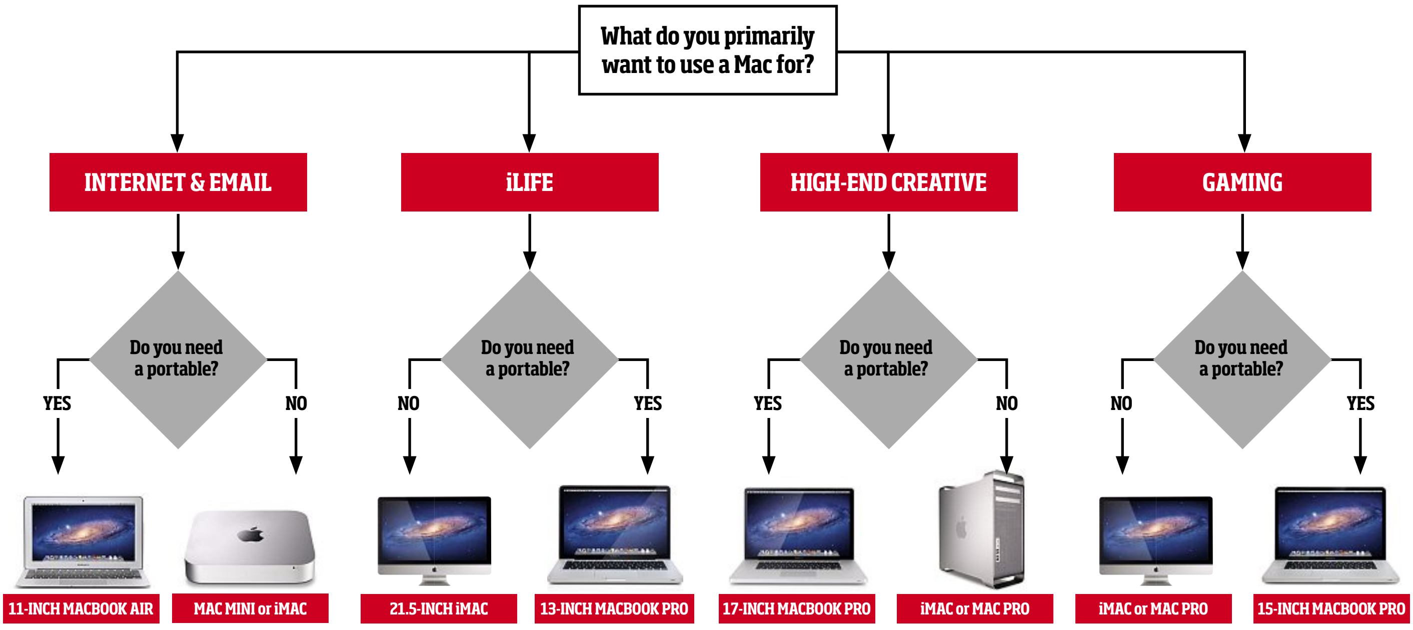
There are a couple of other ways to cut the cost of a new Mac. Business buyers can save a fortune by reclaiming the VAT and offsetting the purchase against tax. If you're not eligible, you may still qualify for a discount from Apple. Any student or teacher can get special pricing. That includes schoolkids (follow links to the Education Store for more). The reductions aren't huge, but they're worth having. For example, a top-of-the-range 27-inch iMac lists for £1,550.40, compared to the regular price of £1,649. Authorised Resellers can access these special rates and may even shave a bit more off for you.

> *"Any student or teacher can get special pricing for education, and that includes schoolkids. Simply follow links to the Education Store."*

To help you find the cash, Apple also offers financing options. For consumers, this spreads the payments, though you do pay interest. For businesses, flexible leasing knocks more off your tax bill and lets you upgrade your hardware – and indeed software – when necessary without spending big chunks of capital. You can find out plenty more at **www.apple.com/uk/financing**.

Your budget will stretch even further with clearance, refurb and second-user deals. If you can suppress your envy of marginally newer, shinier kit, the best time to shop for a Mac is

CHOOSING A MAC / Which one is right for you?


What do you primarily want to use a Mac for?
INTERNET & EMAIL
iLIFE
HIGH-END CREATIVE
GAMING
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
Do you need a portable?
NO
YES
Do you need a portable?
YES
NO
Do you need a portable?
NO
YES
11-INCH MACBOOK AIR
MAC MINI or iMAC
21.5-INCH iMAC
13-INCH MACBOOK PRO
17-INCH MACBOOK PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
iMAC or MAC PRO
15-INCH MACBOOK PRO

just after Apple brings out new models. Wander down to John Lewis and you're quite likely to find the last of the old range with three-figure reductions. Do check the specs against the incoming versions, which will offer more for the same original price, but at the bottom end of the range you could pay less than the current entry-level for a perfectly good machine. Anywhere that holds Macs in stock is similarly worth a raid, and online retailers also have clearance bins.

Apple notebooks are known for their excellent screens, with great viewing angles.

Saving money

Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement at http://store.apple.com/uk/browse/home/specialdeals/mac. It's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, with some clearance items and many described as 'refurbished'. This usually means someone's bought a Mac, then changed their mind or found a problem and sent it back. Industry insiders tell us these returns often have absolutely nothing wrong with them, and in any case they're fully tested and any faults fixed before they're resold. They're guaranteed for a full year, extendable up to three years via AppleCare.

Besides deciding who to buy from, there's the tricky question of which Mac to pick. You can have a MacBook Pro, MacBook Air, Mac mini, iMac or Mac Pro. Most Mac families offer several standard models, plus plenty of built-to-order options, adding up to hundreds of possibilities.

By comparing the prices of different configurations – easily done at http://store.apple.com/uk – you can suss out the best value. For example, the entry-level 21.5-inch iMac is a bargain at £999. If you want a higher spec, the next option doubles the hard disk space and adds a more powerful graphics card, but it's an extra £250. However, you're not limited to the preset models. By clicking the Select button, you can tweak the listed specifications to create your own Mac. The only downside is that you'll need to allow a week or two for your own personal Mac to arrive.

Just think of it as an exercise in delayed gratification.

> *"Apple itself has a surprisingly little-known online bargain basement. it's a treasure trove of cut-price kit, many items 'refurbished'."*

DID YOU KNOW THIS?

Apple's MagSafe power connector is held in place by a magnet, and is designed to snap out if the power cord is tugged, preventing potentially expensive accidents.

How to choose the perfect Mac

Let us help you make the right purchase. Here are your options…

21.5-inch 2.5GHz

£999

• 2.5GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 21.5-inch glossy widescreen at 1,920x1,080 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 500GB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

21.5-inch 2.7GHz

£1,249

• 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 21.5-inch glossy widescreen at 1,920x1,080 pixels• 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 1x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 2.7GHz

£1,399

• 2.7GHz quad-core Intel Core i5 • 27-inch glossy widescreen at 2,560x1,440 pixels • 4GB RAM (expndable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics with 512MB GDDR5 memory • 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt ports; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

27-inch 3.1GHz

£1,649

• 3.1GHz quad core Intel Core i5 • 27-inch glossy widescreen at 2,560x1,440 pixels • 4GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • 1TB hard drive • 8x double-layer SuperDrive • AMD Radeon HD 6970M graphics with 1GB GDDR5 memory• 4x USB 2.0 ports; 1x FireWire 800 port; 2x Thunderbolt port; 1xSDXC card slot • Ships with Mac OS X Lion, iLife '11, Magic Mouse, keyboard

iMac

Updated
May
2011

2.3GHz 500GB

£529

• 2.3GHz dual core Intel Core i5 • 2GB RAM (2x 1GB 1,333MHz) • 500GB SATA, 5,400rpm HDD • 3MB shared L3 cache • Intel HD Graphics 3000 with 288MB of DDR3 SDRAM shared with main memory• 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0,10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet • 1x Thunderbolt, 1xFireWire 800, 4x USB 2.0 ports • SDXC card reader • Lion, iLife '11 • HDMI video out with HDMI to DVI adapter • No optical drive

2.5GHz 500GB

£699

• 2.5GHz dual core Intel Core i5 • 4GB RAM (2x 2GB 1333MHz) • 500GB SATA, 5,400rpm HDD • 3MB shared L3 cache • AMD Radeon HD 6630M graphics processor with 256MB of GDDR5 memory• 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0, 10/100/1000BASE-T Ethernet • 1x Thunderbolt, 1xFireWire 800, 4x USB 2.0 ports • SDXC card reader • Lion, iLife '11 • HDMI video out with HDMI to DVI adapter • No optical drive

Mac mini

Updated
July
2011

Quad-Core
£2,041

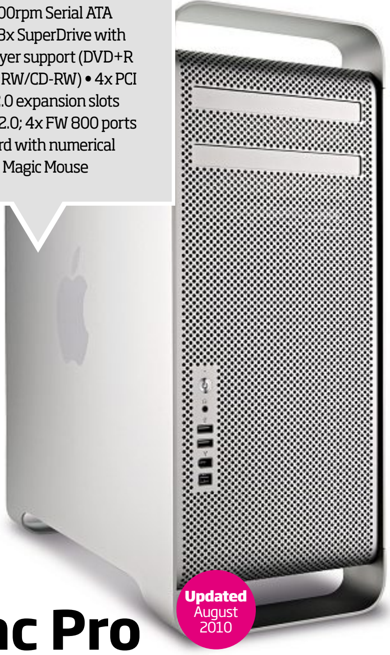
- 2.8GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon
- 3GB RAM (expandable to up to 16GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory
- Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

8 -Core
£2,859

- Two 2.4GHz Quad-Core Intel Xeon • 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port
- 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW) • 4x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots
- 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports
- Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse

12-Core
£4,083

- Two 2.6GHz 6-Core Intel Xeon
- 6GB RAM (expandable to up to 32GB) • ATI Radeon HD 5770 with 1GB of GDDR5 memory
- Two Mini DisplayPorts, one DVI port • 1TB 7,200rpm Serial ATA 3Gb/s • 18x SuperDrive with double-layer support (DVD+R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- 3x PCI Express 2.0 expansion slots • 5x USB 2.0; 4x FW 800 ports • Keyboard with numerical keypad & Magic Mouse



Updated August 2010

Mac Pro

13-inch 2.4GHz
£999

- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
- 2.4GHz dual-core Intel Core i5 processor • 7-hour battery
- 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1,333MHz DDR3 memory
- 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- Intel HD Graphics 3000
- Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11
- 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

13-inch 2.8GHz
£1,299

- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,280x800 pixels
- 2.8GHz dual-core Intel Core i7 processor • 7-hour battery
- 4GB (two 2GB SO-DIMMs) of 1,333MHz DDR3 memory
- 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- Intel HD Graphics 3000
- Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11
- 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC card slot

15-inch 2.2GHz
£1,549

- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
- 2.2GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory
- 500GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AMD Radeon HD 6750M graphics processor with 512MB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

15-inch 2.4GHz
£1,849

- 15.4-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,440x900 pixels
- 2.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory
- 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7 and iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FW 800, 2x USB 2.0, 1x SDXC slot

13-inch models
£1,099/£1,349

- 1.7GHz Intel Core i5 CPU
- 13.3-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1,440x900 pixels • 128GB or 256GB of flash storage
- Intel HD Graphics 3000 processor • 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory • Seven-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • FaceTime camera
- 2x USB 2.0 ports, Thunderbolt port, 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0 • SD reader • Lion and iLife '11

11-inch models
£849/£999

- 1.6GHz Intel Core i5 CPU
- 11.6-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen at 1,366x768 pixels • 64GB or 128GB of flash storage
- Intel HD Graphics 3000 processor • 2GB or 4GB of 1333MHz DDR3 memory
- Five-hour battery life, or 30 days on standby • FaceTime camera • 2x USB 2.0 ports, Thunderbolt port, 802.11n WiFi, Bluetooth 4.0 • Lion and iLife '11 preinstalled

17-inch 2.4GHz
£2,099

- 17-inch LED-backlit glossy widescreen 1,920x1,200 pixels
- 2.4GHz quad-core Intel Core i7, 6MB shared L3 cache • 4GB 1,333MHz DDR3 memory
- 750GB, 5,400rpm hard drive
- 8x slot-loading SuperDrive (DVD±R DL/DVD±RW/CD-RW)
- AMD Radeon HD 6770M graphics processor with 1GB of GDDR5 memory • Mac OS X 10.7, iLife '11 • 1x Thunderbolt port, 1x FireWire 800, 3x USB 2.0, 1x ExpressCard/34 slot

Updated July 2011

Updated July 2011

Updated Oct 2011

MacBook Air

MacBook Pro

What about an iPhone or iPad?

Apple's mobile devices are designed to sync perfectly with your Mac

»DID YOU KNOW THIS?

The new iPhone 4S is available in black or white. It features a powerful new eight-megapixel camera (60% more pixels than before), with advanced optics, a larger f/2.4 aperture and 1080p HD video recording.

Both the iPhone and iPad have a touchscreen, come with email and web-browsing applications and are capable of running third-party apps that you can get from Apple's App Store. But the iPad isn't simply a bigger iPhone. The iPhone is first and foremost a phone, and like all mobile phones, unless you buy it on Pay as You Go (which makes the device itself much more expensive) you're going to be tied into a phone contract.

If you want all the features of the iPhone but without the phone part, then consider getting an iPod touch instead (see over the page).

If you're looking for a phone then you'll find the iPhone is designed to cover all your data needs while you're on the go, and fits in your pocket.

In contrast, the iPad is a device that sits somewhere between an iPhone and a Mac. It also comes with a data contract option, but that doesn't include phone calls. The only phone calls you can make with it will be digitally, using VoIP apps, such as *Skype*. While a lot of people find the iPhone perfectly acceptable for home use, if you just need to check your email or do a quick bit of web surfing, the iPad is positively designed to be used from your sofa. It has built-in Wi-Fi, which means you can check emails and browse the web on your wireless network at home. With the release of iOS 5 back in the Autumn of 2011, iOS devices no longer have to be activated using a USB link to *iTunes* on a Mac or PC. You can still keep your data on your computer and sync it if you wish, but it's perfectly possible to have an iOS device without owning a computer.

Use your iPad to surf the web, run apps, send and receive emails, and listen to your music.

> "The iPad uses solid-state memory, so it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight"

The iPad has some big advantages over a laptop. For a start, because it uses solid-state memory it's pretty-much instant on. There's no waiting around for it to boot up. It's also lightweight, extremely portable and the perfect size to be used as an ebook reader.

The iPhone currently comes in three versions, the 3GS, iPhone 4 and iPhone 4S. The iPhone 4 and the new iPhone 4S feature a stunning 960x640 high-resolution display, making it much easier to read on-screen text. The iPhone 4S boasts a dual-core A5 processor, giving it up to twice as much power and up to seven times faster graphics. Its eight-megapixel camera is much improved, and its new Siri feature lets you operate your iPhone by speaking.

The iPad comes in black and white, each in three capacities, 16GB, 32GB and 64GB, available in Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi + 4G versions. Each 4G version costs £100 more than a Wi-Fi-only model with a similar memory capacity. However, as there are currently no 4G networks in the UK, an iPad 4G will only attain 3G speeds over here.

All of Apple's current generation of iOS devices now boast a high resolution Retina display.

iPad

Updated March 2012

iPad 2, 16GB

£329 Wi-Fi
£429 Wi-Fi + 3G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 1,024x768 pixels • 1GHz dual core Apple A5 CPU • 25Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 720p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 3G only) • 241.2x185.7x8.8mm • 601g (Wi-Fi), 613g (Wi-Fi + 3G) • Accelerometer, three-axis gyro, ambient light sensor

New iPad, 16GB

£399 Wi-Fi
£499 Wi-Fi + 4G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 2048x1536 pixels • Dual-core Apple A5X processor • 42.5Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 1080p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 4G only) • 241.2x185.7x9.4mm • 652g (Wi-Fi), 662g (Wi-Fi + 4G) • Ambient light sensor, accelerometer, gyroscope

New iPad, 32GB

£479 Wi-Fi
£579 Wi-Fi + 4G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 2048x1536 pixels • Dual-core Apple A5X processor • 42.5Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 1080p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 4G only) • 241.2x185.7x9.4mm • 652g (Wi-Fi), 662g (Wi-Fi + 4G) • Ambient light sensor, accelerometer, gyroscope

New iPad, 64GB

£559 Wi-Fi
£659 Wi-Fi + 4G

• 9.7-inch LED-widescreen, 2048x1536 pixels • Dual-core Apple A5X processor • 42.5Wh battery gives up to 10 hours use • 3.5mm stereo headphone jack • Built-in speaker & mic • 1080p, 30 fps rear-facing camera, VGA front camera • GPS (iPad Wi-Fi + 4G only) • 241.2x185.7x9.4mm • 652g (Wi-Fi), 662g (Wi-Fi + 4G) • Ambient light sensor, accelerometer, gyroscope

iPhone

Updated October 2011

iPhone 3GS 8GB

£319 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black • 3.5-inch widescreen • 320x480 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.0 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 30 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 12 hours (talktime) • 115.5x62.1x12.3mm • 135g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4 8GB

£429 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • Quad-band GSM, tri-band 3G • Assisted GPS • Bluetooth 2.1 + EDR • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 10 hours (video) • Battery lasts up to 14 hours (talktime) • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 137g • Requires Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

iPhone 4S 16, 32 or 64GB

From £499 (Pay & Go)

• Available in black or white • 3.5-inch widescreen • 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n) • UMTS/HSDPA/HSUPA/GSM/EDGE, 3G • Bluetooth 4.0 • Siri • Assisted GPS • Photo and video geotagging • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio), 10 hours (video), 14 hours (talktime) • 8MP camera • 115.5x58.6x9.3mm • 140g • Mac OS X 10.5.8 or later

» CHOOSING AN iPOD

Updated September 2010

iPod shuffle 2GB

£40

• Up to 500 songs • No ability to display photos or videos
• Available in five colours; silver, blue, green, yellow, pink
• No screen, but the control pad returns • VoiceOver enables your iPod to talk to you
• 3.5-mm stereo headphone jack is used for both audio out and USB charging
• Battery lasts up to 15 hours
• 29x31.6x8.7mm • 12.5g

Updated October 2011

iPod nano 8GB

£115

• Up to 2,000 songs • Up to 7,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

iPod nano 16GB

£129

• Up to 4,000 songs • Up to 14,000 photos • Includes Nike+iPod support • Available in silver, black, blue, green, yellow, pink and red (Apple Store exclusive) • 1.54-inch diagonal Multi-Touch screen • 240x240 pixel resolution (220 pixels per inch) • Battery lasts up to 24 hours • Includes VoiceOver technology and an FM radio • 37.5x40.9x 8.78mm • 21.1g

Updated October 2011

iPod touch 8GB

£169

• Up to 1,750 songs • Up to 10,000 photos • Up to 10 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 32GB

£249

• Up to 7,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 40 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod touch 64GB

£329

• Up to 14,000 songs • Up to 50,000 photos • Up to 80 hours of video • Available in black or white • 3.5-inch screen, 960x640 pixels • Wi-Fi (802.11b/g/n, 802.11n at 2.4GHz only) • Nike + iPod support • Battery lasts up to 40 hours (audio) seven hours (video) • Video recording at 720p HD, up to 30 frames per second • 960x720 still photos • 111x58.9x7.2mm • 101g

iPod classic 160GB

Updated September 2009

£197

• Up to 40,000 songs • Up to 25,000 photos • Up to 200 hours of video • Available in black and silver • 2.5-inch screen • 320x240 pixels • Battery lasts up to 36 hours (audio) • Battery lasts up to 6 hours (video) • 103.5x61.8x 10.5mm • 140g

Love this mag?
LOVE OUR APPS!

iPad: The Essential Handbook
Mac presents iPad
100 tricks and tips for iPad 2
100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
techradar
Tap! The iPad magazine
WELCOME: A NOTE FROM THE EDITOR
Tap!
THE iPHONE & iPAD MAGAZINE
ISSUE 14
THE 10 BEST APPS FOR... SAVING MONEY
WATCH ANY MOVIE ON iPAD & iPHONE in minutes
HOLLYWOOD
Plus THE BEST NIGHT OUT
TAP FOR MORE!

Get them at:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps

Available on the App Store

KEYBOARDS & MICE

Logitech Solar KB K750

★★★★½

Price: £70 **Reviewed:** Issue 242
Web: www.logitech.com/uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/ 960675
Key specs: Wireless operation; solar powered; requires Mac OS X 10.4 or later, and a spare USB port for the RF dongle.

⊕ No batteries required; Mac button layout; comfortable to type on
⊖ Some features need a driver download

"An excellently designed keyboard that matches the Mac's standard button layout. Great solar-powered features."

Wacom Bamboo Fun P&T ★★★★☆

Price: £90 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1029725
Key specs: 2540lpi; wireless option; gestures
⊕ Gesture support; wireless option (sold separately)
⊖ Touchpad a little slow

Apple Magic Trackpad ★★★★☆

Price: £60 **Reviewed:** Issue 226
Full review: www.techradar.com/713555
Key specs: Bluetooth; supports gestures
⊕ Brings gestures to Apple's desktop range of Macs
⊖ Doesn't work in pre-Snow Leopard OS X

PRINTERS & ALL-IN-ONES

Canon PIXMA MG8150

★★★★★

Price: £217 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Web: www.canon.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 241 group test
Key specs: USB, Ethernet and WiFi connectivity; PictBridge; Auto Duplex; six ink tanks; print on optical discs

⊕ Stellar print quality; comprehensive feature set; elegant and robust
⊖ Not AirPrint-compatible

"Solid text printing and stellar photo reproduction, together with a comprehensive feature set, make this a great buy."

Canon PIXMA MG6150 ★★★★★

Price: £100 **Reviewed:** Issue 227
Full review: www.techradar.com/719361
Key specs: Six-tank inkjet; touch-sensitive controls
⊕ Comprehensive connectivity; stellar print quality
⊖ Could be faster

HP Photosmart 7510 ★★★★½

Price: £250 **Reviewed:** Issue 232
Key specs: Multifunction inkjet printer
Full review: www.techradar.com/1042424
⊕ Solid and robust, with a stellar print quality
⊖ Lacks one or two features

DISPLAYS

EIZO FORIS FS2331

★★★★★

Price: £342 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Web: www.eizo.co.uk
Full rev: MF Issue 237 group test
Key specs: 2xHDMI, DVI, VGA; screen size 58cm; 1920x1080 resolution; 300cd/m^2; contrast ratio 12,000,000:1

⊕ Very good value for money mid-range monitor. Great viewing angles
⊖ Could be a little more stylish

"The EIZO's big win is the simple but brilliant inclusion of a remote control for tweaking its settings."

Hanns.G HL229DPB ★★★★☆

Price: £89 **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Full review: www.techradar.com/1062919
Key specs: 21.5-inch widescreen; 1920x1080
⊕ Cheap, and good quality for the price
⊖ Unattractive design, and thick build

Thunderbolt Display ★★★★☆

Price: £899 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1037021
Key specs: 2560x1440 pixel resolution, 178° angle
⊕ Single cable; daisy-chaining Thunderbolt
⊖ Very expensive; limited compatibility

AUDIO DEVICES

Revo K2

★★★★★

Price: £300 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Web: www.revo.co.uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/1048526
Key specs: Drivers 4x5.8cm; Output 40W; DAB/DAB+, FM, Internet Radio, iOS dock, AUX, streaming audio

⊕ Excellent sound; extremely versatile; small footprint; looks great
⊖ We've nothing significant to complain about here

"An excellent blend of form and function, the Revo K2 looks as good as it sounds. It's really easy to use too."

Fidelio SoundSphere ★★★★★

Price: £699 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Full review: www.techradar.com/1049034
Key specs: Max output 50W+50W; AirPlay
⊕ Easy to set up; amazing sound quality
⊖ Very expensive; tweeters vulnerable to damage

Creative Recon3D Omega ★★★★½

Price: £210 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1030276
Key specs: 50mm drivers, 2.4GHz wireless
⊕ Convincing 3D soundscape; easy to set up
⊖ Mixed results from Scout Mode

>> DIGITAL CAMERAS

Sony Alpha 65

★★★★★

Price: £789 **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/1047176
Key specs: 23.4MP; Supports JPEG, RAW, simultaneous RAW and JPEG and AVHD/MP4 file formats

⊕ Hi-res, detailed images; fast continuous shooting range
⊖ Lacks the build quality of the A77

"There's a lot of features on offer, yet it's easy to use and gives great results. Great for experienced and novice users."

Samsung NX100 ★★★★☆

Price: £249 **Reviewed:** Issue 239
Full review: www.techradar.com/913705
Key specs: 14.6MP; 20-50mm lens, f3.5-5.6; 340g
⊕ Powerful and flexible; very good photos
⊖ No in-camera stabilisation; a few compromises

Panasonic Lumix DMC-G3 ★★★★☆

Price: £470 **Reviewed:** Issue 243
Full review: Issue 243 Group Test
Key specs: 15.8MP Live MOS; 3-inch screen
⊕ Easy to use; produces great images
⊖ Might be a little daunting for beginners

>> DIGITAL VIDEO CAMERAS

Sony HDR-CX115E

★★★★★

Price: £263 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Web: www.sony.co.uk
Full review: MF Issue 233 group test
Key specs: 1920x1080 resolution; 2.7-inch LCD; covers MPEG4-AVC and H.264 recording formats

⊕ Excellent all-round performance, and a compact, portable form factor
⊖ There are cheaper camcorders around

"The Sony provides you with all you'd want from a camcorder, with excellent build, features and quality."

Canon HV30 ★★★★½

Price: £835 **Reviewed:** Issue 201
Full review: www.techradar.com/468942
Key specs: HDV; DIGIC II processor; MiniDV/SD card
⊕ Superb stills and video; better than HDD
⊖ Cumbersome to use

Samsung VP-HMX 20C ★★★★☆

Price: £375 **Reviewed:** Issue 202
Full review: www.techradar.com/528224
Key specs: 2.7-inch LCD; movie capture at 2.1MP
⊕ Good screen; lightweight; offers full HD
⊖ Really need to shop around for price

>> ROUTERS/NETWORKING

AVM FRITZ!Box 7390

★★★★★

Price: £210 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.fritzbox.eu
Full review: www.techradar.com/912929
Key specs: 802.11n, g, b and a; dual band 2.4GHz and 5GHz; power consumption 6-8 watts; integrated DECT base station

⊕ Packed with features, including dual band wireless 'n'; very fast
⊖ Expensive, especially if you don't want the telephony functions

"Fast and feature-rich, the FRITZ!Box 7390 could transform your home network. Great traffic-shaping features too."

Devolo dLAN 500 AVplus ★★★★½

Price: £120 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: www.techradar.com/1037426
Key specs: 500mbps homeplug networking
⊕ Easy to set up and use; versatile; fast speeds
⊖ A little bulky for some skirting boards

Cisco Linksys E4200 ★★★★☆

Price: £123 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Full review: www.techradar.com/938920
Key specs: Six Wi-Fi antennas, four Ethernet ports
⊕ Traffic management features; good range
⊖ No built-in modem

>> STORAGE

Samsung SSD 830

★★★★½

Price: £622 **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Web: www.samsung.com/uk
Full rev: www.techradar.com/1032247
Key specs: 512GB capacity (other sizes are available); 2.5-inch form factor size; SATA connection; bundled accessories

⊕ Fast boot times; very good performance; good bundled package
⊖ Its bundled software is Windows-only

"A speedy solid state drive that could give your MacBook Pro a very significant performance boost."

Seagate GoFlex Satellite ★★★★☆

Price: £170 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1029702
Key specs: 500GB; Wi-Fi g/n connectivity
⊕ Stream media and docs to Mac and iOS over Wi-Fi
⊖ No internet bridging

Seagate Monumentus XT ★★★★☆

Price: £229 **Reviewed:** Issue 244
Full review: www.techradar.com/1055217
Key specs: Hybrid drive, 750GB
⊕ Brings near-SSD speeds with HDD capacities
⊖ Not quite as fast as solid-state storage

Love this mag? LOVE OUR APPS!

100 tricks & tips for iPad 2
Tap!
T3
200 GREATEST GADGETS EVER
Mac Format
50 ways to improve your Mac and iPad

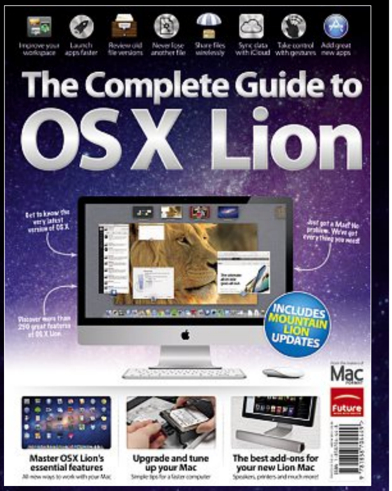
100 tricks and tips for iPad 2

T3 the world's greatest gadget magazine

MacFormat magazine

Get them at:
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/apps

Available on the App Store



The Complete Guide to OS X Lion

Whether you're new to the world of Mac or updating from Snow Leopard, you'll find this guide an indispensable companion to OS X 10.7.

TIPS FOR CASUAL AND ADVANCED USERS

Available to buy online
www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk/computer

BUYERS' GUIDE

HOME OFFICE

Writeroom 3.0

★★★★★

Price: £7 **Reviewed:** Issue 242
Web: http://hogbaysoftware.com
Full review: http://bit.ly/vKPlFX
System reqs: A Mac with an Intel procesor is required; This latest version of Writeroom also demands OS X 10.7 Lion.

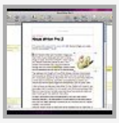
⊕ Great app for writers; default theme now very smart; save and share
⊖ No direct markdown support

"Elegant and simple, Writeroom 3.0 is a perfectly balanced and indispensable part of any Mac writer's toolkit."

MacJournal 6 ★★★★★

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 244
Full review: http://bit.ly/wWpt6Z
System reqs: OS X 10.6.8 or later
⊕ Simple interface; lots of options; smart journals
⊖ No significant weaknesses

Nisus Writer Pro 2 ★★★★★



Price: £49 **Reviewed:** Issue 237
Full review: www.techradar.com/974528
System reqs: OS X 10.4 or later
⊕ Clean, fast and stable; EPUB export
⊖ Nisus Writer Express might be enough

VISUAL TOOLS & LAYOUT

Freeway 5.5 Pro

★★★★★

Price: £155 **Reviewed:** Issue 230
Web: www.softpress.com
Full review: www.techradar.com/919171
System reqs: Mac OS X 10.5 or higher; Intel or PowerPC processor; Tiger users can run Version 5.4.3

⊕ Powerful layout controls; built-in web image optimising; new features
⊖ Weak HTML import; only one undo

"Freeway 5.5 Pro is great for website design work, and doesn't ask for a degree in coding first."

Photoshop Elements 10 ★★★★½

Price: £79 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Full review: www.techradar.com/1027864
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8+, Intel Mac
⊕ Powerful organiser; good for all skill levels
⊖ Search tools imprecise; few major enhancements

Apple iBooks Author ★★★★☆

Price: £Free **Reviewed:** Issue 245
Full review: www.techradar.com/1062792
System reqs: OS X 10.7.2 or later
⊕ Easy to use; previews to an iPad; free
⊖ Lion only; room for improvements

SYSTEM UTILITIES

Parallels Desktop 7

★★★★★

Price: £65 **Reviewed:** Issue 240
Web: www.parallels.com/uk
Full review: http://bit.ly/rHoJoP
System reqs: OS X 10.5.8 or later; Intel processor; 2GB RAM; sufficient hard drive space for additional OS

⊕ More flexible than Boot Camp; Coherence Mode is very useful
⊖ Convenience Store a little lacking in content

"If you need to run Windows or Linux on a Mac, Parallels Desktop 7 is a great way to set about it. Powerful and fast."

Roxio Toast 11 Titanium ★★★★½

Price: £85 **Reviewed:** Issue 233
Full review: www.techradar.com/936399
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later, Intel Mac
⊕ Great new features, slick new interface
⊖ Fickle VIDEO_TS conversion

Default Folder X 4.4 ★★★★½

Price: £25 **Reviewed:** Issue 241
Full review: http://bit.ly/tmJy5o
System reqs: OS X 10.5 or later; PPC or Intel Mac
⊕ Time-saving features; customisable shortcuts
⊖ You might not use all its features

MULTIMEDIA SOFTWARE

Apple iLife '11

★★★★½

Price: £46 **Reviewed:** Issue 229
Web: www.apple.com/uk
Full review: www.techradar.com/909657
System reqs: Intel processor; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.6.3 or later; 5GB HDD space; display, min. 1280x768-pixel resolution.

⊕ Great new features for iPhoto, iMovie and GarageBand
⊖ iDVD and iWeb not updated; the iLife suite is now Snow Leopard-only

"It's a pity iLife '11 is Intel-only, but as PowerPC Macs were discontinued in 2006, it's probably time to let go."

Apple Logic Studio ★★★★★

Price: £417 **Reviewed:** Issue 213
Full review: www.techradar.com/625541
System reqs: Intel Mac; 1GB RAM; Mac OS X 10.5.7
⊕ Powerful music studio; great tools; good value
⊖ Some minor bugs in the initial release

Anime Studio Debut 8 ★★★★½

Price: £27 **Reviewed:** Issue 239
Full review: http://bit.ly/tbw19J
System reqs: 256MB RAM; OS X 10.5 or later
⊕ Great animation toolset; new Character Wizard
⊖ Interface still odd-looking

All your Apple needs
Mac FORMAT

Future Publishing Ltd,
30 Monmouth Street,
Bath BA1 2BW
Tel 01225 442 244
Fax 01225 732 295
macformat@futurenet.com
www.macformat.co.uk
www.twitter.com/MacFormat

EDITORIAL
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF **Graham Barlow**
graham.barlow@futurenet.com
DEPUTY EDITOR **Matthew Bolton**
matthew.bolton@futurenet.com
REVIEWS EDITOR **Ian Osborne**
ian.osborne@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION EDITOR **Tim Hardwick**
tim.hardwick@futurenet.com
MANAGING ART EDITOR **Alex Thomas**
alex.thomas@futurenet.com

EDITORIAL CONTRIBUTORS
Ian Betteridge, Matthew Bolton, Chris Brennan, Laurence Cable, Robert Carney, Andy Dyer, Craig Grannell, Matt Hanson, Ben Harvell, Kenny Hemphill, Richard Hill, Hollin Jones, Rod Lawton, Rob Mead-Green, Gary Marshall, Angela Nicholson, Steve Paris, Christopher Phin, Davina Rungasamy, Alan Stonebridge, Luis Villazon

ART CONTRIBUTORS
Apple, Nick Aspell, Stacey Black, Rob Bowen, Future Photo Studio, (Dave Caudrey, Jesse Wild), Chris Hedley, iStockPhoto.com

MANAGEMENT
PUBLISHER **Ian Robson**
CREATIVE DIRECTOR **Robin Abbott**
EDITORIAL DIRECTOR **Jim Douglas**

ADVERTISING
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Malcolm Stoodley**
ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR **James Ranson**
SENIOR ADVERTISING MANAGER **Charlie Said**
charlie.said@futurenet.com
ACCOUNT MANAGER **Robert Williams**
robert.williams@futurenet.com
SENIOR SALES EXECUTIVE **Julian Tozer**
julian.tozer@futurenet.com
SALES EXECUTIVE **Lucie Gillespie**
lucie.gillespie@futurenet.com

MARKETING
CAMPAIGN MANAGER **Philippa Newman**
philippa.newman@futurenet.com

CIRCULATION
TRADE MARKETING MANAGER
Colin Hornby colin.hornby@futurenet.com
SUBSCRIPTIONS EXECUTIVE
Katy Robinson katy.robinson@futurenet.com

PRINT & PRODUCTION
PRODUCTION CO-ORDINATOR
Charlene Vaughan
charlene.vaughan@futurenet.com
PRODUCTION MANAGER
Mark Constance mark.constance@futurenet.com
HEAD OF PRODUCTION
Richard Mason richard.mason@futurenet.com

LICENSING
INTERNATIONAL LICENSING DIRECTOR
Tim Hudson tim.hudson@futurenet.com
Tel: + 44 (0)1225 442244
Fax: + 44 (0)1225 732275

FUTURE PUBLISHING LIMITED
GROUP PUBLISHING DIRECTOR **Nial Ferguson**
CHIEF EXECUTIVE **Mark Wood**

SUBSCRIPTIONS
Phone: **0844 848 2852**
Web: **www.myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**
Email: **macformat@myfavouritemagazines.co.uk**

NEXT ISSUE ON SALE...
Tuesday 24 April 2012

Printed in the UK by
Polestar Group on behalf of Future
Distributed in the UK by
Seymour Distribution Ltd
2 East Poultry Avenue
London, EC1A 9PT
Tel: 0207 429 4000

If you would like to purchase the images featured in this publication, please visit www.futuremediastore.com or email mediastore@futurenet.com

ABC **ABC 25,909**
Jan-Dec 2011
A member of the Audited Bureau of Circulations

Want to work for Future?
Visit www.futurenet.com/jobs

future MEDIA WITH PASSION
Future produces carefully targeted magazines, websites and events for people with a passion. Our portfolio includes more than 180 magazines, websites and events and we export or license our publications to 90 countries around the world.

Future plc is a public company quoted on the London Stock Exchange (symbol: FUTR).
www.futureplc.com

Chief Executive Mark Wood
Non-executive Chairman Peter Allen
Group Finance Director Graham Harding
Tel +44 (0)207 042 4000 (London)
Tel +44 (0)1225 442 244 (Bath)

© Future Publishing Limited 2011. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be used or reproduced without the written permission of the publisher. Future Publishing Limited (company number 2008885) is registered in England and Wales. The registered office of Future Publishing Limited is at Beauford Court, 30 Monmouth Street, Bath BA1 2BW. All information contained in this magazine is for information only and is, as far as we are aware, correct at the time of going to press. Future cannot accept any responsibility for errors or inaccuracies in such information. Readers are advised to contact manufacturers and retailers directly with regard to the price of products/services referred to in this magazine. If you submit unsolicited material to us, you automatically grant Future a licence to publish your submission in whole or in part in all editions of the magazine, including licensed editions worldwide and in any physical or digital format throughout the world. Any material you submit is sent at your risk and, although every care is taken, neither Future nor its employees, agents or subcontractors shall be liable for loss or damage.

FSC®
www.fsc.org
MIX
Paper from responsible sources
FSC® C007184

We are committed to only using magazine paper which is derived from well managed, certified forestry and chlorine-free manufacture. Future Publishing and its paper suppliers have been independently certified in accordance with the rules of the FSC (Forest Stewardship Council).

recycle
When you have finished with this magazine please recycle it.

NEXT ISSUE

Early morning
Quick Fixes
Effects
Adjust
Rotate
Enhance
Fix Red-Eye
Straighten
Crop
Retouch
Revert to Original
Undo
Info
Edit
Create
Add To
Share

iPhoto
Now on Mac, iPad and iPhone!
We show you everything you need to edit photos anywhere

GET AN APPLE EDUCATION
How to use iTunes U and learn for free

Mac FORMAT
ON SALE
Tuesday
24 April
2012

PLUS...
Full reviews of the new iPad and the updated Apple TV!

ALL THIS AND MORE!

* Contents subject to change

Mac User Groups

Find fellow Mac enthusiasts near you! Here's a list of the UK & Ireland MUGs

[1] Aberdeen MUG
Aberdeen
davidjearly@mac.com
www.abdnmug.co.uk

[2] Bristol & Bath MUG
Bath
info@bbmug.co.uk
www.bbmug.co.uk

[3] Berkshire & North Hampshire MUG
Reading area
i.j.burn@reading.ac.uk

[4] Bracknell Forest MUG
Bracknell, Berks
office@bfmug.org
www.bfmug.org

[5] ClubMac Ireland
Dublin
secretary@clubmac.ie
www.clubmac.ie

[6] Cork University College
Cork
d.murphy@cs.ucc.ie
www.ucc.ie/mug

[7] Cumbria Mac Enthusiasts
Barrow-in-Furness
contact@macenthusiasts.co.uk
www.macenthusiasts.co.uk

[8] Deaf Mac Users
Website group for the hard of hearing
nick@sturley.co.uk
http://tech.groups.yahoo.com/group/deaf-macs/

[9] Edinburgh MUG
Edinburgh
admin@edmug.org.uk
www.edmug.org.uk

[10] Exeter MUG
Exeter
examug@mac.com
www.examug.org.uk

[11] Glasgow MUG
Glasgow
glas.mug@mac.com
www.glasmug.com

[12] Harlech MUG
South Snowdonia
ian@climb8.com

[13] Fife MUG
Fife
johnvandieken@gmail.com
www.famus.co.uk

[14] London MUG
London
secretary@lmug.org
www.lmug.org.uk

[15] Midlands MUG
Birmingham
group@mmug.org.uk
www.mmug.org.uk

[16] North West Mac Group
Near Warrington
info@nwmug.co.uk
www.nwmug.co.uk

[17] Norwich MUG
Norwich
norwichmacusergroup@mac.com

[18] OxMUG
Oxford
www.oxmug.org

[19] South Essex MUG
Wickford, Essex
chairman@seal-apple.co.uk
www.seal-apple.co.uk

[20] South Wales MUG
Cardiff
swmug@applewiz.biz
www.swmug.org.uk

[21] Sneem MUG
Sneem
sean@smug.ie
www.smug.ie

[22] Stroud Mac User Group
Stroud
jmuy@aol.com

[23] Suffolk Mac User Group
Ipswich
mike@mikekwasniak.co.uk
suffolkmacusergroup.co.uk

[24] Swindon MUG
Swindon
swindonmacusergroup@googlemail.com
http://swindonmacusergroup.googlepages.com

[25] Surrey MUG
Surrey
monigmagr@mac.com

[26] Three Counties MUG
Luton, Bedfordshire
info@3cmug.co.uk
www.3cmug.co.uk

[27] Wessex MUGs
Fareham, Dorchester, Bournmouth & Salisbury
enquiries@wamug.org.uk
www.wamug.org.uk

[28] Yorkshire MUG
Doncaster & other towns
ymug@mactalk.info
www.ymug.org

NEW STARTER

START YOUR OWN MUG

If you're planning on starting up a new MUG in your area, or you have recently set one up, let us know and we'll print the details here. Email **macformat@futurenet.com**

Reader offer!

£5 off **Rage: Campaign Edition**!

Get a fiver off the digital download edition of id Software's excellent first-person shooter with this exclusive special offer from MacFormat and Aspyr!

It was seven years in the making and wowed on the PC and consoles, and now it's come to the Mac with great acclaim, courtesy of Aspyr. *Rage* is the latest blaster from *Doom* and *Quake* creator id Software, and the *Campaign Edition* scored five out of five in this issue of *MacFormat*. According to Andy Dyer, "A game as compelling and spectacular as this – and at this price point – is frankly unmissable". Check out the full review on page 102.

And with *MacFormat* and Aspyr's special offer, the price point is even lower. *Rage: Campaign Edition* usually costs £27.99, however *MacFormat* readers can get it for the reduced price of £22.99, saving a fiver. To take advantage of this discount, go to the special offer website at **http://bit.ly/xTdQiw** and enter the promotional code MFRAGE. The offer launches on 20 March 2012, and lasts until 20 May, so don't delay.

Promo Code: MFRAGE

» SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

OS: OS X 10.7 **Processor:** 2.4GHz Intel Mac Core Duo **Disk space:** 25GB **RAM:** 4096MB **Video:** GeForce 8800/Radeon HD3870 **Other supported video cards:** NVIDIA GeForce® 8800, 9600M, GT 120, 330M, ATI Radeon HD 3870, HD 4670, HD 4850, HD 5670, HD 5750, HD 5770, HD 5870, HD 6630M, HD 6750M, HD 6970M, Intel HD Graphics 3000 **Peripherals:** Macintosh mouse and keyboard **Note:** Integrated video chipsets are not supported (GMA 950 Mac Mini (2006,2007), iMac(2006), Macbook(2006,2007), GMA X3100 Macbook(2007,2008), MacBook Air(2008)) Apple Intel Chipsets only. **Game is not supported on volumes formatted as Mac OS Extended (Case Sensitive).**

LONDON

Square Group Ltd

Central London • High Wycombe • Derby
Tel: 0800 08 27753 **Email:** sales@squaregroup.co.uk
URL: http://www.squaregroup.co.uk

- Apple Premium Reseller • Video, Print & Publishing & Education Apple Solution Experts
- Apple Authorised Service Provider
- Training Centre

SQUARE

THE NORTH

Jennings Computer Services

Scarborough - Tel: 01723 374196
York - Tel: 01904 796580
Email: Sales@jcsltd.co.uk
URL: http://www.jcsltd.co.uk

- Apple Authorised Reseller & Service Provider
- Apple Warranty & Out of Warranty Repair
- Troubleshooting, Fault Finding & Upgrades
- Consumer / Business / Education
- Installation / Support / Training
- New & 2nd User Macs / Part Exchange your old Mac

Jennings COMPUTER SERVICES LTD

LONDON

Albion

London • Basingstoke • Tunbridge Wells
Tel: 0207 212 9090 **Email:** sales@albion.co.uk
URL http://www.albion.co.uk

Albion are a leading Apple Premium Reseller and Authorised Service Provider with over 20 years experience. Specialising in the integration of Mac and Windows systems; care & support and Internet/network solutions, they are the **UK's Education and Business I.T. Solutions Expert.**

Albion

Premium Reseller

AUTHORISED RESELLERS LISTED ABOVE

Apple Sales & Support

In a town near you...

If you need somewhere to purchase or repair your Apple Products then you can find your local dealers here...

KEY TO THE REGIONS
🟦 Scotland 🟦 The North 🟪 Midlands 🟨 Wales 🟪 The East 🟥 London 🟩 South West 🟩 Eire

---

Get Cash for your Old Mac!

PAYMENT IN 5DAYS

We pay up to **£1500** for a used **MacBook or Mac Desktop**

Visit **www.trading4u.com/mac** for a FREE valuation

---

vis

Est. 1992

- Professional repairs to all Apple computers
- Apple parts supplied - factory new & used
- Next day delivery on all stock parts
- Exchange service on serviceable parts
- Call for friendly advice or visit our website

01189 88 66 33 • visparts.com

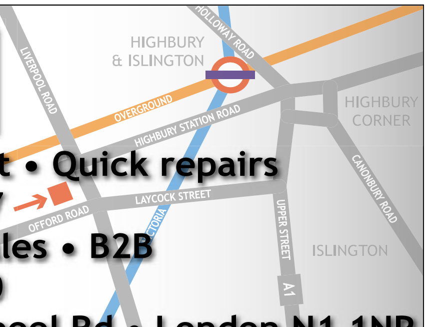
MY WORLD
EXCLUSIVE: MAGAZINES AND YOUR ENVIRONMENT.

Recycle your magazine and seven days later it could come back as your newspaper.

www.recyclenow.com

recycle
The possibilities are endless.

MR



On-site support • Quick repairs
0207 697 2207
Competitive sales • B2B
0207 697 2230
383-385 Liverpool Rd • London N1 1NP

Authorised Service Provider

Mac Spares & Repairs

- New & recycled Apple service parts
- Next day delivery
- Newertech main dealer
- Trade discounts
- Repair service, uk-wide collection

Faulty Macs bought, collected & recycled

thebookyard

thebookyard.com 08456 800 256

One more thing...

Feline flourish

It's simple: OS X Mountain Lion is going to be a big success

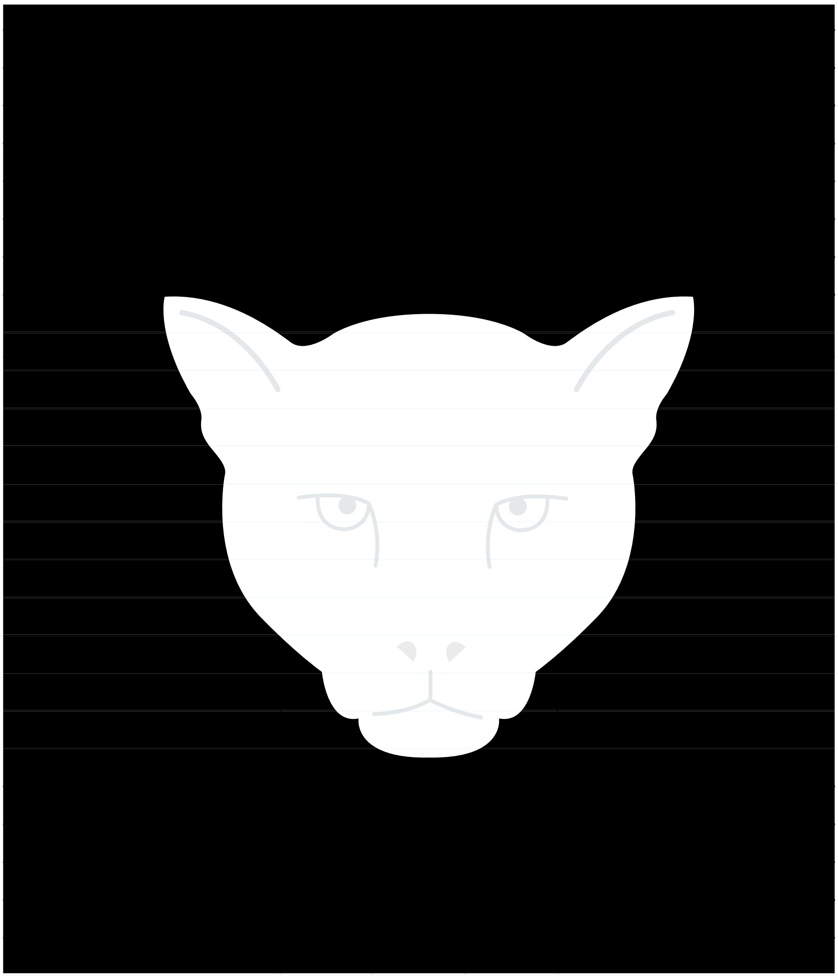
Apple is famous for the phrase 'Think Different', but when it comes to its own products I reckon 'Think Simple' would be a better description. In an industry where all too often the value of a product is judged by the number of acronyms on its spec sheet, Apple takes a very different approach. To Apple, what matters isn't what the product contains but how well it works. If keeping things simple means skipping supposedly must-have features, then so be it: the iPhone didn't get cut and paste for the best part of three years.

When Lion was released, I thought it was the first stage towards a single, integrated operating system. Now, though, I think something more subtle is happening. Apple isn't merging the operating systems just yet; it's using iOS to find ways to make Macs simpler.

Apple has been trying to make Macs simpler for some time. The process really gathered momentum in 2010, when Apple developed Lion. When Steve Jobs showed it off at Apple's 'Back to the Mac' event he explained that Apple felt "inspired" by some of the things in iOS. "We want to bring them back to the Mac," he said, showing off OS X's new multi-touch capabilities, full-screen apps, automatic saves, Launchpad and the App Store.

I don't think Lion was entirely successful. Launchpad annoys me, upside-down scrolling annoys me even more, and on a 27-inch iMac full-screen mode renders many programs unusable. And if that's not bad enough, Lion appears to believe that I'm Danish (seriously). But you can see what Apple's trying to do, and where Lion was a shuffling step in the right direction, Mountain Lion is a big, confident stride.

> "Apple isn't merging operating systems yet; it's using iOS to find ways to make Macs simpler"



iCloud integration is a big part of that. In Lion, iCloud integration's half-baked: it's great for calendars and contacts, but *iWork* doesn't even know it exists. Mountain Lion changes that, and it's clear that Apple would rather you saved your stuff to iCloud than to your Mac. That's fine by me: I've been doing much the same thing in Dropbox for ages, and it would be nice to have automatic syncing and storage for important files as well as music. What Apple's doing here, of course, is making iCloud, not an individual device, the centre of everything. That's why it's making the interface more consistent between iOS and OS X, and it's why it's been building the Death Star out there in North Carolina.

There's one big flaw in all of this, though, and it's the iPad. I share my house with two people and a dog, and only the dog gets less time on the iPad than I do. If iCloud's the future then that's a problem, because right now the iPad remains a single-user device with a single-user OS. Thanks to my four-year-old daughter the iPad is already stuffed with kids' films and stupid apps, and it's locked down more securely than Fort Knox, with lots of standard apps and features switched off. If the iPad doesn't get multiple user accounts, that means for me at least, iCloud on iPad is off limits. ●

Gary Marshall remembers getting excited about the very first version of OS X, Cheetah. So far his fears that Apple will run out of cats remain unfounded.

THE TRUTH WILL CHANGE YOU

COMING SOON FOR MAC

DEUS EX
HUMAN REVOLUTION™
ULTIMATE EDITION

WWW.DEUSEX.COM
AVAILABLE BOXED AND VIA DOWNLOAD
WWW.FERALINTERACTIVE.COM

15

Deus Ex: Human Revolution © SQUARE ENIX LTD. 2012. SQUARE ENIX and the SQUARE ENIX logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of Square Enix Holdings Co., Ltd. DEUS EX: HUMAN REVOLUTION, DEUS EX, the DEUS EX logo, EIDOS, the EIDOS logo, and the EIDOS-MONTREAL logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of Square Enix Ltd. All other marks and trademarks are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. Feral and the Feral logo are trademarks of Feral Interactive Ltd.

FERAL
MAKE YOUR PLAY

iFlashDrive

by HyperDrive™

World's Only
Flash Drive...

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
32GB

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
8GB

for
iPhone

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
16GB

for
iPad

PhotoFast®
iFlashDrive
by
HyperDrive
32GB
caps lock
shift
fn
control
alt

and
Mac/PC

The easiest way to transfer files between iDevice and Mac/PC

Music | Contact Backup | Documents | Photo | Video | File Manager

The only 2-way storage device compatible with both iOS and Mac/PC

Made for
iPod iPhone iPad

© 2011 Sanho Corp. Apple, Mac, iPad, and iPhone are registered trademarks of Apple, Inc. All rights reserved.

hyperdrive.com